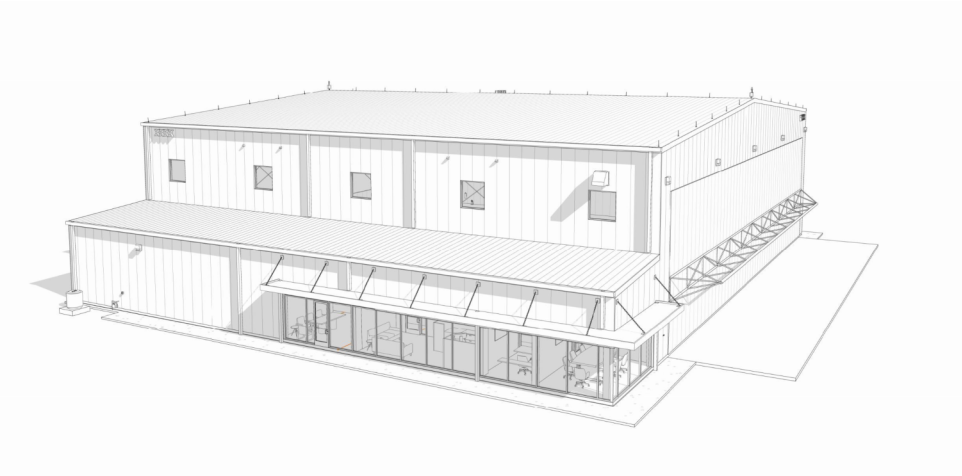
GFO HANGAR
WILMINGTON INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT (ILM)
FLIGHTLINE ROAD
WILMINGTON, NC 28405

PROJECT MANUAL – VOLUME A

NOVEMBER 22, 2024



General Contractor & Project Manager
Monteith
208 Princess Street
Wilmington, NC 28401
(910) 791-8101

Civil Engineer:
WK Dickson & Co., Inc.
300 N. Third Street, Suite 101
Wilmington, NC 28401
(910) 762-4200
NC Firm No.: F-0374

Architect:
The Wilson Group Architects
PO Box 5510
Charlotte, NC 28299
(704) 331-9747
NC Cert. No.: 51140

Structural Engineer:
Woods Engineering
254 North Front Street, Suite 201
Wilmington, NC 28401
(910) 343-8007
NC Firm No.: C-1806

PME Engineer:
CBHF Engineers, PLLC
2246 Yaupon Dr.
Wilmington, NC 28401
(910) 791-4000
NC Firm No.: P-0506

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect

ARCHITECT'S CORPORATION	**The Wilson Group Architects** #51140 For Specifications Sections accompanied by "The Wilson Group" in the header area of the document and not otherwise prepared by other design professionals of record.	
ARCHITECT	**Travis Walker Pence, AIA** NC 9272 For Specifications Sections accompanied by "The Wilson Group" in the header area of the document and not otherwise prepared by other design professionals of record.	

B. Civil Engineer

ENGINEER'S CORPORATION	**WK Dickson, LLC.** NCBELS #F-0374	 Nov 27 2024 8:35 PM
ENGINEER	**Alexander Adekoya** NC License No.: 045331 For Specifications Sections accompanied by "WK Dickson" in the footer area of the document and not otherwise prepared by other design professionals of record.	

C. Structural Engineer

ENGINEER'S CORPORATION	**Woods Engineering** NC Firm No. C-1806 For Specifications Sections accompanied by "Woods Engineering" in the header area of the document and not otherwise prepared by other design professionals of record.	
ENGINEER	**Adam Sisk** NC No. 041563	

D. Plumbing Engineer

ENGINEER'S CORPORATION	**CBHF Engineers, PLLC** NC Firm No. P-0506 For Specifications Sections accompanied by "CBHF Engineers, PLLC" in the header area of the document and not otherwise prepared by other design professionals of record.	
ENGINEER	**David M. Hahn, PE** NC No. 023551	 12/02/2024

E. Mechanical Engineer

ENGINEER'S CORPORATION	**CBHF Engineers, PLLC** **NC Firm No. P-0506** For Specifications Sections accompanied by "CBHF Engineers, PLLC" in the header area of the document and not otherwise prepared by other design professionals of record.	
ENGINEER	**David M. Hahn, PE** NC No. 023551	 12/02/2024

F. Electrical Engineer

ENGINEER'S CORPORATION	**CBHF Engineers, PLLC** **NC Firm No. P-0506** For Specifications Sections accompanied by "CBHF Engineers, PLLC" in the header area of the document and not otherwise prepared by other design professionals of record.	
ENGINEER	**W. Allen Cribb, PE** NC No. 023311	 12/02/2024

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

SECTION 000110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title

Facility Construction Subgroup

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

000101	PROJECT TITLE PAGE
000107	SEALS PAGE
000110	TABLE OF CONTENTS
003132	GEOTECHNICAL DATA
003133	FIRE PROTECTION RISK ASSESSMENT REPORT

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
033503	WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

DIVISION 05 - METALS

054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS
055133	METAL LADDERS

DIVISION 06 – PLASTICS

064116	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	THERMAL INSULATION
079200	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
083323	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
083616	HYDRAULIC HANGAR DOORS
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
087100	DOOR HARDWARE
088000	GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092116.23	GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES
092900	GYPSUM BOARD
093013	CERAMIC TILING
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

096519 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
096723 RESINOUS FLOORING
096816 SHEET CARPETING
097700 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED (FRP) PANELS
099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
101423 PANEL SIGNAGE
101423.16 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE
102600 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
102800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
104413 FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
104416 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
107313 AWNINGS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT
113100 APPLIANCES
113100a APPLIANCES SCHEDULE - APPENDIX

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS
122413 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
122413a ROLLER WINDOW SHADES SCHEDULE - APPENDIX
123661.19 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
133419 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
220000 GENERAL PLUMBING
220500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
220523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING
220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221316 SANITARY WATE AND VENT PIPING
221323 SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS
221519 GENERAL SERVICE PACKED AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS
223400 FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
224200 COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES
224500 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES
224700 DRINKING FOUNTAINS ANF WATER COOLERS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)
230000 GENERAL MECHANICAL
230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

230529 HANGARS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230548.13 VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC
230553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713 DUCT INSULATION
230719 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
232300 REFRIGERANT PIPING
233113 METAL DUCTS
233300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
2333346 FLEXIBLE DUCTS
233439 HIGH VOLUME, LOW-SPEED FANS
233713.13 AIR DIFFUSERS
233713.23 REGISTERS AND GRILLES
238126 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS
238129 DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS
238239.19 WALL UNIT HEATERS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
260500 GENERAL ELECTRICAL
260519 BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529 SUPPORTING DEVICES
260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260534 BOXES
260548.16 SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
260923 ENCLOSED CONTRACTORS
262416 PANELBOARDS
262726 WIRING DEVICES
262727 OCCUPANCY SENSORS
262813 FUSES
264113 LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
264313 SURGE PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS
265100 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES
265200 EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING
270510 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS
283111 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

Site and Infrastructure Subgroup

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK
312316.13 TRENCHING

DIVISION 32 - DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES
321720 DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

330513.16	PUBLIC MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES
331100	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
331417	SITE WATER SERVICE UTILITY LATERALS
333100	SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING
334100	STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION ITEMS

C-100	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM (CQCP)*
C-102	TEMPORARY AIR AND WATER POLLUTION, SOIL EROSION, AND SILTATION CONTROL
C-105	MOBILIZATION

CIVIL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

P-152	EXCAVATION, SUBGRADE, AND EMBANKMENT
P-209	CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
P-501	CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT
P-605	JOINT SEALANTS FOR PAVEMENTS
P-610	CONCRETE FOR MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURES
P-620	RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY MARKING
F-162	CHAIN-LINK FENCE
T-901	SEEDING
T-904	SODDING
T-905	TOPSOIL
T-908	MULCHING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

ECS Southeast, LLC

Geotechnical Engineering Report

GFO Hanger at ILM

Flightline Road
Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina

ECS Project No. 22:35194

September 16, 2024

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

ECS SOUTHEAST, LLC
NC Engineering License No. F-1519
Geotechnical • Construction Materials • Environmental • Facilities

September 16, 2024

Ms. Colleen Coons
Montieth
208 Princess Street
Wilmington, NC 28401

ECS Project No. 22:35194

Reference: Geotechnical Engineering Report
GFO Hanger at ILM
Flightline Road
Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina

Dear Ms. Coons:

ECS Southeast, LLC (ECS) has completed the subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering analyses for the above-referenced project. Our services were performed in general accordance with our agreed scope of work. This report presents our understanding of the geotechnical aspects of the project along with the results of the field exploration conducted and our design and construction recommendations.

It has been our pleasure to be of service during the design phase of this project. We would appreciate the opportunity to remain involved during the continuation of the design phase, and we would like to provide our services during construction phase operations as well to verify the subsurface conditions encountered in the exploration for this report. Should you have any questions concerning the information contained in this report, or if we can be of further assistance to you, please contact us.

Respectfully submitted,

ECS Southeast, LLC

Freddie Wescott
Senior Project Manager
FWescott@ecslimited.com

DocuSigned by:
Winslow Goins
2D745DA276044AF...
Winslow Goins, PE
Principal Engineer
WGoins@ecslimited.com

Signed by:
NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 013751 ENGINEER WINSLOW E. GOINS
9/16/2024

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1
1.0 INTRODUCTION 2
2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION 3
2.1 Project Location/Current Site Use/Past Site Use 3
2.2 Proposed Construction 3
3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION 4
3.1 Subsurface Characterization 4
3.2 Groundwater Observations 5
4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS 6
4.1 Foundations 6
4.2 Slabs On Grade 7
4.3 Seismic Design Considerations 7
4.4 Pavements 8
5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS 11
5.1 Subgrade Preparation 11
5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing 11
5.1.2 Proofrolling 11
5.1.3 Site Temporary Dewatering 11
5.2 Earthwork Operations 12
5.2.1 Structural Fill 12
5.3 Foundation and Slab Observations 13
5.4 Utility Installations 13
6.0 CLOSING 14

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Drawings & Reports
- Site Location Diagram
- Exploration Location Diagram

Appendix B – Field Operations
- Reference Notes for CPT Testing
- Cone Penetration Test Sounding Logs (S-1 and S-2)
- Reference Notes for Boring Logs
- Hand Auger Boring Logs (K-1 and K-2)
- Kessler DCP Test Data (K-1 and K-2)

Appendix C – Supplemental Report Documents
- GBA Document

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The following summarizes the main findings of the exploration, particularly those that may have a cost impact on the planned development. Further, our principal foundation recommendations are summarized. Information gleaned from the executive summary should not be utilized in lieu of reading the entire geotechnical report.

- The geotechnical exploration performed for the site included two (2) electronic cone penetration test (CPT) soundings drilled to termination depths of approximately 50 feet. Two (2) Kessler dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) tests with hand auger borings were performed in the proposed pavements.

- Provided the subgrades are prepared as recommended in this report and the column and wall loads do not exceed 200 kips and 6 kips per liner foot, respectively, the planned building may be supported by conventional shallow foundations consisting of column or strip footings bearing on compacted structural fill and natural soils using a net allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,000 psf.

- Groundwater was encountered in the soundings at depths ranging from approximately 8.3 feet to 8.9 feet below existing grade. Groundwater was not encountered in the hand auger borings at the depths explored.

Please note this Executive Summary is an important part of this report and should be considered a ***"summary"*** only. The subsequent sections of this report constitute our findings, conclusions, and recommendations in their entirety.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this study was to provide geotechnical information for the design of foundations and pavements for the proposed new hanger located off Flightline Road at the ILM Airport in Wilmington, North Carolina. The recommendations developed for this report are based on project information supplied by Ms. Colleen Coons of Montieth.

Our services were provided in accordance with our Proposal No. 22:28891.R2, dated August 29, 2024, as authorized by Ms. Colleen Coons on September 5, 2024, which includes our Terms and Conditions of Service.

This report contains the procedures and results of our subsurface exploration programs, review of existing site conditions, engineering analyses, and recommendations for the design and construction of the project.

The report includes the following items.

- A brief review and description of our field test procedures and the results of testing conducted;
- A review of surface topographical features and site conditions;
- A review of subsurface soil stratigraphy with pertinent available physical properties;
- Foundation recommendations;
  - Allowable bearing pressure;
  - Settlement estimates (total and differential);
- Site development recommendations;
- Suitability of soils for use as fill material;
- Pavement design recommendations;
- Seismic site class and liquefaction recommendations;
- Discussion of groundwater impact;
- Compaction recommendations;
- Site vicinity map;
- Exploration location plan;
- Hand Auger boring logs with Kessler DCP test results; and
- CPT sounding logs;

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

2.1 PROJECT LOCATION/CURRENT SITE USE/PAST SITE USE

The proposed site is located off Flightline Road at the ILM Airport in Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina. The site is bounded on the north by Flightline Road, on the west by Trask Drive, and on the east and south by airport development. Figure 2.1.1 below shows an image of where the site is located.

Figure 2.1.1 Site Location

The site currently consists of an open grassy area. Based on our site visit and approximate elevations from Google Earth, the topography of the site varies with typical elevations on site ranging from approximate 28 to 31 feet.

2.2 PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

The following information explains our understanding of the planned development including proposed building and related infrastructure.

SUBJECT	DESIGN INFORMATION / ESTIMATIONS
Usage	Hanger
Column Loads	Up to 200 kips
Wall Loads	Up to 6 klf

ECS understands the project consists of the construction of a new hanger building with associated parking and drives.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION

Our exploration procedures are explained in greater detail in Appendix B including the Reference Notes for Cone Penetration Soundings. Our scope of work included performing two (2) CPT soundings and two (2) hand auger borings with Kessler DCP tests. Our approximate CPT soundings and hand auger boring locations are shown on the Exploration Location Diagram in Appendix A.

3.1 SUBSURFACE CHARACTERIZATION

The subsurface conditions encountered were generally consistent with published geological mapping. The following sections provide generalized characterizations of the soil. Please refer to the CPT sounding logs and hand auger boring logs in Appendix B.

The site is located in the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province of North Carolina. The Coastal Plain is composed of seven terraces, each representing a former level of the Atlantic Ocean. Soils in this area generally consist of sedimentary materials transported from other areas by the ocean or rivers. These deposits vary in thickness from a thin veneer along the western edge of the region to more than 10,000 feet near the coast. The sedimentary deposits of the Coastal Plain rest upon consolidated rocks similar to those underlying the Piedmont and Mountain Physiographic Provinces. In general, shallow unconfined groundwater movement within the overlying soils is largely controlled by topographic gradients. Recharge occurs primarily by infiltration along higher elevations and typically discharges into streams or other surface water bodies. The elevation of the shallow water table is transient and can vary greatly with seasonal fluctuations in precipitation.

Table 3.1.1 Subsurface Stratigraphy

Approximate Depth Range	Stratum	Description	Ranges of N*-Values(1) blows per foot (bpf)
0 to (0.25 to 0.33) (Surface cover)	`	Sounding and hand auger borings encountered approximately 3 to 4 inches topsoil on-site. Deeper topsoil or organic laden soils are most likely present in wet, poorly drained areas and potentially unexplored areas of the site.	N/A
(0.25 to 0.33) to 10	I	Very Loose to Medium Dense, Silty, Gravely, and Clean SAND (SM, SP), and Soft to Stiff, Sandy and Clayey SILT (ML), Silty and Lean CLAY (CL).	2 to 26
10 to 25	II	Very Loose to Medium Dense, Silty and Clean SAND (SM, SP), and Soft to Stiff, Sandy and Clayey SILT (ML), Silty and Lean CLAY (CL).	2 to 26
25 to 50	III	Loose to Very Dense, Silty, Gravely, and Clean SAND (SM, SP), and Stiff to Very Stiff, Sandy and Clayey SILT (ML), Silty and Lean CLAY (CL).	3 to 72

Notes: (1) Equivalent Corrected Standard Penetration Test Resistances

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

3.2 GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS

Water levels were measured in our CPT soundings and are shown in Appendix B. Groundwater depths measured at the time of drilling ranged from 8.3 to 8.9 feet below the ground surface. Groundwater was not encountered in the hand auger borings at the depths explored. Variations in the long-term water table may occur as a result of changes in precipitation, evaporation, surface water runoff, construction activities, and other factors.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 FOUNDATIONS

Provided subgrades and structural fills are prepared as recommended in this report and in-place densification is performed by the design/build contractor, the proposed structures can be supported by shallow foundations including column footings and continuous wall footings. We recommend the foundation design use the following parameters*:*

Design Parameter	Column Footing	Wall Footing
Net Allowable Bearing Pressure(1)	2,000 psf	2,000 psf
Acceptable Bearing Soil Material	Stratum I or Approved structural fill	Stratum I or Approved structural Fill
Minimum Width	24 inches	12 inches
Minimum Footing Embedment Depth (below slab or finished grade) (2)	12 inches	12 inches
Minimum Exterior Frost Depth (below final exterior grade)	6 inches	6 inches
Estimated Total Settlement (3)	Less than 1- inch	Less than 1- inch
Estimated Differential Settlement (4)	Less than ¾ inches between columns	Less than ¾ inches

Notes:

(1) Net allowable bearing pressure is the applied pressure in excess of the surrounding overburden soils above the base of the foundation.
(2) For bearing considerations and frost penetration requirements.
(3) Based on estimated structural loads. If final loads are different, ECS must be contacted to update foundation recommendations and settlement calculations.
(4) Based on maximum column/wall loads and variability in borings. Differential settlement can be re-evaluated once the foundation plans are more complete.

Potential Undercuts: Most of the soils at the foundation bearing elevation are anticipated to be suitable for support of the proposed structure. If soft or unsuitable soils are observed at the footing bearing elevations, the unsuitable soils should be undercut and removed. Any undercut should be backfilled with approved structural fill up to the original design bottom of footing elevation; the original footing shall be constructed on top of the approved structural fill.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

4.2 SLABS ON GRADE

The on-site natural soils are generally considered suitable for support of the lowest floor slabs. Based on the estimation that the finished floor elevation is around the current site elevations, it appears that the slabs for the structure will likely bear on the near surface Stratum I soils SAND (SM, SP) or approved structural fill. The following graphic depicts our soil-supported slab recommendations:

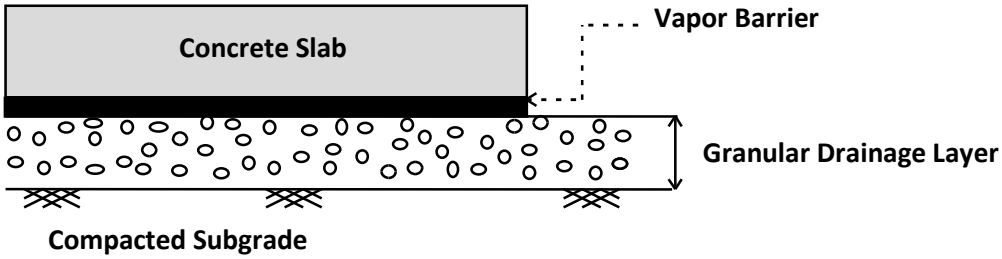


Figure 4.2.1

1. Drainage Layer Thickness: 6 inches
2. Drainage Layer Material: GRAVEL (GP, GW) or SAND containing <5% passing the #200 sieve (SP, SW)
3. Subgrade compacted to 98% maximum dry density per ASTM D698

Subgrade Modulus: Provided the structural fill and granular drainage layer are constructed in accordance with our recommendations, the slab may be designed estimating a modulus of subgrade reaction, k_1 of 150 pci (lbs./cu. inch). The modulus of subgrade reaction value is based on a 1 ft by 1 ft plate load test basis.

Vapor Barrier: Before the placement of concrete, a vapor barrier may be placed on top of the granular drainage layer to provide additional protection against moisture penetration through the floor slab. Surface curing of the slab should be performed in accordance with ACI recommendations to reduce the potential for uneven drying, curling and/or cracking of the slab. Depending on proposed flooring material types, the structural engineer and/or the architect may choose to eliminate the vapor barrier.

Slab Isolation: Ground-supported slabs should be isolated from the foundations and foundation-supported elements of the structures so that differential movement between the foundations and slab will not induce excessive shear and bending stresses in the floor slab. Where the structural configuration (turn down slabs or post tension mats) prevents the use of a free-floating slab, the slab should be designed to avoid overstressing of the slab. Maximum differential settlement of soils supporting interior slabs is anticipated to be less than 0.5 inches in 50 feet.

4.3 SEISMIC DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

Seismic Site Classification: The ASCE7-16 standard requires site classification for seismic design based on the upper 100 feet of a soil profile. At least two methods are utilized in classifying sites, namely the shear wave velocity (v_s) method and the Standard Penetration Resistance (N-value) method. The first method (shear wave velocity) was used in classifying this site.

Based upon our interpretation of the subsurface conditions, the appropriate Seismic Site Classification is "D."

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

Liquefaction: When a saturated soil with little to approximately no cohesion liquefies during a major earthquake, it experiences a temporary loss of shear strength as a result of a transient rise in excess pore water pressure generated by strong ground motion. Flow failure, lateral spreading, differential settlement, loss of bearing, ground fissures, and sand boils are evidence of excess pore pressure generation and liquefaction.

The potential for liquefaction at the site is considered low based upon the CPT results and the liquefaction index procedure developed by Iwasaki (1982). Based on our CPT results and our evaluation using a site peak ground acceleration of 0.123 (PGA_m) per ASCE7-16, an earthquake event with a magnitude of 7.3 and procedures developed by Robertson (2009), Moss et al. (2006) and Boulanger & Idriss (2014), the liquefaction induced settlement at the subject site is estimated to be approximately 0.8 inches or less. The max differential settlement is estimated to be 0.6 inches over a distance of 75 feet.

Ground Motion Parameters: In addition to the seismic site classification, ECS has evaluated the design spectral response acceleration parameters following the ASCE7-16 methodology. The Mapped Reponses were estimated from the ATC Hazards by Location Tool available from the USGS website (https://hazards.atcouncil.org). The design responses for the short (0.2 sec, S_{DS}) and 1-second period (S_{D1}) are noted in bold at the far-right end of the following table.

GROUND MOTION PARAMETERS – SITE CLASS D [ASCE7-16 Method]								
Period (sec)	**Mapped Spectral Response Accelerations (g)**		**Values of Site Coefficient for Site Class**		**Maximum Spectral Response Acceleration Adjusted for Site Class (g)**		**Design Spectral Response Acceleration (g)**	
Reference	Figures 1613.3.1 (1) & (2)		Tables 1613.3.3 (1) & (2)		Eqs. 16-37 & 16-38		Eqs. 16-39 & 16-40	
0.2	S_S	0.153	F_a	1.6	$S_{MS}=F_aS_s$	0.245	$S_{DS}=2/3\ S_{MS}$	**0.163**
1.0	S_1	0.067	F_v	2.4	$S_{M1}=F_vS_1$	0.162	$S_{D1}=2/3\ S_{M1}$	**0.108**

The Site Class definition should not be confused with the Seismic Design Category designation which the Structural Engineer typically assesses.

4.4 PAVEMENTS

Subgrade Characteristics: Based on the results of our soundings and hand auger borings, it appears that the pavement subgrades will likely consist mainly of Stratum I or Structural Fill.

California Bearing Ratio (CBR) values were obtained from the Kessler DCP tests performed on site adjacent to the hand auger borings. For preliminary design purposes, provided the subgrade preparation recommendations in this report are followed, we recommend estimating a preliminary CBR value of 10.

We were not provided traffic loading information, so we have estimated loadings typical of this type of project. Our recommended pavement sections are based on up to 25,000 ESALs over a 20-year design life for light duty and up to 300,000 ESALs over a 20-year design life for heavy duty.

The preliminary pavement sections below are guidelines that may or may not comply with local jurisdictional minimums.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

Table 4.4.1

	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT		RIGID PAVEMENT	
MATERIAL	**Heavy Duty**	**Light Duty**	**Heavy Duty**	**Light Duty**
Portland Cement Concrete (f'_c = 650 psi flex)	-	-	6.5 in	6 in
Asphalt Surface Course	1.5 in	2 in	-	-
Asphalt Intermediate Course	2.5 in			
Aggregate Base Course (ABC)	8 in	6 in	6 in	4 in

In general, heavy-duty sections are areas that will likely be subjected to trucks, buses, or other similar vehicles including main drive lanes of the development. Light duty sections are appropriate for vehicular traffic and parking areas.

Large, front loading trash dumpsters frequently impose concentrated front wheel loads on pavements during loading. This type of loading typically results in rutting of asphalt pavement and ultimately pavement failures. For preliminary design purposes, we recommend that the pavement in trash pickup areas consist of a 6-inch thick, 4,500 psi, reinforced concrete slab overlying 6 inches of ABC stone.

Prior to subbase placement and paving, CBR testing of the subgrade soils (both natural and fill soils) should be performed to evaluate the soil engineering properties for final pavement design. A minimum distance of 18 inches should be maintained between the bottom of the aggregate base section and the groundwater table.

The soil subgrade should be smooth-rolled and proofrolled prior to ABC placement. Areas that pump, rut, or are otherwise unstable should be re-compacted or undercut and replaced. The ABC should conform to the gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, resistance to abrasion, and soundness per Section 1005 of the 2024 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

The ABC should be placed and be compacted in accordance with Section 520 of the 2024 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. The ABC should be placed in a single lift. It should be spread after end-dumping on previously-placed ABC to prevent rutting and degradation of the relatively clean sand subgrade soils by rubber-tired dump trucks. The ABC should be compacted to at least 98 percent of its Modified Proctor maximum dry unit weight per ASTM D1557 or AASHTO T180 (as modified by NCDOT), provided nuclear density testing is performed. Otherwise, at least 100 percent compaction is recommended.

To confirm that the specified degree of compaction is being obtained, field compaction testing should be performed in each ABC lift by the ECS' representative. We recommend that compaction tests be performed at a minimum frequency of one test per 5,000 square feet per lift in pavement areas.

Minimum Material Lift Thickness: The minimum lift thickness for asphalt surface course mix S9.5B is 1.0 inch and the maximum lift thickness for S9.5B is 1.5 inches. For sections with more than 1.5 inches of S9.5B surface asphalt, it should be placed in two lifts. Asphalt pavement S9.5B should be compacted to least 90.0 percent of the material's specific gravity G_{mm}.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

Drainage: An important consideration with the design and construction of pavements is surface and subsurface drainage. Where standing water develops, either on the pavement surface or within the aggregate base course layer, softening of the subgrades and other problems related to the deterioration of the pavement can be expected. This is particularly important at the site due to the moisture sensitive near-surface soils. Furthermore, good drainage should help reduce the possibility of the subgrade materials becoming saturated during the normal service period of the pavement.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing

The subgrade preparation should consist of stripping vegetation, rootmat, topsoil, existing fill, existing foundations, existing pavements, and soft or loose materials from the 10-foot expanded building and 5-foot expanded pavement limits. Soundings and borings performed in "undisturbed" areas of the site observed approximately 3 to 4 inches of topsoil. Deeper topsoil or organic laden soils may be present in wet, low-lying, and poorly drained areas. ECS should be retained to verify that topsoil, existing foundations, and substandard surficial materials have been removed prior to the placement of structural fill or construction of structures.

5.1.2 Proofrolling

Prior to fill placement or other construction on subgrades, the subgrades should be evaluated by an ECS field technician. The exposed subgrade should be thoroughly proofrolled with construction equipment having a minimum axle load of 10 tons [e.g., fully loaded tandem-axle dump truck]. Proofrolling should be traversed in two perpendicular directions with overlapping passes of the vehicle under the observation of an ECS technician. This procedure is intended to assist in identifying any localized yielding materials.

Where proofrolling identifies areas that are unstable or "pumping" subgrade those areas should be repaired prior to the placement of any subsequent Structural Fill or other construction materials. Methods of stabilization include undercutting and moisture conditioning. The situation should be discussed with ECS to evaluate the appropriate procedure. Test pits may be excavated to explore the shallow subsurface materials to help in evaluating the cause of the observed unstable materials, and to assist in the evaluation of appropriate remedial actions to stabilize the subgrade.

5.1.3 Site Temporary Dewatering

Temporary Dewatering: Temporary dewatering operations can be managed by the use of conventional submersible pumps directly in the excavation or temporary trenches to direct the flow of water and to remove water from the excavation. If temporary sump pits are used, we recommend they be established at an elevation 3 to 5 feet below the bottom of the excavation subgrade or bottom of footing. A perforated 55-gallon drum or other temporary structure could be used to house the pump. We recommend continuous dewatering of the excavations using pumps during construction.

If dewater operations are performed at the site, ECS recommends that the dewatering operations be performed in accordance with Local, State and Federal Government regulatory requirements for surface water discharges. ECS would be pleased to be consulted by the client on those requirements, if requested.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

5.2 EARTHWORK OPERATIONS

5.2.1 Structural Fill

Prior to placement of structural fill, representative bulk samples (about 50 pounds) of on-site and/or off-site borrow should be submitted to ECS for laboratory testing, which will typically include Atterberg limits, natural moisture content, grain-size distribution, and moisture-density relationships (i.e., Proctors) for compaction. Import materials should be tested prior to being hauled to the site to evaluate if they meet project specifications. Alternatively, Proctor data from other accredited laboratories can be submitted if the test results are within the last 90 days.

Satisfactory Structural Fill Materials: Materials satisfactory for use as structural fill should consist of inorganic soils with the following engineering properties and compaction requirements.

STRUCTURAL FILL INDEX PROPERTIES	
Subject	**Property**
Building and Pavement Areas	LL < 40, PI<20
Max. Particle Size	4 inches
Fines Content	Max. 20 %
Max. organic content	5% by dry weight

STRUCTURAL FILL COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS	
Subject	**Requirement**
Compaction Standard	Standard Proctor, ASTM D698
Required Compaction (Upper 1 foot)	98% of Max. Dry Density
Required Compaction (Depths greater than 1 foot)	95% of Max. Dry Density
Dry Unit Weight	>100 pcf
Moisture Content	-2 to +2 % points of the soil's optimum value
Loose Thickness	8 inches prior to compaction

On-Site Borrow Suitability: Natural deposits of suitable soils are present on the site. The on-site near surface sands (SM, SP) with fines contents less than 20 percent and free of detritus material should meet the recommendations for re-use as structural fill. If the onsite sandy materials are utilized for Structural Fill in lieu of imported materials, the grading contractor should anticipate additional moisture conditioning efforts and mixing with clean sands to reduce the fines content to facilitate compaction and reduce the risk of pumping conditions during placement.

If encountered, low to high plasticity materials (CL, CH) are not generally recommended for use as Structural Fill.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

Fill Placement: Fill materials should not be placed on frozen soils, on frost-heaved soils, and/or on excessively wet soils. Borrow fill materials should not contain frozen materials at the time of placement, and frozen or frost-heaved soils should be removed prior to placement of structural fill or other fill soils and aggregates. Excessively wet soils or aggregates should be scarified, aerated, and moisture conditioned.

5.3 FOUNDATION AND SLAB OBSERVATIONS

Protection of Foundation Excavations: Exposure to the environment may weaken the soils at the footing bearing level if the foundation excavations remain open for too long a time. Therefore, foundation concrete should be placed the same day that excavations are made. If the bearing soils are softened by surface water intrusion or exposure, the softened soils must be removed from the foundation excavation bottom immediately prior to placement of concrete. If the excavation must remain open overnight, or if rainfall becomes imminent while the bearing soils are exposed, a 1 to 3-inch thick “mud mat” of “lean” concrete should be placed on the bearing soils before the placement of reinforcing steel.

Footing Subgrade Observations: Most of the soils encountered on site at the foundation bearing elevation are anticipated to be suitable for support of the proposed structure. It is important to have ECS observe the foundation subgrade prior to placing foundation concrete, to confirm the bearing soils are what was anticipated.

Slab Subgrade Verification: Prior to placement of a drainage layer, the subgrade should be prepared in accordance with the recommendations found in **Section 5.1.2 Proofrolling**.

5.4 UTILITY INSTALLATIONS

Utility Subgrades: The soils encountered in our exploration are expected to be generally suitable for support of utility pipes. The pipe subgrades should be observed and probed for stability by ECS. Any loose or unsuitable materials encountered should be removed and replaced with suitable compacted Structural Fill, or pipe stone bedding material.

Utility Backfilling: The granular bedding material (AASHTO #57 stone) should be at least 6 inches thick, but not less than that specified by the civil engineer’s project drawings and specifications. We recommend that the bedding materials be placed up to the springline of the pipe. Fill placed for support of the utilities, as well as backfill over the utilities, should satisfy the requirements for structural fill and fill placement.

Excavation Safety: Excavations and slopes should be constructed and maintained in accordance with OSHA excavation safety standards. The contractor is solely responsible for designing, constructing, and maintaining stable temporary excavations and slopes. The contractor’s responsible person, as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor’s safety procedures. In no case should slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations. ECS is providing this information solely as a service to our client. ECS is not responsible for construction site safety or the contractor’s activities; such responsibility by ECS is not being implied and should not be inferred.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

6.0 CLOSING

ECS has prepared this report to guide the geotechnical-related design and construction aspects of the project. We performed these services in accordance with the standard of care expected of professionals in the industry performing similar services on projects of like size and complexity at this time in the region. No other representation, expressed or implied, and no warranty or guarantee is included or intended in this report.

The description of the proposed project is based on information provided to ECS by MS. Colleen Coons of Montieth. If any of this information is inaccurate or changes, either because of our interpretation of the documents provided or site or design changes that may occur later, ECS should be contacted so we can review our recommendations and provide additional or alternate recommendations that reflect the proposed construction.

We recommend that ECS review the project plans and specifications so we can confirm that those plans/specifications are in accordance with the recommendations of this geotechnical report.

Field observations and quality assurance testing during earthwork and foundation installation are an extension of, and integral to, the geotechnical design. We recommend that ECS be retained to apply our expertise throughout the geotechnical phases of construction, and to provide consultation and recommendation should issues arise.

ECS is not responsible for the conclusions, opinions, or recommendations of others based on the data in this report.

Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

APPENDIX A – Diagrams & Reports

Site Location Diagram
Exploration Location Diagram

SITE LOCATION DIAGRAM
GFO Hanger at ILM

Hall Drive, Wilmington, North Carolina

Monteith Construction Corporation

ENGINEER	WEG
SCALE	1" = 300'
PROJECT NO.	22:35194
SHEET	1 of 2
DATE	9/16/2024

BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM
GFO Hanger at ILM

Hall Drive, Wilmington, North Carolina

Monteith Construction Corporation

ENGINEER	WEG
SCALE	1" = 60'
PROJECT NO.	22:35194
SHEET	2 of 2
DATE	9/16/2024

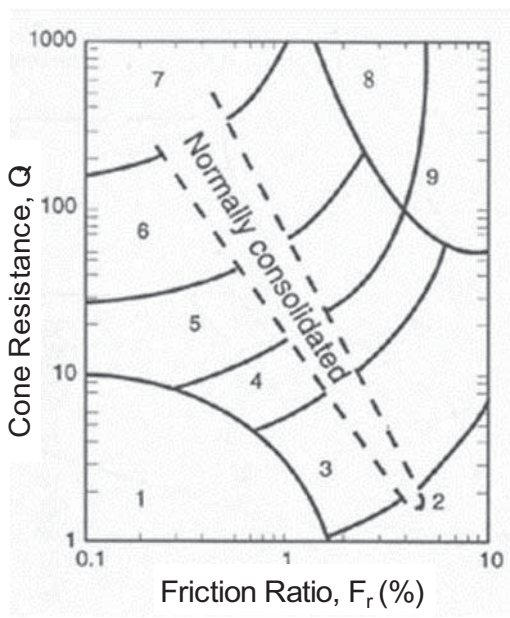
Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

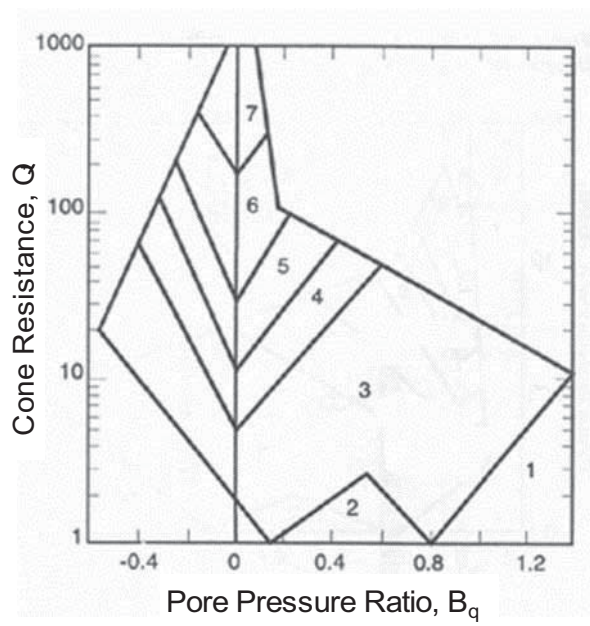
APPENDIX B – Field Operations

Reference Notes for CPT Soundings Logs
Cone Penetration Test Sounding Logs (S-1 and S-2)
Reference Notes for Boring Logs
Hand Auger Boring Logs (K-1 and K-2)
Kessler DCP Test Data (K-1 and K-2)

REFERENCE NOTES FOR CONE PENETRATION TEST (CPT) SOUNDINGS

In the CPT sounding procedure (ASTM-D-5778), an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer is hydraulically advanced through soil to measure point resistance (q_c), pore water pressure (u_2), and sleeve friction (f_s). These values are recorded continuously as the cone is pushed to the desired depth. CPT data is corrected for depth and used to estimate soil classifications and intrinsic soil parameters such as angle of internal friction, preconsolidation pressure, and undrained shear strength. The graphs below represent one of the accepted methods of CPT soil behavior classification (Robertson, 1990).





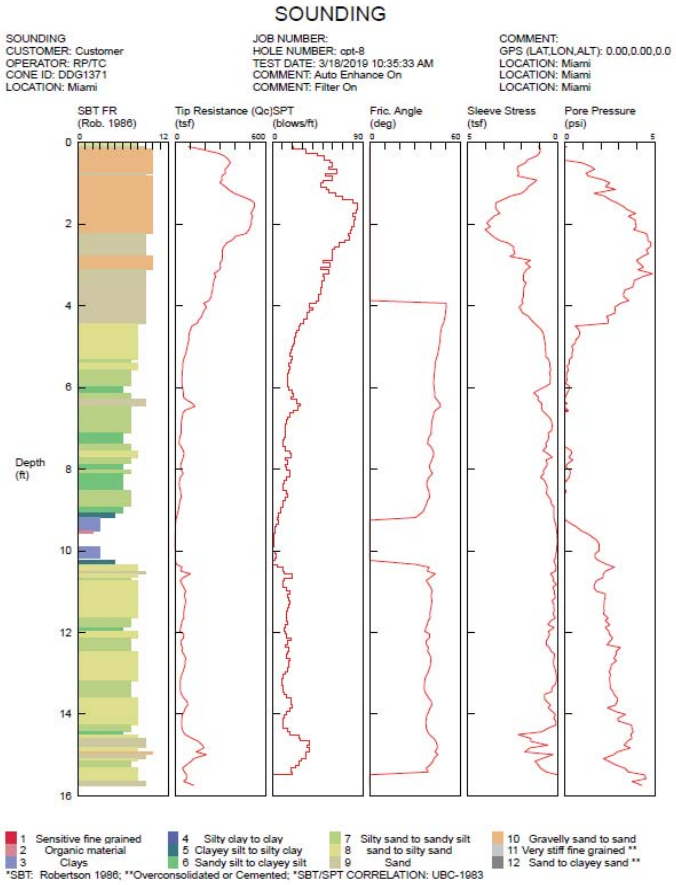
1. Sensitive, Fine Grained
2. Organic Soils-Peats
3. Clays; Clay to Silty Clay
4. Clayey Silt to Silty Clay
5. Silty Sand to Sandy Silt
6. Clean Sands to Silty Sands
7. Gravelly Sand to Sand
8. Very Stiff Sand to Clayey Sand
9. Very Stiff Fine Grained

The following table presents a correlation of corrected cone tip resistance (q_t) to soil consistency or relative density:

SAND		SILT/CLAY	
Corrected Cone Tip Resistance (q_t) (tsf)	**Relative Density**	**Corrected Cone Tip Resistance (q_t) (tsf)**	**Relative Density**
<20	Very Loose	<5	Very Soft
20-40	Loose	5-10	Soft
40-120	Medium Dense	10-15	Firm
		15-30	Stiff
120-200	Dense	30-45	Very Stiff
>200	Very Dense	45-60	Hard
		>60	Very Hard

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROCEDURE: CONE PENETRATION TESTING (CPT) ASTM D 5778

In the CPT sounding procedure, an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer is hydraulically advanced through soil to measure point resistance (qc), pore water pressure (U2), and sleeve friction (fs). These values are recorded continuously as the cone is pushed to the desired depth. CPT data is corrected for depth and used to estimate soil classifications and intrinsic soil parameters such as angle of internal friction, pre-consolidation pressure, and undrained shear strength.



CPT Procedure:

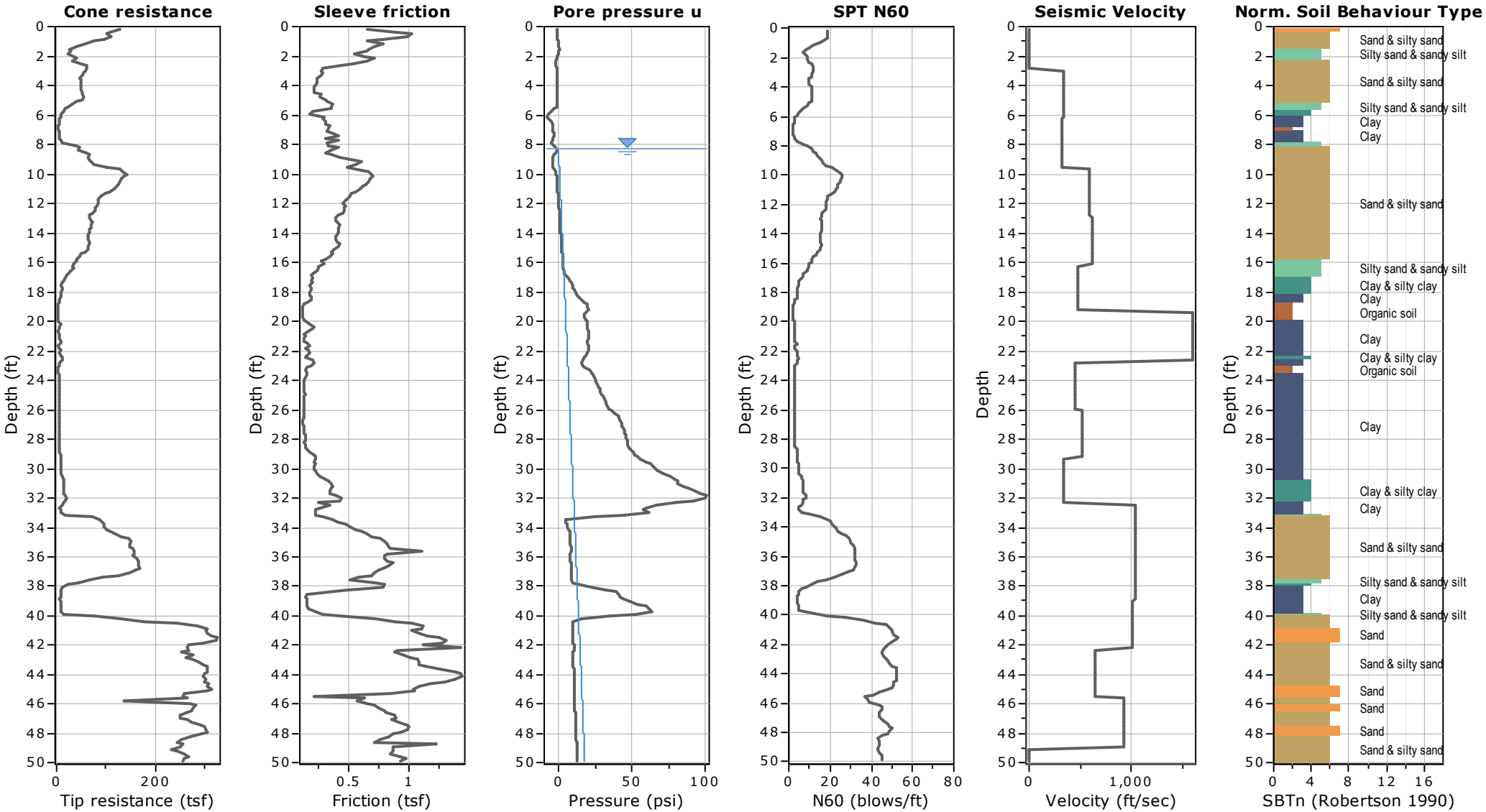
- Involves the direct push of an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer* through the soil
- Values are recorded continuously
- CPT data is corrected and correlated to soil parameters

**CPT Penetrometer Size May Vary*

ECS Southeast, LLC
6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, NC 28403
ECS Project # 22-35194

Project: **GFO Hanger at ILM**
Location: **Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina**

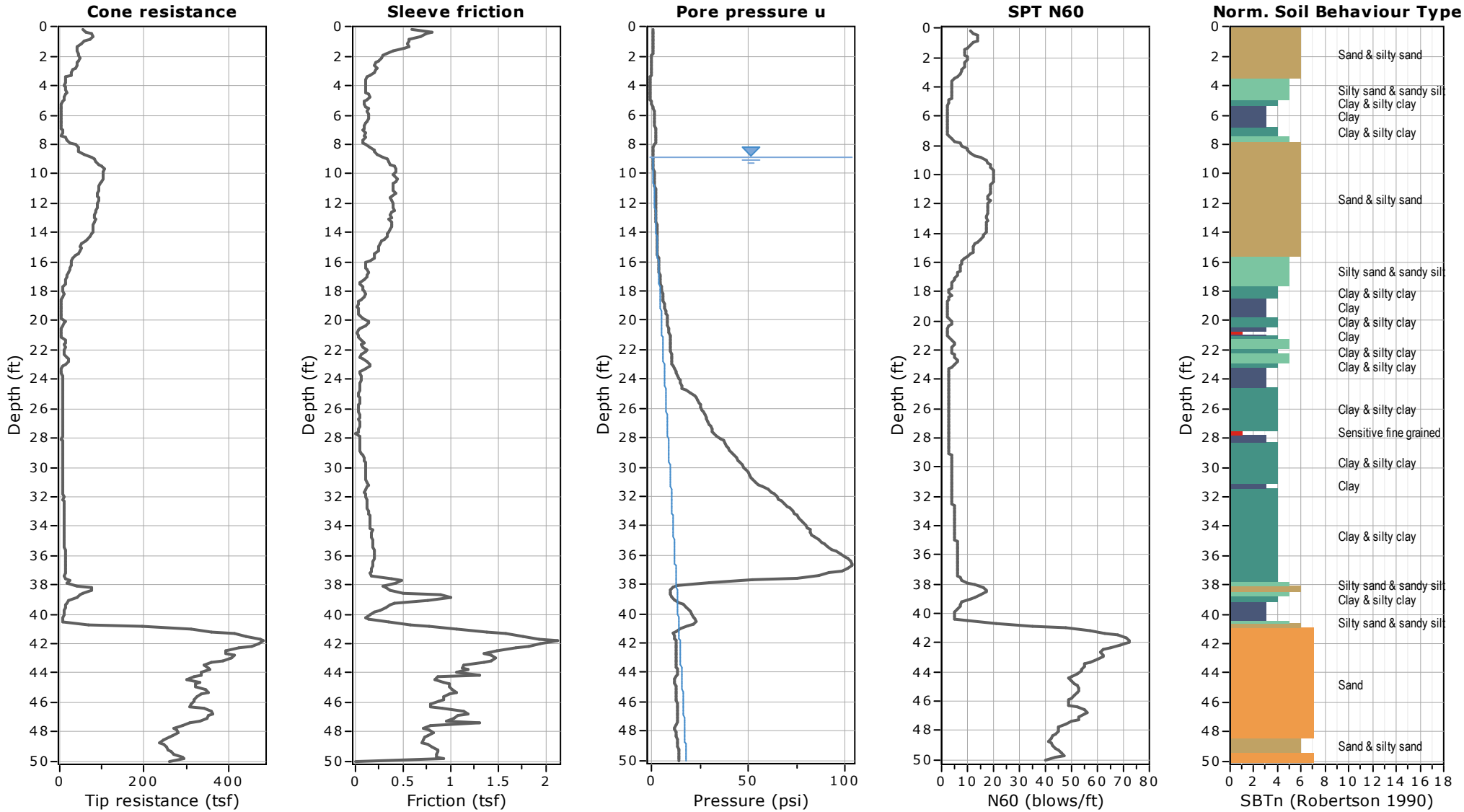
CPT: S-1
Total depth: 49.87 ft, Date: 9/9/2024
Cone Type: Uknown
Cone Operator: Jared Duffy



ECS Southeast, LLC
6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, NC 28403
ECS Project # 22-35194

CPT: S-2
Total depth: 50.03 ft, Date: 9/9/2024
Cone Type: Uknown
Cone Operator: Jared Duffy

Project: **GFO Hanger at ILM**
Location: **Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina**



REFERENCE NOTES FOR BORING LOGS

MATERIAL[1,2]

		ASPHALT
		CONCRETE
		GRAVEL
		TOPSOIL
		VOID
		BRICK
		AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
	GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVEL gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
	GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVEL gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
	GM	SILTY GRAVEL gravel-sand-silt mixtures
	GC	CLAYEY GRAVEL gravel-sand-clay mixtures
	SW	WELL-GRADED SAND gravelly sand, little or no fines
	SP	POORLY-GRADED SAND gravelly sand, little or no fines
	SM	SILTY SAND sand-silt mixtures
	SC	CLAYEY SAND sand-clay mixtures
	ML	SILT non-plastic to medium plasticity
	MH	ELASTIC SILT high plasticity
	CL	LEAN CLAY low to medium plasticity
	CH	FAT CLAY high plasticity
	OL	ORGANIC SILT or CLAY non-plastic to low plasticity
	OH	ORGANIC SILT or CLAY high plasticity
	PT	PEAT highly organic soils

DRILLING SAMPLING SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS

SS	Split Spoon Sampler	PM	Pressuremeter Test
ST	Shelby Tube Sampler	RD	Rock Bit Drilling
WS	Wash Sample	RC	Rock Core, NX, BX, AX
BS	Bulk Sample of Cuttings	REC	Rock Sample Recovery %
PA	Power Auger (no sample)	RQD	Rock Quality Designation %
HSA	Hollow Stem Auger		

PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION

DESIGNATION		PARTICLE SIZES
Boulders		12 inches (300 mm) or larger
Cobbles		3 inches to 12 inches (75 mm to 300 mm)
Gravel:	Coarse	¾ inch to 3 inches (19 mm to 75 mm)
	Fine	4.75 mm to 19 mm (No. 4 sieve to ¾ inch)
Sand:	Coarse	2.00 mm to 4.75 mm (No. 10 to No. 4 sieve)
	Medium	0.425 mm to 2.00 mm (No. 40 to No. 10 sieve)
	Fine	0.074 mm to 0.425 mm (No. 200 to No. 40 sieve)
Silt & Clay ("Fines")		<0.074 mm (smaller than a No. 200 sieve)

COHESIVE SILTS & CLAYS

UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, QP[4]	SPT[5] (BPF)	CONSISTENCY[7] (COHESIVE)
<0.25	<2	Very Soft
0.25 - <0.50	2 - 4	Soft
0.50 - <1.00	5 - 8	Firm
1.00 - <2.00	9 - 15	Stiff
2.00 - <4.00	16 - 30	Very Stiff
4.00 - 8.00	31 - 50	Hard
>8.00	>50	Very Hard

RELATIVE AMOUNT[7]	COARSE GRAINED (%)[8]	FINE GRAINED (%)[8]
Trace	≤5	≤5
With	10 - 20	10 - 25
Adjective *(ex: "Silty")*	25 - 45	30 - 45

GRAVELS, SANDS & NON-COHESIVE SILTS

SPT[5]	DENSITY
<5	Very Loose
5 - 10	Loose
11 - 30	Medium Dense
31 - 50	Dense
>50	Very Dense

WATER LEVELS[6]

- WL (First Encountered)
- WL (Completion)
- WL (Seasonal High Water)
- WL (Stabilized)

FILL AND ROCK

FILL | POSSIBLE FILL | PROBABLE FILL | ROCK

[1]Classifications and symbols per ASTM D 2488-17 (Visual-Manual Procedure) unless noted otherwise.

[2]To be consistent with general practice, "POORLY GRADED" has been removed from GP, GP-GM, GP-GC, SP, SP-SM, SP-SC soil types on the boring logs.

[3]Non-ASTM designations are included in soil descriptions and symbols along with ASTM symbol [Ex: (SM-FILL)].

[4]Typically estimated via pocket penetrometer or Torvane shear test and expressed in tons per square foot (tsf).

[5]Standard Penetration Test (SPT) refers to the number of hammer blows (blow count) of a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches on a 2 inch OD split spoon sampler required to drive the sampler 12 inches (ASTM D 1586). "N-value" is another term for "blow count" and is expressed in blows per foot (bpf). SPT correlations per 7.4.2 Method B and need to be corrected if using an auto hammer.

[6]The water levels are those levels actually measured in the borehole at the times indicated by the symbol. The measurements are relatively reliable when augering, without adding fluids, in granular soils. In clay and cohesive silts, the determination of water levels may require several days for the water level to stabilize. In such cases, additional methods of measurement are generally employed.

[7]Minor deviation from ASTM D 2488-17 Note 14.

[8]Percentages are estimated to the nearest 5% per ASTM D 2488-17.

© 2021 ECS Corporate Services, LLC. All Rights Reserved

CLIENT:	PROJECT NO.:	SHEET:
Monteith Construction Corporation	**22:35194**	**1 of 1**
PROJECT NAME:	HAND AUGER NO.:	SURFACE ELEVATION:
GFO Hanger at ILM	**K-01**	
SITE LOCATION:		STATION:
Hall Drive, Wilmington, North Carolina, 28405		
LATITUDE:	LONGITUDE:	

DEPTH (FT)	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	EXCAVATION EFFORT	DCP	SAMPLE NUMBER	FINES CONTENT (%)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)
			Topsoil Thickness[3.00"]					
			(SM) SILTY SAND, black, moist, with clay lenses					
			(SM) SILTY SAND, gray/ tan, moist, with clay lenses					
			END OF HAND AUGER AT 4 FT					
5		-5						
10								

REMARKS:

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

EXCAVATION EFFORT: E - EASY M - MEDIUM D - DIFFICULT VD - VERY DIFFICULT

▽ WL (First Encountered)	▼ WL (Seasonal High)	ECS REP:	DATE COMPLETED:	UNITS:	CAVE-IN-DEPTH:
▼ WL (Completion)		**AMK3**	**Sep 06 2024**	**English**	

HAND AUGER LOG

DCP TEST DATA

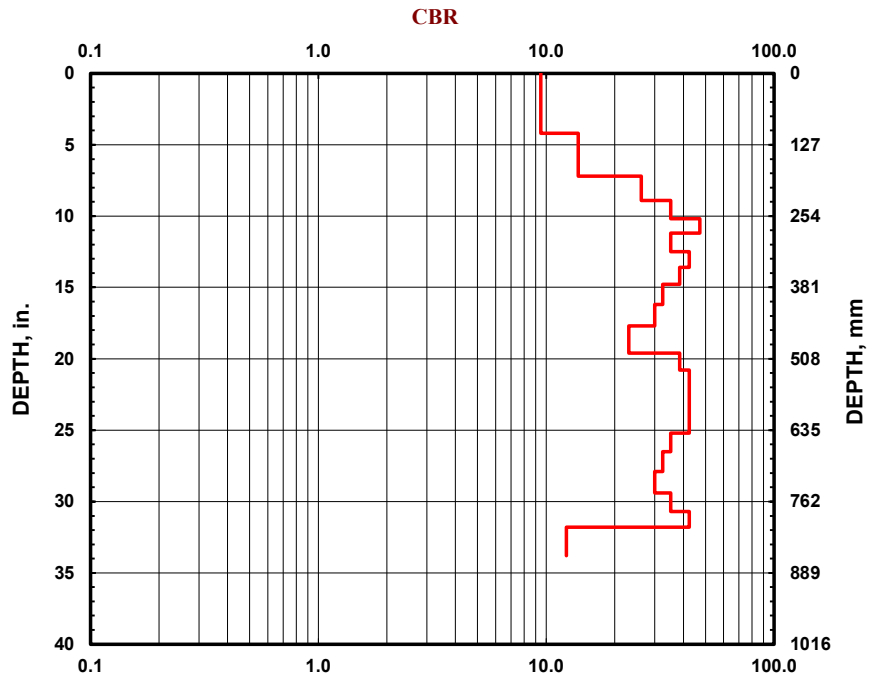
Project: *GFO Hanger ILM* **Date:** 6-Sep-24

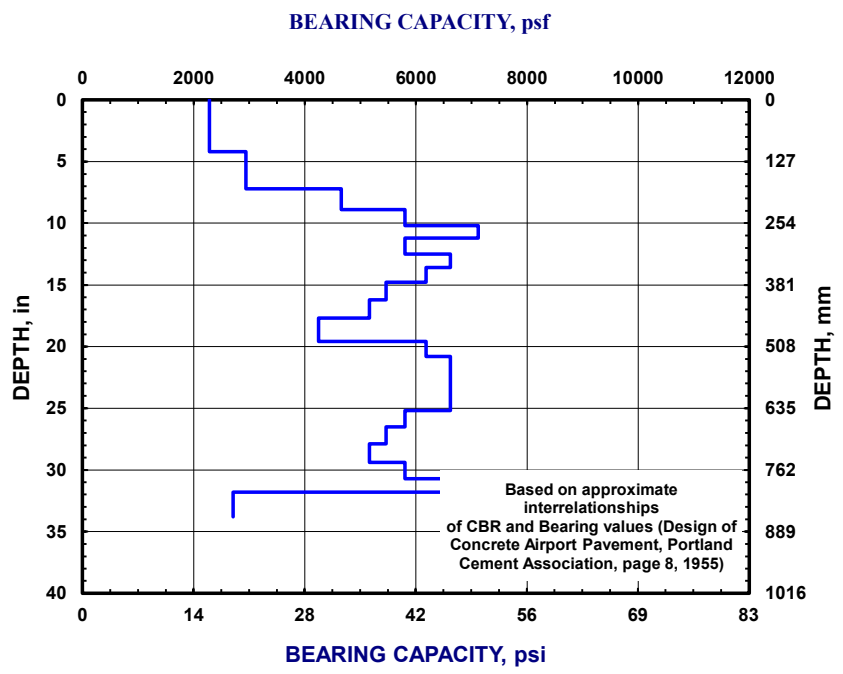
Location: K-1 **Soil Type(s):** Sand (SM)

Hammer
- ○ 10.1 lbs.
- ◉ 17.6 lbs.
- ○ Both hammers used

Soil Type
- ○ CH
- ○ CL
- ◉ All other soils

No. of Blows	Accumulative Penetration (mm)	Type of Hammer
0	0	1
5	106.68	1
5	182.88	1
5	226.06	1
5	259.08	1
5	284.48	1
5	317.5	1
5	345.44	1
5	375.92	1
5	411.48	1
5	449.58	1
5	497.84	1
5	528.32	1
5	556.26	1
5	584.2	1
5	612.14	1
5	640.08	1
5	673.1	1
5	708.66	1
5	746.76	1
5	779.78	1
5	807.72	1
3	858.52	1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1





CLIENT:	PROJECT NO.:	SHEET:
Monteith Construction Corporation	**22:35194**	**1 of 1**
PROJECT NAME:	HAND AUGER NO.:	SURFACE ELEVATION:
GFO Hanger at ILM	**K-02**	
SITE LOCATION:		STATION:
Hall Drive, Wilmington, North Carolina, 28405		
LATITUDE:	LONGITUDE:	

DEPTH (FT)	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	EXCAVATION EFFORT	DCP	SAMPLE NUMBER	FINES CONTENT (%)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)
			Topsoil Thickness[3.00"]					
			(SM) SILTY SAND, black, moist, with clay lenses					
			END OF HAND AUGER AT 4 FT					
5		-5						
10								

REMARKS:

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

EXCAVATION EFFORT: E - EASY M - MEDIUM D - DIFFICULT VD - VERY DIFFICULT

▽ WL (First Encountered)	▼ WL (Seasonal High)	ECS REP:	DATE COMPLETED:	UNITS:	CAVE-IN-DEPTH:
▼ WL (Completion)		**AMK3**	**Sep 06 2024**	**English**	

HAND AUGER LOG

DCP TEST DATA

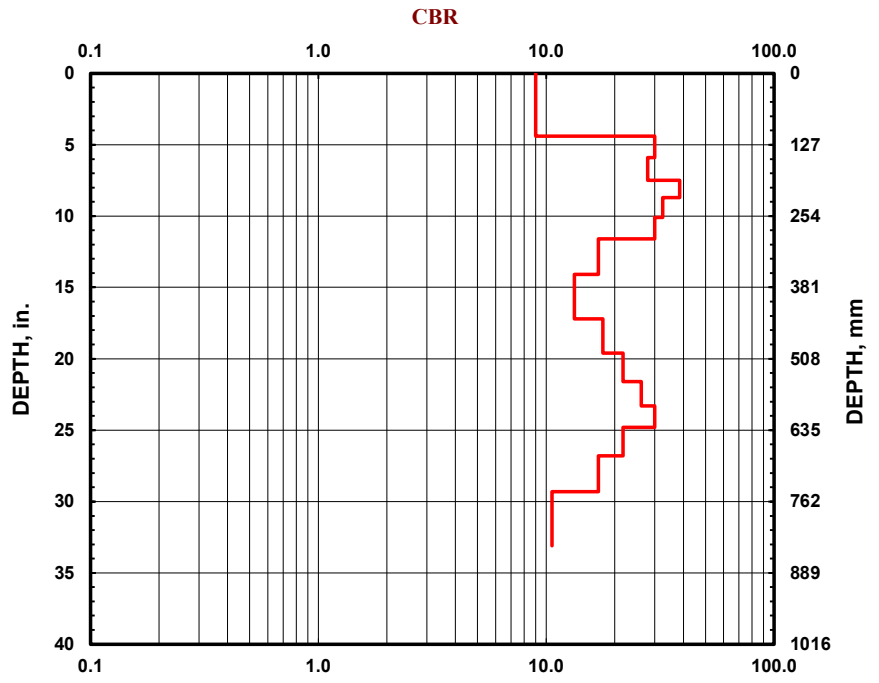
Project: *GFO Hanger ILM* **Date:** 6-Sep-24

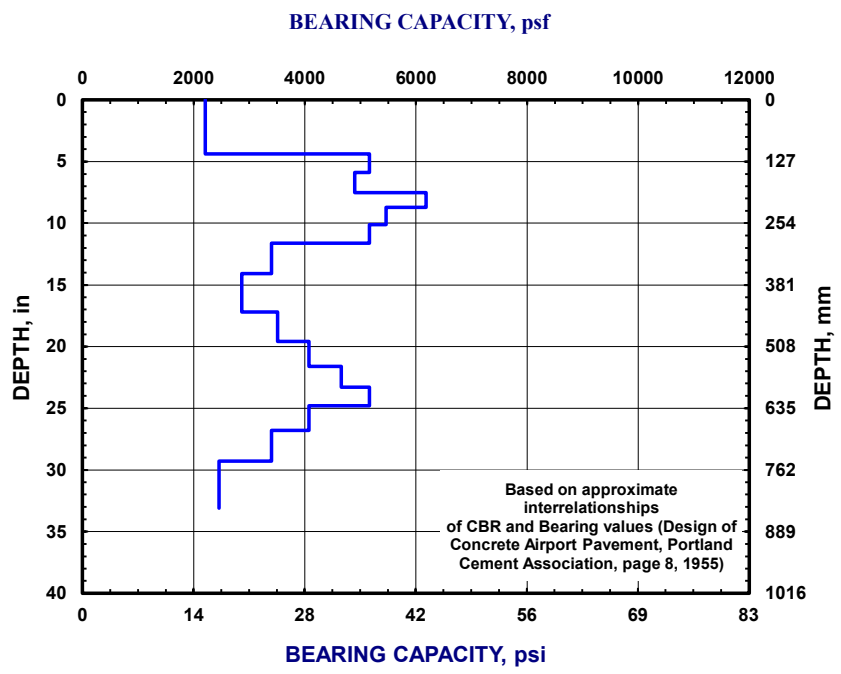
Location: K-2 **Soil Type(s):** Sand (SM)

Hammer
- ○ 10.1 lbs.
- ◉ 17.6 lbs.
- ○ Both hammers used

Soil Type
- ○ CH
- ○ CL
- ◉ All other soils

No. of Blows	Accumulative Penetration (mm)	Type of Hammer
0	0	1
5	111.76	1
5	149.86	1
5	190.5	1
5	220.98	1
5	256.54	1
5	294.64	1
5	358.14	1
5	436.88	1
5	497.84	1
5	548.64	1
5	591.82	1
5	629.92	1
5	680.72	1
5	744.22	1
5	840.74	1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1
		1





Docusign Envelope ID: 4C4D9B4D-9D55-49CE-ADDF-D8B114896CCE

APPENDIX C – Supplemental Report Documents

GBA Document

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled*. No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be*, and, in general, *if you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed*. The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation*.

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only*. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures*. If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old.*

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration.*** Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

Copyright 2016 by Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA). Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with GBA's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of GBA, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of GBA may use this document or its wording as a complement to or as an element of a report of any kind. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being a GBA member could be committing negligent

The Fire Consultants, Inc.

FIRE PROTECTION RISK ASSESSMENT

WILMINGTON INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT GFO AIRCRAFT HANGAR

WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

Prepared for:

Mr. Travis Pence, AIA
The Wilson Group
PO Box 5510
Charlotte, North Carolina 28299

15-1878

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 031536 ENGINEER ALEX KLINE

11/18/24

November 18, 2024

182 Briarfield Dr.
Apex, NC 2750

ph: (919) 301.0126
fax: (925) 979.9994

internet:
www.thefireconsultants.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION..... 1
APPLICABLE CODES…….2
GFO HANGAR DESIGN….……...…….2
EGRESS CALCULATIONS…….. ……...…….4
EXPOSURE TO AND FROM ADJACENT STRUCTURES……..……....5
FIRE DEPARTMENT RESPONSE…….…….…….....5
AIRCRAFT TYPE AND VALUE…….…….…….....6
FLAMMABLE LIQUID (JET FUEL) SPILL AND FIRES……..…….....7
POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS……..…….....8
RECOMMENDED WATER-BASED SPRINKLER PROTECTION…...…….....9
CONCLUSIONS…….…….....9

INTRODUCTION

The Fire Consultants, Inc. (TFC) have completed a Fire Protection Risk Assessment for a proposed private aircraft hangar ("GFO hangar") at the Wilmington International Airport (ILM) located in Wilmington, North Carolina. The project includes the design of an aircraft hangar that will provide approximately 15,000 square feet of hangar area plus adjacent support spaces.

We have conducted a Fire Protection Risk Assessment pursuant to Section 4.2 of the 2022 edition of NFPA 409, *Standard for Aircraft Hangars*. This section of NFPA 409 allows the fire protection features of the hangar such as fire suppression systems to be designed using a risk management and assessment approach. Section 4.2.3 of NFPA 409 requires a number of factors to be considered when performing the risk assessment including type, size, and value of aircraft, building design in terms of potential occupant exposure to fire, fire department response, potential environmental impacts, and economic loss. We are proposing that the local jurisdiction, New Hanover County, accepts the use of the most recent 2022 edition of NFPA 409 to apply to this project as the 2018 North Carolina Building Code references the 2011 edition of the NFPA 409. The overall design of the proposed hangar is currently based on the provisions and requirements of the 2022 edition of NFPA 409.

The 2022 edition of NFPA 409 includes new requirements related to fire suppression systems in aircraft hangars. Specifically, the 2022 edition includes options for providing fire suppression systems in aircraft hangars, including options for a water-based sprinkler system to be provided in lieu of the foam-based suppression systems required in previous editions of NFPA 409. It is our understanding that the rationale for the changes to NFPA 409 were based on recent studies regarding foam-based fire suppression systems in aircraft hangars, accidental discharges, and the potential adverse environmental impacts of aqueous film forming foam (AFFF) solutions.

Based on the risk assessment and information outlined below, it is our opinion that the GFO hangar proposed for the Wilmington International Airport is at a low risk for a flammable liquid (jet fuel) fire based on the hangar size and design, airport fueling operations, proposed aircraft types, and historical fire incident data. Therefore, we propose that the subject hangar be protected by an overhead water-based sprinkler system with a minimum design density of 0.17 gpm/ft^2 over any 5,000 square foot area including the hydraulically most demanding area per NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems* and a typical hangar floor design including trench drainage to an oil-water separator.

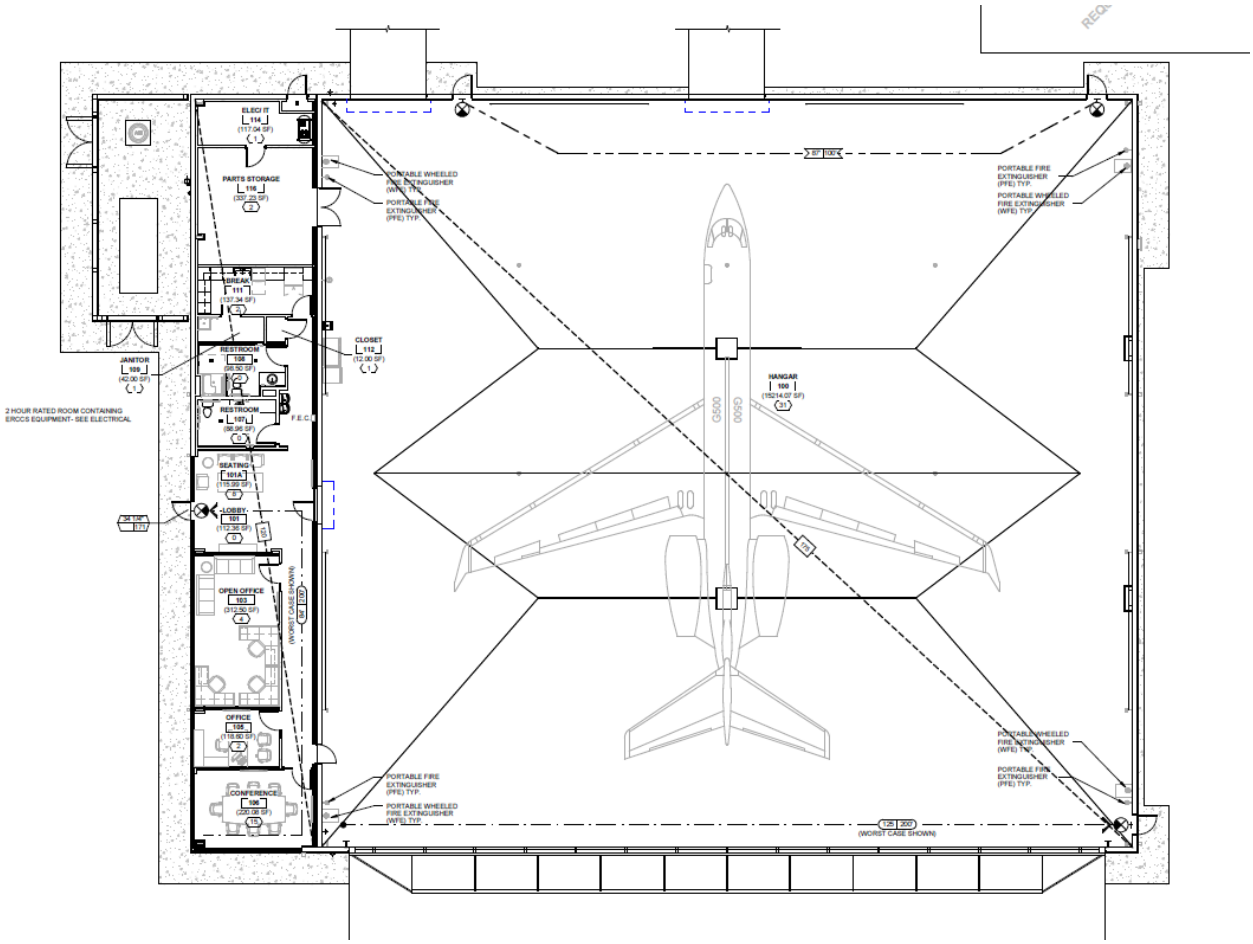
APPLICABLE CODES

We understand that the 2018 edition of the North Carolina Building Code (NCBC), which is based on the 2015 edition of the International Building Code (IBC), with North Carolina amendments, applies to this project. Additionally, the 2022 edition of NFPA 409, *Standard for Aircraft Hangars*, is being applied to the design of the hangar.

GFO HANGAR DESIGN

Based on information provided by the design team, we understand that the proposed design of the GFO hangar includes the following:

	GFO Hangar
Overall Building Area	18,000 square feet
Hangar Area	15,214 square feet
Height	1 story
Construction Type	Type IIB
Sprinkler Protection	Fully Sprinklered
Separation between Hangar and Support Spaces	2 hours
Total Occupant Load	64 occupants
Maximum Travel Distance	125 feet
Number of Exterior Exits	4



GFO Hangar Life Safety Plan

The GFO hangar is proposed to have approximately 15,000 square feet of hangar area with an aircraft access door height of 28 feet. Both NFPA 409 and the NCBC classify the proposed hangar as a Group II hangar, as its area will be greater than 12,000 square feet, but less than 40,000 square feet. The construction type of the new hangar is proposed to be Type IIB (non-rated, non-combustible). It should be noted that the proposed hangar has an area that is much less than the maximum area of 40,000 square feet that is permitted for Group II hangars.

Section 311.2 of the NCBC indicates that aircraft hangars (storage and repair) are classified as Group S-1 (moderate hazard storage) occupancies. Sections 504 and 506 of the NCBC allow a Type IIB, one or two story, fully sprinklered Group S-1 hangar with a floor area of up to at least 52,500 square feet. The proposed hangar building area is below the allowable areas in the NCBC for Type IIB fully sprinklered hangar buildings. Section 903.2.9 of the NCBC requires an automatic sprinkler system in a Group S-1 occupancies where the fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet. The GFO hangar will be fully sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13. Table 1017.2 of the NCBC limits the travel distance in sprinklered Group S-1 occupancies to 250 feet. The proposed exit access travel distances are well below 250 feet.

Section and Table 412.4.6 of the NCBC require hangar groups and fire suppression system requirements to be determined in accordance with NFPA 409. As indicated above, the proposed hangar will be less than 40,000 square feet and therefore is considered a Group II hangar per NFPA 409.

EGRESS CALCULATIONS

Egress calculations have been conducted for the hangar in accordance with the first order analysis methodology outlined in the 5th edition of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers (SFPE) Handbook, Chapter 59. A dynamic egress evaluation inherently includes a number of unknowns, and therefore safety factors and conservative assumptions must be included.

The occupant loads for the hangar are based on the occupant load factors in the NCBC. The actual occupant loads for these areas will likely be much lower given the intended use and configuration of the hangar; however, the NCBC calculated occupant loads have been used for the analysis.

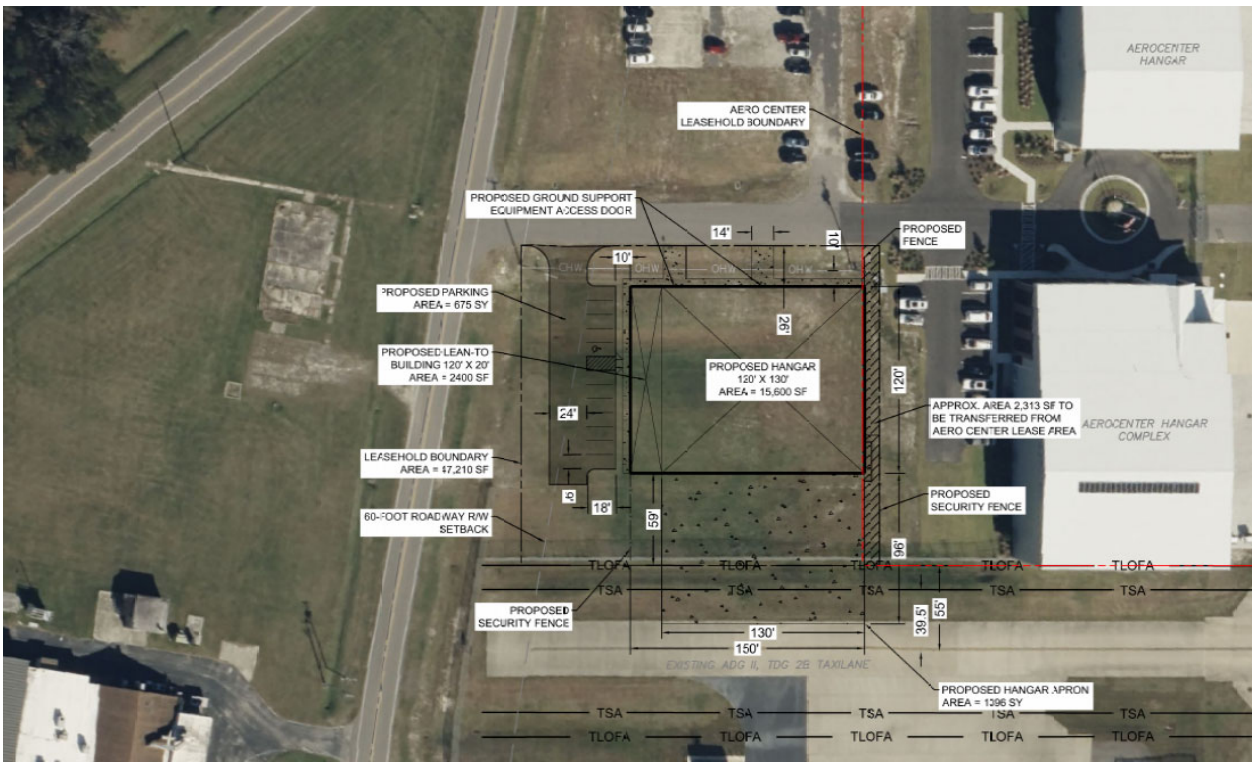
Based on Chapter 59 of the SFPE Handbook, the total evacuation time, also known as the required safe egress time (RSET), for a space includes time estimates for fire detection, occupant notification, occupant pre-movement (delay), and egress movement time. The following total evacuation time has been calculated for the hangar. The detailed egress calculations can be found in the Appendix to this report.

	GFO Hangar
Total Occupant Load	64 occupants
Maximum Travel Distance	125 feet
Number of Exterior Exits	4
Calculated Total Egress Time (RSET)	11.5 minutes

This calculated egress time is significantly less than what could be calculated for a mock code compliant building with a high occupant load and minimum number of exits, which can be 20 minutes or more. The reduced egress time for the hangar is a result of the additional exits that are provided above the minimum code prescribed number of exits.

EXPOSURE TO AND FROM ADJACENT STRUCTURES

The approximate site location of the GFO hangar is shown in the image below. The closest adjacent structure is the Aerocenter Hangar Complex which will be approximately 90 feet from the GFO hangar.



GFO Hangar Proposed Location

Table 7.4.1 of the 2022 edition of NFPA 409 requires a minimum clear space distance of 50 feet on all sides of a single hangar building of Type IIB construction. The 50 foot minimum clear space distance will be provided for the GFO hangar. Table 602 of the NCBC requires rated exterior walls for Type IIB buildings with a fire separation distance of less than 10 feet. Section 705.5. of the NCBC requires fire exposure from adjacent structures to be considered when the fire separation distance is less than 10 feet. The proposed fire separation distances for the hangar well exceed 10 feet and therefore fire exposure to and from adjacent structures is a minimal concern.

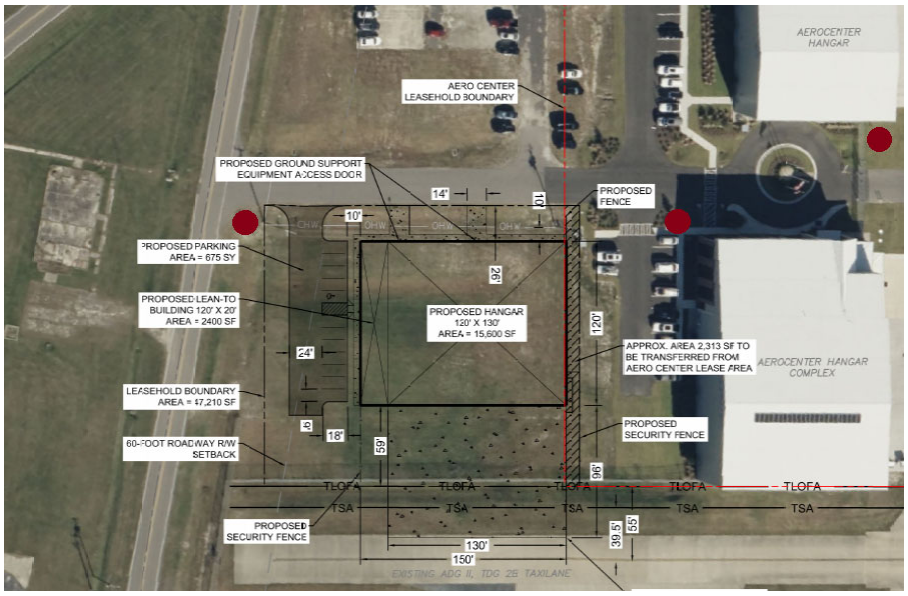
FIRE DEPARTMENT RESPONSE

We understand that both the on-site Wilmington International Airport Fire and Rescue (ARFF) Department and surrounding New Hanover County Fire Departments may respond to potential incidents at the airport. In addition to the on-site ARFF Department, there are three fire stations located within approximately 5 miles of the airport:

- New Hanover County Station #11 Wrightsboro (ISO Class 2 rating)- Approximately 2 miles
- New Hanover County Fire Department Station #17 (ISO Class 2 rating)- Approximately 4 miles
- Wilmington Fire Department Station #3 (ISO Class 2 rating)- Approximately 5 miles

Based on the proximity of multiple fire stations, including the on-site ARFF Department, and the high ISO rating of those departments, the fire department response time to a potential incident at the airport is considered to be rapid.

The image below shows the location of three existing fire hydrants (red dots) in close proximity to the proposed hangar site (based on a field survey) that may be utilized by the fire department in case of emergency.



Existing Fire Hydrant Locations

AIRCRAFT TYPE AND VALUE

Based on information provided by the design team, we understand the following aircraft types are proposed for the new hangar. Most proposed configurations include one aircraft, with the possibility of two (a Gulfstream and a Falcon 2000).

Aircraft	Fuel Capacity	Value (new)
Gulfstream G500	4,515 gal	$46M
Gulfstream G650	6,597 gal	$75M
Dassault Falcon 2000	2,487 gal	$38M

The proposed number of aircraft, type of aircraft, and fuel capacities for the 15,000 square foot hangar are generally considered to be smaller/less than what could be housed in a larger Group II hanger which is permitted to be a maximum of 40,000 square feet.

FLAMMABLE LIQUID (JET FUEL) SPILL AND FIRES

We understand that no aircraft fueling or defueling is conducted or permitted within any of the aircraft hangars at Wilmington International Airport. Historically, NFPA 409 has required foam-based fire suppression systems in Group II aircraft hangars to address the potential for a jet-fuel spill fire. We understand that the recent changes reflected in the 2022 edition of NFPA 409 which allow a risk-based fire protection assessment and alternates to providing foam-based fire suppression systems in Group II hangars are based largely on recent research conducted and published by the University of Maryland Fire Protection Engineering Department.

- **(Ref 1)** Milke, J.A., Behera, S., Lee, Kelliann and Slingluff, Caroline, "Review of Foam Fire Suppression System Discharges in Aircraft Hangars," for National Air Transportation Association, Department of Fire Protection Engineering, University of Maryland, November 2019.

- **(Ref 2)** Milke, et al. "Review of Foam Fire Suppression System Discharges in Aircraft Hangars" University of Maryland Department of Fire Protection Engineering, February 2021.

These publications generally conclude that historic fire incident data indicates that jet fuel spills in aircraft hangars are rare and resulting fires are even more rare. This is supported by the following excerpt from **(Ref 1)**:

"Requirements for foam fire suppression systems in NFPA 409 were initially justified to provide protection from fires involving fuel spills. However, the occurrence of a fuel spill in a hangar in the U.S. is rare and fires involving such spills even less common. While some fires do occur in aircraft hangars, they involve ordinary combustibles or occur in spaces adjacent to the hangar bay."

The table below from **(Ref 2)** indicates that, based on the data collected, only 1 of 233 documented hangar foam system discharges was attributed to fire, or 0.43%. The collected data indicates that there were zero documented foam system discharges due to fire in commercial aircraft hangars between 2004 and 2020.

Table 2. Summary of All Incidents Obtained in UMD Survey, 2004-2020 (Ref 2)

	Department of Defense	**Commercial**	**Total**
Discharge due to fire	1	0	1
Accidental discharge	189	12	201
Unknown cause	28	3	31
Total	**218**	**15**	**233**

The data collected and presented in the University of Maryland research indicates that jet fuel fires and resulting foam-based suppression system activation due to fuel spill fires in commercial aircraft hangars have a low probability of occurrence. Fires that might occur in an aircraft hangar are expected to be from ordinary combustibles that may be in the hangar or adjacent spaces.

The comparatively high number of accidental discharges of foam-based fire suppression systems in aircraft hangars is cited as an issue in the research as accidental discharges have caused injury to occupants, and in one instance death, and have potential environmental impacts.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The University of Maryland studies cite the potential adverse health and environmental impacts of foam-based fire suppression systems.

"All foams, whether or not they are fluorine-free, pose risks to the environment and human health. These risks include toxicity, biodegradability, persistence, treatability in wastewater treatment plants, and nutrient loading according to the NFPA (2016). A principal exposure pathway for individuals to foam is via drinking water. The consequences of such exposure can be lethal. For individuals submerged in high-expansion foam, disorientation and asphyxiation may occur." ***(Ref 1)***

Based on our survey of the site proposed for the GFO hangar, it was noted that a number of storm water drains were located around the proposed site. Therefore, the potential environmental impacts due to an accidental foam-based fire suppression system discharge would be a concern.

RECOMMENDED WATER-BASED SPRINKLER PROTECTION

Based on the above information indicating the rarity of jet fuel spill fires and the potential adverse effects to health, safety, and the environment from an accidental foam-based suppression system discharge, a water-based fire protection system is recommended to protect the GFO hangar.

Considering sprinkler protection provisions in the 2022 edition of NFPA 409, the following water-based overhead sprinkler system design is recommended for the GFO hangar:

(1) The system is wet pipe or pre-action, designed and hydraulically sized per NFPA 13.

(2) The minimum design density is to be 0.17 gpm/ft^2 over any 5,000 square foot area including the hydraulically most demanding area per NFPA 13. An outside hose stream demand of 500 gpm is to be included in all hydraulic calculations.

(3) Sprinklers are control mode, minimum nominal K-5.6 sprinklers with a temperature rating of 200° F.

CONCLUSIONS

Based on a risk assessment including the considerations below, a water-based fire protection system is recommended to protect the GFO hangar proposed for the Wilmington International Airport.

(1) The proposed Group II GFO hangar is smaller than the maximum 40,000 square feet of area allowed for Group II hangars, as the hangar is approximately 15,000 square feet. Therefore, the proposed number of aircraft, type of aircraft, and fuel capacities are generally considered to be smaller than what could be housed in a typically larger Group II hanger.

(2) Additional exits and 2-hour fire resistance rated separation is provided between the hangar and adjacent support spaces. These are considered occupant safety enhancements over the minimum code requirements.

(3) Due to the additional exits provided, the calculated egress times for the hangar are significantly less than what could be calculated for a mock code compliant building with a high occupant load and minimum number of exits. This allows for rapid egress of occupants in case of a fire incident.

(4) The hangar will have at least 50 feet of clear space to any adjacent structures which minimizes the concern of fire exposure to or from adjacent buildings.

(5) Based on the proximity of multiple fire stations, with an on-site airport fire department and three fire stations within 5 miles, the fire department response time to a potential incident at the airport is considered to be rapid.

(6) The data collected and presented in the University of Maryland research indicates that jet fuel fires and resulting foam-based suppression system activation due to fuel spill fires in commercial aircraft hangars have a low probability of occurrence. Fires that might occur in an aircraft hangar are expected to be from ordinary combustibles that may be in the hangar or adjacent spaces.

(7) The potential adverse health and environmental impacts of foam-based fire suppression system discharges is a concern considering the storm water drains located around the proposed site of the hangar.

It is recommended that all stakeholders review and approve this fire protection risk assessment, associated assumptions, and recommendations. The stakeholders include the design team, airport officials, insurance carriers, hangar tenants, local fire departments, and local building/fire code officials.

Sincerely,

THE FIRE CONSULTANTS, INC.

Alex J. Kline, P.E.

AJK/JAE:ajk
15-1878/LTAKTP 15-1878 ILM GFO Hangar Fire Protection Risk Assessment Report

APPENDIX: EGRESS CALCULATIONS

The egress calculations have been conducted for the GFO hangar in accordance with the first order analysis methodology outlined in the 5th edition of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers (SFPE) Handbook, Chapter 59. A dynamic egress evaluation inherently includes a number of unknowns, and therefore safety factors and conservative assumptions must be included.

The occupant loads for the hangar are based on the occupant load factors in the NCBC. The actual occupant loads for these areas will likely be much lower given the intended use and configuration of the hangar; however, the NCBC calculated occupant loads have been used for the analysis. Based on the design drawings the total occupant load for the GFO hangar is 64 occupants.

The general exit arrangement for the hangar includes relatively evenly distributed exit doors around the perimeter of the building that lead to grade. The GFO hangar provides four exits; all of which are single 36-inch doors. A total maximum travel distance of 125 feet is indicated on the design drawings.

Based on Chapter 59 of the SFPE Handbook, the total evacuation time, also known as the required safe egress time (RSET), for a space includes time estimates for fire detection, occupant notification, occupant pre-movement (delay), and egress movement time The following equation has been used to calculate an estimate of the total egress time.

$$RSET = D_t + N_t + P_t + (FS \times S_t)$$

Where:
RSET is the total evacuation time
D_t is the time for detection
N_t is the time for notification
P_t is the pre-movement delay time
S_t is the calculated egress movement time
FS is the Factor of Safety (1.5x)

Sprinkler activation calculations estimate sprinkler activation (detection time) for a fire scenario to be within approximately 5 minutes of fire ignition considering the roof height of the hangar. According to the National Fire Alarm Code, NFPA 72, activation of initiating devices are required to occur within 90 seconds of sprinkler water flow. From the SFPE Handbook, commercial and industrial buildings such aircraft hangars with a fire alarm signal in conjunction with a well-trained, staff may have a pre-movement delay time estimated at three (3) minutes or less.

Movement times are based on occupant loading of the area, and are the combined time for movement to an exit and queue time through the limiting exit component. The total occupant load for the GFO hangar is 64 occupants.

The hangar has four exit door leaves that are each 36 inches wide. Considering boundary layers, each exit door is considered to have an effective egress width of 24 inches (2 feet). Using the following Equation 59.10 from the SFPE Handbook, the passage time through the exit doors is calculated as:

$$t_p = \frac{P}{(1-aD)kDW}$$

Where:
t_p = time for passage in minutes
a = 2.86 for speed in feet per minute
D = density in people per square foot (0.3 for crush crowd conditions)
k = 275 for doorways
W = effective width in feet

Passage Time for GFO Hangar:

$$t_p = \frac{64 \text{ occupants}}{(1-2.86*0.3)275*0.3*(2 \text{ feet} * 4 \text{ doors})}$$

t_p = 0.68 minutes (41 seconds)

The longest travel distance to an exit is a maximum of 125 feet. Using a movement speed of 200 feet per minute, assuming a minimum crowd condition per the SFPE Handbook, the movement time to an exit door was calculated as 0.63 minutes.

The total direct egress movement time (St) for the GFO hangar is therefore 0.68 min + 0.63 min ~ 1.3 minutes.

The total overall egress time (RSET) for the GFO hangar can be calculated as follows, using a 1.5 safety factor applied to the movement time:

RSET = 5 + 1.5 + 3 + 1.3*(1.5)
RSET = 11.5 minutes

- The required safe egress time for the occupants in the GFO hangar is estimated to be **11.5 minutes**.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Slabs-on-grade.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
2. Division 32 for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

E. Samples: For waterstops and vapor retarder.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Semirigid joint filler.
9. Joint-filler strips.
10. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

a. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
b. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.
e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.

2. Review testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.
3. Review floor finishes to be installed and coordinate with curing methods to be used.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

C. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years'

satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CN-CI
   b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete CNI
   c. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; ARRMATECT, EUCON BCN, or EUCON CIA
   d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI
   e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI

D. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches (25 to 57 mm) long.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Tuf-Strand SF.
   b. FORTA Corporation; FORTA FERRO.
   c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Strux 90/40.
   d. Nycon, Inc.; XL.
   e. Propex Concrete Systems Corp.; Fibermesh 650.
   f. Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber MS.

2.6 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.
   b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
   c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
   d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
   e. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
   f. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. Maximum perm rating of 0.02.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15
   b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120
   c. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck II
   d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil
   e. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15
   f. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn 15 mil Green
   g. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A

2. Provide manufacturer's compatible sealer system for penetrations.

B. Granular Fill: Provide one of the following:

   a. Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

   b. Clean sands with less than 3 percent fines. Materials to be verified by a qualified Geotechnical Engineer.

C. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm
    b. ChemMasters; SprayFilm
    c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm
    d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74)
    e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar
    f. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON
    g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE
    h. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm
    i. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid
    j. Unitex; PRO-FILM

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB
    b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal WB
    c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20
    d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Cure and Seal WB
    e. Cresset Chemical Company; Crete-Trete 309-VOC Cure & Seal
    f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18)
    g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Aqua Cure VOX; Clearseal WB 150
    h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB
    i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20
    j. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength – Footings: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Slump Limit: 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength – typical office slab: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength – typical exterior slab and hangar slab: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: For exterior broom finished concrete only; 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

B. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
   1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.

C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
   1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
   2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
2. Seal around all penetrations with manufacturer's recommended system.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time

necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

   a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
   b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
   c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

   a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.11 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place

patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cu. yd. (114 cu. m) of concrete, nor less than once for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area for slabs or walls.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

   a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength

and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033503 – WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes concrete sealers for the remediation of excessive moisture in concrete slabs. Provide in rooms to receive carpet and/or resilient flooring.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide liquid penetrant concrete sealer and cementitious underlayment to mechanically and chemically reduce water vapor emission and alkalinity from concrete slab to levels acceptable to manufacturer of finish floor covering and adhesive. Work includes preconstruction testing, preparation of slab, application of sealant, and field quality control.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide concrete sealer to remediate excessive moisture in floor slab so that moisture-vapor-emission will not exceed 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide vapor emission control system materials that are compatible with one another and finish flooring adhesives under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by system manufacturer based on testing and long-term field experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include material descriptions, chemical composition, physical properties, test data, and mixing, preparation, and application instructions.

B. Qualification Data for Installer and Testing Agency.

C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

D. Special Warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer that employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to apply sealers.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to manufacturer, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Minimum 5 years of producing moisture vapor control emission products.
2. Minimum 5 years of product application experience.
3. Employs factory-trained representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection.

4. Warranty program covering costs associated with repair or replacement of concrete vapor emission control system and finish floor covering or coating, including repair or replacement labor.
5. Warranty program covering costs for both system materials and system installation for prescribed vapor emission control system treatment.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain concrete sealers through one source from a single manufacturer. Product shall be acceptable to manufacturer of finish flooring and adhesive.

E. Inform manufacturer’s technical representative of all concrete additives used in the concrete mix or preparation of the slab.

F. Test area: Shot blast a test area, as designated by Architect, to evaluate the surface condition and verify that treated area will be acceptable to installer of finish flooring.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with type and name of products and manufacturers.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature requirements and other conditions for storage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations for Sealers: Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations for ambient temperature, humidity and condition of slab.

B. Allow for continuous ventilation and indirect air movement at all times during application and curing process of the water vapor reduction system.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer warrants that when applied according to manufacturer’s written recommendations on properly prepared concrete slab as accepted by manufacturer’s technical representative the water vapor reduction system will reduce water vapor emissions by 80 percent as indicated by testing by independent testing agency.
   1. Warranty shall not exclude non-conformance to ACI 318, foreign salts, admixtures, resin and silicate surface treatments or cohesive failure in the concrete surface due to normal concrete movement.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer warrants water vapor reduction system against defects in material and workmanship within the specified warranty period. Manufacturer agrees to replace floor coverings that fail within specified warranty period due to excessive water vapor emissions through concrete slab. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Adhesives.
   2. Delamination or adhesive failure of floor covering systems, including epoxy and polyurethane resinous flooring systems.

C. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE SEALERS

A. Sealer: Penetrating sealer recommended by manufacturer for application to interior concrete traffic surfaces for the reduction of excess water vapor emissions from concrete slabs.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   1. Koester American Corporation. www.koesterusa.com.
      a. VAP 1-2000 for application to green concrete.
      b. VAP 1 pH for application to cured concrete
   2. Terasco
   3. Aquafin
C. Topcoat: Sealing or finish coats.
   1. Resin: Epoxy or urethane.
   2. Type: Clear.
   3. Finish: Matte.
   4. Number of Coats: Two.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer and manufacturer's technical representative present, for compliance with requirements for condition of the concrete slab and other conditions affecting performance of water vapor reduction system.
   1. Manufacturer's technical representative shall identify number and location of test sites.
   2. Perform testing on freshly abraded concrete.
B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
C. Moisture Testing: Anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869.
   1. Maintain temperature and humidity levels expected during normal occupancy or 65 to 85 degrees F and 40 to 60 percent relative humidity for 48 hours before performing test.
D. Testing for alkalinity and contaminant: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer's technical representative.
E. Submit results to Architect and manufacturer's technical representative.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Shot blast concrete slabs and remove all residue and loose material from slab.
B. Repair defects, cracks, and open surface honeycombs.
C. Clean concrete as recommended by manufacturer to remove dirt, oils, films, and other materials detrimental to sealer application.
D. Remove reinforcing fibers from surface.
E. Protect adjacent construction from overspray or splashing of sealer.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for application of products, including surface preparation.
B. Concrete Sealer: Apply by brush, roller, or airless spray at manufacturer's recommended application rate.
C. Topcoat: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.
D. Protect sealed concrete slab to prevent damage from active rain or topical water for a period of time recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Report findings to Architect and manufacturer's technical representative.

C. Reapply sealer, if required, to meet performance requirements.

END OF SECTION 033503

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product test reports.

D. Research reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by [**hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C**].

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths.

E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place,

undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: 24 inches.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.

2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically 48 inches. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.

3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 18 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

a. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
3. Steel framing and supports for hangar door.
4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
5. Exhaust and supply fan plenum enclosures.
6. Metal bollards.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:
1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Paint products.
2. Grout.
3. Metal bollards.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting,"Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches o.c.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.

1. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches o.c.

D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel base plates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch base plates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe 1/4-inch wall-thickness rectangular steel tubing. See structural drawings for additional requirements.

B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.

C. Provide paint finish in accordance with Section 099123 “Interior Painting.”

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

B. Anchor bollards in concrete in formed or core-drilled holes. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

C. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055133 – METAL LADDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum cage ladder with platform and security door at exterior of hangar building.

B. Fall protection system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 055000 “Metal Fabrications” for fasteners and installation requirements used to attach ladders to structure.

B. Section 133419 “Metal Building Systems” for metal building system information.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A14.3 American National Standard for Ladders – Fixed – Safety Requirements.

B. OSHA 1910.27 U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration – Safety Requirements for ladders.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders, including landings, shall withstand the effects offloads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Aluminum cage ladders.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal ladder.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal ladder and its connection. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
3. Provide reaction loads for each hanger and bracket.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Competent and experienced firm capable of selecting fasteners and installing ladders to attain designed operational and structural performance.

B. Product Qualification: Product design shall comply with OSHA 1910.27 and ANSI A14.3.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication.
1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, indicate established dimensions on shop drawing submittal and proceed with fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of ladder with structural steel components on metal building system.

B. Coordinate ladder with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leak proof, secure, and non-corrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer has responsibility for an extended Corrective Period for work of this Section for a period of 5 years from date of Substantial Completion against all the conditions indicated below, and when notified in writing from Owner, manufacturer shall promptly and without inconvenience and cost to Owner correct said deficiencies.
1. Defects in materials and workmanship.
2. Deterioration of material and surface performance below minimum OSHA standards as certified by independent third party testing laboratory. Ordinary wear and tear, unusual abuse or neglect excepted.
3. Within the warranty period, the manufacturer shall, at its option, repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of defective ladder.

B. Manufacturer shall be notified immediately of defective products, and be given a reasonable opportunity to inspect the goods prior to return. Manufacturer will not assume responsibility, or compensation, for unauthorized repairs or labor. Manufacturer makes no other warranty, expressed or implied, to the merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, design, sale, installation, or use, of the ladder; and shall not be liable for incidental or consequential damages, losses of or expenses, resulting from the use of ladder products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LADDERS.

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Ladders:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Basis of Design product or product from one of the acceptable alternate manufacturers.
   a. Basis of Design: Alaco 561-CP with security cage, platform, and security door.
2. Alternate Manufacturer: Subject compliance with requirements, the following alternate manufacturers are acceptable.
   a. Precision Ladders.
   b. O’Keefe’s.
   c. Strongwell.

C. Construction & Materials:
1. Aluminum ladders and their components fabricated from 6061-T6 aluminum alloy for added safety, strength and long-lasting durability, with no painting required.
   a. Aluminum sheet: Alloy 5005-H34 to comply with ASTM B209.
   b. Aluminum extrusions: Alloy 6063-T6 to comply with ASTM B221.
2. Fixed wall ladders with side rails with 1-1/8" (29 mm) round rungs that are serrated and secured with cast aluminum connectors, 4 solid rivets and 3/8" (9.5 mm) thick brackets mounted to the walls.
3. Cage consists of 1/4" x 2" (6.4 x 51 mm) hoops and seven 3/16" x 1-1/2" (4.8 x 38 mm) vertical bars, with solid riveted connections.
4. Rest Platform “GripStrut” or equal floors, 4" (102 mm) high toe boards, 1-1/4" (32 mm) round serrated tube guard railings and cast aluminum railing fittings.
5. Handrails over roof with cage.
6. Height- over 30' (9.2 m) installed with cages and rest platforms as indicated on drawings.
7. Width- 20-1/4" (514 mm).
8. Security door with lock at lower cage or per manufacture’s standard details.

D. Finishes & Coatings:
1. Standard mill finish for aluminum ladders.

2.2 LADDER PROTECTION SYSTEM.

A. General:

1. Comply with OSHA 1910.27

B. Ladder Protection System:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Basis of Design product or product from an acceptable alternate manufacturer.
   a. Basis of Design: LAD-SAF for fixed ladders for two users on the system as manufactured by Fall protection Systems, Florissant MO.
   b. Or approved equal.
2. Included cable shuttle and cable guide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal ladder. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Methods:
1. Install top of the top rung, level with top of access/egress level or landing platform, served by the ladder stepping-off surface and space rungs 12" (305 mm) on centers to bottom rung.
2. Note - Bottom rung height from ground will vary depending on roof height.
3. Install per complete installation recommendations from the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 055133

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Apply AWI Quality Certification or WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Research reports.

C. Field quality control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program or WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program or Licensed participant in WI's Certified Compliance Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program or Licensed participant in WI's Certified Compliance Program.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to requirements, provide products by Basis-of-Design Manufacturer(s) shown on the Finish Schedule.

B. Alternate manufacturers, with products deemed equal to the Basis-of-Design Manufacturer, that may be incorporated into the project include:
1. Nevamar.
2. Formica.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI or WI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Face frame.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

G. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as determined by testing performed on identical products by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in the Finish Schedule.

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted.

a. Type: Full extension.
b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.

2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

J. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

K. Grommets for Cable Passage: 1-1/4-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: Architect to select from manufacturer’s full range.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program or WI's Certified Compliance Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Glass-fiber blanket (unfaced acoustical batt insulation).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Field-adhesion test reports.

C. Warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Dow Corning Corporation.
   c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
   d. May National Associates, Inc.
   e. Pecora Corporation.
   f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
   g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
   h. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
   i. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Type: Single component (S).
3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 100/50.

5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Bostik, Inc.
   c. Lymtal, International, Inc.
   d. May National Associates, Inc.
   e. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
   f. Pecora Corporation.
   g. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
   h. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
   i. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
   j. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Type: Single component (S).
3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 25.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Bostik, Inc.
   c. May National Associates, Inc.
   d. Pecora Corporation.
   e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
   f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in apron pavement: Refer to Division 33 section.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Exterior joints in apron pavement.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
3. Joint Sealant: Multi-component, non-sag, traffic grade, Class 25.
4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Joints between metal panels.
   b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
3. Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
3. Joint Sealant: Multi-component, non-sag, traffic grade, Class 25.
4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
3. Joint Sealant: Single-component, non-sag, paintable.
4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors paintable.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3..

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.

d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
e. Core: Manufacturer's standard insulation material.

3. Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than R-3 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
4. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

5. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.2 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

   a. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
   b. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.5 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
   a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
   b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
   c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
   d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.

e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
c. At Bottom of Door: [**3/4 inch**] [**5/8 inch**] plus or minus 1/32 inch.
d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door louvers.
5. Factory-machining criteria.
6. Factory- finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.
8. Apply WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
1. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.

B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in WI's Certified Compliance Program.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

C. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

1. Provide labels and certificates from WI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

a. This project has been registered with AWI as AWI Quality Certification Program Number.
b. Contractor shall register the Work under this Section with the AWI Quality Certification Program at www.awiqcp.org or by calling 855-345-0991.

2.3 SOLID-CORE, FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors:
1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Performance Grade:
   a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.

3. Architectural Woodwork Standards ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium.
4. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.

   a. Species: Select white birch.
   b. Cut: Rotary cut.
   c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
   d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
   e. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
   f. Blueprint Match: Where indicated, provide doors with faces produced from same flitches as adjacent wood paneling and arranged to provide blueprint match with wood paneling. Comply with requirements in Section 064216 "Flush Wood Paneling."

5. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.

   a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.

   b. At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

      1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

   a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.

      1) Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

         a) 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
         b) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
         c) 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

      2) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

b. Glued wood stave.
c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

1) Screw Withdrawal, Face: 550 lbf.
2) Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 550 lbf 475 lb.

d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

D. Wood Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard solid-wood louvers unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flat.

E. Metal Louvers:
1. Blade Type: Vision-proof, inverted V.
2. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish.
3. Metal and Finish: Extruded aluminum with Class II, clear anodic finish, AA-M12C22A31.
4. Metal and Finish: Extruded aluminum with black, Class II, color anodic finish, AA-M12C22A32/A34.

F. Louvers for Fire-Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire-protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

   1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

   1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
   2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
   3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
   4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
   5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

   1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
   2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
   3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

D. Exterior Doors: Factory treat exterior doors with water repellent after fabrication has been completed but before factory finishing.

   1. Flash top of outswinging doors with manufacturer's standard metal flashing.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

   1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
   2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
   3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-5, Varnish, Conversion.
3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:

a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Provide inspection of installed Work through WI's Certified Compliance Program, certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.
2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
3. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified.

C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges.
1. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: Wall.
3. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
4. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
5. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, key operated.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

B. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

C. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Insulated service doors.
   2. Fire-rated, insulated service doors.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports, door-opening framing, corner guards, and bollards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

   1. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
   2. Show locations of controls, locking devices detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranty.

B. Maintenance data.

C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80; listed and labeled by qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.

C. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:

1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Insulated Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000.

C. Curtain R-Value: 4.5 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.

D. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.

E. Door Curtain Slats: Curved profile slats of 1-7/8-inch center-to-center height.
   1. Insulated-Slat Interior Facing: Metal.

F. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel, stainless steel or aluminum extrusions and finished to match door.

G. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

H. Hood: Galvanized steel.

   1. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.

I. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock.

J. Electric Door Operator:

   1. Usage Classification: Heavy duty, 25 or more cycles per hour and more than 90 cycles per day.
   2. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
   3. Motor Exposure: Interior.

   4. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
   5. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
   6. Control Station(s): Interior mounted.
   7. Other Equipment: Audible and visual signals.

K. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with smoke seals.

L. Door Finish:
   1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.3 FIRE-RATED DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Fire-Rated Insulated Service Door: Overhead fire-rated coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000.

C. Fire Rating: 2 hours.

D. Curtain R-Value: 4.5 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.

E. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.

F. Door Curtain Slats: Curved profile slats of 1-7/8-inch center-to-center height.
   1. Insulated-Slat Interior Facing: Metal.

G. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

H. Hood: Galvanized steel.

1. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.

I. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock.

1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from.

J. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Heavy duty, 25 or more cycles per hour and more than 90 cycles per day.
2. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
3. Motor Exposure: Interior.

4. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
5. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
6. Control Station(s): Interior mounted.
7. Other Equipment: Audible and visual signals.

K. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with smoke seals, automatic-closing device,.

L. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
1. Insulation: Fill slats for insulated doors with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84 or UL 723. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces.
2. Plastic Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Extruded PVC plastic with maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 450, according to ASTM E84 or UL 723.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.6 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.
2. Exterior-Mounted Doors: Fabricate hood to act as weather protection and with a perimeter sealant-joint-bead profile for applying joint sealant.

2.7 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

B. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Lock Cylinders: As standard with manufacturer and keyed to building keying system.
2. Keys: Two for each cylinder.

C. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.

D. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.8 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Smoke Seals: Equip each fire-rated door with replaceable smoke-seal perimeter gaskets or brushes for smoke and draft control as required for door listing and labeling by a qualified testing agency.

B. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.

C. Astragal for Interior Doors: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.

D. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

E. Pull-Down Strap: Provide pull-down straps for doors more than 84 inches high.

F. Poll Hooks: Provide pole hooks and poles for doors more than 84 inches high.

G. Automatic-Closing Device: Equip each fire-rated door with an automatic-closing device or holder-release mechanism and governor unit complying with NFPA 80 and an easily tested and reset release mechanism. Automatic-closing device shall be designed for activation by the following:
   1. Building fire-detection, smoke-detection, and -alarm systems.

2.9 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.10 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

   1. Comply with NFPA 70.
   2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated for each door assembly.

   1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each door assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
   2. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

D. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For non-fire-rated doors, activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel. For fire-rated doors, activation delays closing.

1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.

    a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained or constant pressure on close button.

E. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.

F. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

G. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

H. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

I. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with the accessibility standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.

C. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test door release, closing, and alarm operations when activated by smoke detector or building's fire-alarm system. Test manual operation of closed door. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.
2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 083620 – HYDRAULIC HANGAR DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Electrically operated, one-piece hydraulic hangar door. Door consists of door jambs, cam units, truss, push blocks, bearing assembly and is jig welded at factory. Includes hydraulic cylinders, electric hydraulic power unit, electrical controls, stainless steel hydraulic lines, hydraulic hoses and weather seals. All steel is prime painted with the manufacturer's standard structural primer.

B. Items Furnished but not Installed Under This Section:
   1. Preparation of the metal building to receive the hangar door, field wiring, field finish paint, metal sheeting, and insulation.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design hydraulic hangar doors, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Provide hydraulic hangar door capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without evidencing permanent deformation of door components:
   1. Wind Load: Exterior and interior wind load pressure indicated on Drawings.
   2. Door Deflection Limits: Withstand test pressures of 100 percent of inward and outward wind-load design pressures with maximum deflection of 1/180 of the span with no evidence of failure.
   3. Structural Deflection: Design hydraulic hangar door as a system to withstand the upward and downward deflections of the cantilevered structure supporting and bracing the top of the hangar door system in all positions with the proper lateral bracing.
      a. Positive deflection (wind uplift) – As indicated on approved Metal Building System shop drawings.
      b. Negative deflection (live load) – As indicated on approved Metal Building System shop drawings.
   4. Door Operation Under Wind Load: Design operating system to remain operable up to a wind load of 5 psf minimum.
   5. Design and size of the components to withstand dead and live loads caused by pressure and suction of wind acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with Code to a design pressure to meet design criteria of building.

C. Seismic Performance: Comply with ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For hydraulic door and operators.
   1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for framing members, and finishes.
   2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
   3. Shop primer.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepared by manufacturer. Include elevations showing hydraulic hangar door, and details of each condition of installation and attachment. Indicate coordination dimensions related to structural support system elements and panel cladding materials provided by others. Summary of forces and loads imposed on walls by sliding doors.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
   3. Include structural calculations that demonstrate compliance with project performance requirements, prepared and signed by the responsible professional engineer, licensed in project state.

C. Qualification Data: For Manufacturer/Installer and professional engineer.

D. Welding Certificates.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydraulic hangar door to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Experienced fabricator and installer of hangar doors similar in size, construction, and operation to those specified, with a minimum of 5 year record of successful performance.
   1. Service Proximity: Manufacturer must have qualified service personnel available to provide emergency service within 4 hours travel time.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hydraulic hangar door, operators, and controls through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
   3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer’s Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s standard limited warranty form indicating manufacturer’s agreement to repair or replace hydraulic hangar doors supplied by the manufacturer that fail in materials and workmanship within two years of date of Substantial Completion. Provide manufacturer’s standard limited warranty form indicating manufacturer’s agreement to repair or replace hydraulic hangar door motors and pumps supplied by the manufacturer that fail in materials and workmanship within seven years of date of Substantial Completion.

B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Provide a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard one-year maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Hangar Door and Operators.
   1. “Higher Power Hydraulic Door”, Higher Power Hydraulic Doors, 1400 Territorial Road, Benton Harbor, MI 49022, (269) 927-8990.
   2. Provide manufacturer’s standard battery backup.
   3. Include remote controlled operator and/or manufacturer’s standard wireless remote operator controller.
   4. Include hydraulic fluid in bid. Type and quantity to be of manufacturer’s recommendation.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
   1. Grade: ST50H.
   2. Coating: G90.

D. Door Jamb Columns: I-Beam as required by design loads.

E. Head, jamb and sill weather seals are flap type sheet rubber. All weather seals shall be retained with full length steel binding strips attached with rust resistant fasteners.

F. Hydraulic Cylinder: 2 hydraulic cylinders that exceed the anticipated door loads, complete with safety components to prevent the door from falling if a hydraulic failure occurs.

G. Hardware and Fasteners: Provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

H. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 Section "Interior Painting requirements for field-applied paint.

2.3 ELECTRIC OPERATOR

A. Electrical wiring: Furnished completely, factory installed wired motor, wired for 220V/230V 3 phase.

2.4 ELECTRIC CONTROLS

A. Electrical components placed next to the door opening in a location to meet the requirements of N.E.C. section 513. NEMA type 1: “open-close-stop” push button control wired for 24 volts standard. Wired to require constant pressure for door to raise and lower.

B. All electrical wiring from the electric motor operator internal to the push button control shall be factory wired.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches o.c.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store delivered materials and equipment in dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from dust and water, so as to permit access for inspection and handling.

B. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine concrete slab under door to confirm that floor slab meets tolerance requirements for the full length of door.

B. Examine framing, supports, and bracing for track assembly and area behind door to confirm that conditions are acceptable.

C. Verify conditions are acceptable before starting work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Building header and jamb columns must be flush.

D. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

E. Verify that electrical power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Anchor assembly to floor and building frame without distortion or stress.

C. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from electrical controls to main building power.

E. Install perimeter trim, closures and weather stripping.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Inspection of the doors and complete operating test will be made by the installer in the presence of the General Contractor and/or Architect as soon as the erection is complete. Any defects noted shall be corrected. After door approval in the above test, the General Contractor must assume the responsibility for any damage or rough handling of the door during construction until the building is turned over to the owner and final inspection is made.

B. Check moving parts for proper alignment and lubrication. Make adjustments for smooth, easy operation.
   1. Inspect weatherstripping using backlighting to ensure that no visible gaps are noted. Adjust weatherstripping units to eliminate visible gaps.

C. Clean surfaces and repaint abraded or damaged primed surfaces to match factory-applied finish.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to operate hangar doors.

END OF SECTION 083620

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Storefront framing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
2. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.

B. Product test reports.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E699 for testing indicated.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.

d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: In accordance with local codes..

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:

a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans of less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

H. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have U-factor of not more than 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have SHGC of no greater than 0.26 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Finish: Clear anodic finish.
4. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
5. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
6. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.3 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.

C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B429/B429M.

D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

E. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
4. Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior and interior for vision glass,
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: Match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

   a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

   a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Mechanical door hardware
   2. Door position switches for connection to electronic security system.

B. Section excludes:
   1. Windows
   2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
   3. Signage
   4. Toilet accessories
   5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for alternates affecting this section.
   2. Division 06 Section “Rough Carpentry”
   3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry”
   4. Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
   5. Division 08 Sections:
      a. “Metal Doors and Frames”
      b. “Flush Wood Doors”
      c. “Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames”
      d. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
      e. “Special Function Doors”
      f. "Entrances”
   6. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
   7. Division 26 “Electrical” sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
   8. Division 28 “Electronic Safety and Security” sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. UL, LLC
   1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
   2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
   3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
   4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
   1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule

2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General:
1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
   a. Comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, “EXAMINATION” article, herein.
   b. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
   c. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:
1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
   a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
3. Door Hardware Schedule:
   a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
   b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC)

with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.

c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
   1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
   2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
   3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
   4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
   6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   7) Mounting locations for hardware.
   8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
   9) Degree of door swing and handing.

4. Key Schedule:
   a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
   b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
   c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
   d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
   e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
   f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:
   1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
   2. Provide Product Data:
      a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
      b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:
   1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
      a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
      b. Catalog pages for each product.
      c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
      d. Final keying schedule
      e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

E. Inspection and Testing:
   1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:

a. fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
b. required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:
1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
   a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
   b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
   c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:
1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
   a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
2. Accessibility Requirements:
   a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings
1. Keying Conference
   a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
      1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
      2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
      3) Requirements for key control system.

4) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference
   a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
   c. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
   d. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer’s original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of door position switches with connections to building safety and security systems.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
   1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
   a. Mechanical Warranty
      1) Locks
         a) 3 years
      2) Exit Devices
         a) 3 years
      3) Closers
         a) 30 years

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.

B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication
   1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer's recognized installation standards for application intended.
   2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
   3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with "Metal Doors and Frames", "Flush Wood Doors", "Aluminum Storefront" to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
   1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.3 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
      a. Ives 5BB series
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
      a. Hager BB1191/1279 series
      b. Stanley FBB series

B. Requirements:
   1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
   2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
   3. Provide hinge weights and sizes as specified in hardware sets.
   4. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
   5. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
   6. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
      a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
      b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
      c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
      d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
      e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

2.4 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
      a. Ives
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Select
      b. ABH

B. Requirements:
   1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
   2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
   3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
   4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
   5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
   6. Provide hinge weights and sizes as specified in hardware sets.

7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.5 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Burns
   b. DCI

B. Requirements:
1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.6 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Burns
   b. DCI

B. Requirements:
1. Where pairs of doors are equipped with automatic flush bolts, an astragal, or other hardware that requires synchronized closing of the doors, provide bar-type coordinating device, surface applied to underside of stop at frame head.
2. Provide filler bar of correct length for unit to span entire width of opening, and appropriate brackets for parallel arm door closers, surface vertical rod exit device strikes, or other stop mounted hardware. Factory-prepared coordinators for vertical rod devices as specified.

2.7 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage L9000 series

B. Requirements:
1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.

2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
   a. Lever Design: 07A.

2.8 NARROW STILE DEADLOCK/DEADLATCH

A. Manufacturers and Products:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Adams Rite
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. C.R. Laurence
   b. General Lock

B. Requirements:
1. Provide narrow style aluminum door deadlocks/deadlatches.
2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
3. Provide manufacturer’s standard strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.

2.9 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin 98/35A series

B. Requirements:
1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
3. Provide smooth touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.

7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
14. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
15. Special Options:
    a. Concealed Vertical Cable Exit Devices: provide cable-actuated concealed vertical latch system in two-point for non-rated or fire rated wood doors up to a 90 minute rating and less bottom latch (LBL) configuration for non-rated or fire rated wood doors up to 20 minute rating. Vertical rods not permitted.
        1) Cable: Stainless steel with abrasive resistant coating. Conduit and core wire ends snap into latch and center slides without use of tools.
        2) Latchbolts and Blocking Cams: Manufactured from sintered metal low carbon copper- infiltrated steel, with molybdenum disulfide low friction coating.
        3) Top Latchbolt: Minimum 0.38 inch (10 mm) and greater than 90 degree engagement with strike to prevent door and frame separation under high static load.
        4) Bottom Latchbolt: Minimum of 0.44-inch (11 mm) engagement with strike.
        5) Product Cycle Life: 1,000,000 cycles.
        6) Latch Operation: Top and bottom latch operate independently of each other. Top latch fully engages top strike even when bottom latch is compromised. Separate trigger mechanisms not permitted.
        7) Latch release does not require separate trigger mechanism.
        8) Cable and latching system characteristics:
            a) Installed independently of exit device installation, and capable of functioning on door prior to device and trim installation.
            b) Connected to exit device at single point in steel and aluminum doors, and two points for top and bottom latches in wood doors.
            c) Bottom latch height adjusted, from single point for steel and aluminum doors and two points for wood doors, after system is installed and connected to exit device, while door is hanging
            d) Bottom latch position altered up and down minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) in steel and aluminum doors without additional adjustment.
            e) Top and bottom latches in steel and aluminum doors may be removed while door is hanging.

2.10 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
a. Schlage Everest 29 T

B. Requirements:
1. Provide cylinders/cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset; manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
   a. Conventional Patented Restricted: cylinder with interchangeable core with patented, restricted keyway.
3. Patent Protection: Cylinders/cores requiring use of restricted, patented keys, patent protected.
4. Nickel silver bottom pins.

2.11 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:
1. New factory registered system:
   a. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:
1. Construction Keying:
   a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
      1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
         a) 3 construction control keys
         b) 10 construction change (day) keys.
      2) Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.
2. Permanent Keying:
   a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
      1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
   b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
   c. Provide keys with the following features:
      1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
      2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
   d. Identification:
      1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
      2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
      3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or

stamped with “DO NOT DUPLICATE” along with the “PATENTED” or patent number to enforce the patent protection.

4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.

5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.

e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.

1) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.

2) Permanent Control Keys: 3.

3) Master Keys: 6.

2.12 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

a. Telkee

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. HPC

b. Lund

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.

a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.

b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.13 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

a. LCN 4040XP series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.

2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.

3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.

4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.

5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.

6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.14 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Trimco
   b. Burns

B. Requirements:
1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.15 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Burns
   b. Trimco

B. Requirements:
1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Provide protection plates with countersunk screw holes.
3. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
4. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.16 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
   a. Glynn-Johnson
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Rixson
   b. ABH

B. Requirements:
1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
2. Provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.17 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Trimco
   b. Burns

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:
1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
3. Where wall or overhead stop cannot be used, provide floor stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.18 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Zero International
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. National Guard
   b. Reese

B. Requirements:
1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.19 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
      a. Ives
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Steelcraft
      b. Republic

B. Requirements:
   1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
   2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
   3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.20 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
      a. Schlage
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. GE-Interlogix
      b. Sentrol

B. Requirements:
   1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
   2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.21 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
      a. Ives
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Burns
      b. Trimco

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.22 FINISHES

A. Finish: Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
   1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
   2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
   3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
   4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Lock Cylinders:
   1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

J. **OPTION:** Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:
1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.

K. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

L. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

M. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

N. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

O. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

P. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

Q. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer’s instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

D. Hardware Sets:

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01

Doors: 100A (Hydraulic Hangar Door) and 100D, 100F (Automatic Overhead Coiling Doors)
Provide each RU door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
		NOTE	HARDWARE BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02

Doors: 100C, 100E, 100G (Exterior Exit Doors from Hangar)
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-98-NL X 990NL X 299 X 3-0	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-022	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	30-001 X L583-474 118 EV C 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223-36" (914MM)	A	ZER
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142A	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM	BLK	SCE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03

Doors: 115A (Exterior Door at Riser)
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-022	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	30-001 X L583-474 118 EV C 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223-36" (914MM)	A	ZER
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142A	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM	BLK	SCE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 04

Doors: 101A (Exterior Office Entrance Door)
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-98-NL X 990NL X 299 X 3-0	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-022	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	30-001 X L583-474 118 EV C 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223-36" (914MM)	A	ZER
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142A	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM	BLK	SCE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION: DURING BUSINESS HOURS, DOOR IS CLOSED AND UNLOCKED. FREE EGRESS WITH PUSH/PULL OPERATION. AFTER HOURS, DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. DOOR MONITORED FOR SECURITY.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 05

Doors: 100B, 100H, 114A (Interior Doors Between Office and Hangar and Elec/IT)
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070T 07A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030 EV29 T	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 06

Doors: 116A (Interior Door Pair Between Office and Hangar)
Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	3549A-EO	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	3549A-NL-OP-388	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	30-138 ICX 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030 EV29 T	626	SCH
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-316	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER
			SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 07

Doors: 106A,111A (Interior Doors at Conference Room and Breakroom)
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	L9010 07A	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 08

Doors: 109A, 112A (Interior Doors at Closet and Janitor)
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	L9010 07A	626	SCH
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	45OS	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 09

Doors: 107A, 108A (Interior Doors at Restrooms)

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK WITH INDICATOR ON EXT.	L9040 07A 09-544 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	SINGLE HOOK	507B	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 10

Doors: 103A, 105A (Interior Doors at Offices)

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050T 07A 09-544	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030 EV29 T	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	507	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
   1. Doors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to the 2012 NC Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

   1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.

      a. Outward design wind pressure minus the weight of the glass. Base design on glass type factors for short-duration load.
      b. Inward design wind pressure plus the weight of the glass plus half of the design snow load. Base design on glass type factors for short-duration load.
      c. Half of the inward design wind pressure plus the weight of the glass plus the design snow load. Base design on glass type factors for long-duration load.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

   1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
   1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction Thermally broken aluminum.

2.3 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Applications: Glazing in hollow metal doors.

2.5 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.7 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type for use in exterior hollow metal doors and windows (storefront): Low-e-coated, tinted insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: In accordance with door manufacturer's requirements.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: In accordance with door manufacturer's requirements.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Argon.
5. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
7. Visible Light Transmittance: In accordance with door manufacturer's requirements.
8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: In accordance with door manufacturer's requirements.
9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: In accordance with door manufacturer's requirements.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: In accordance with door manufacturer's requirements.
11. Provide safety glazing labeling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

B. STC Rating: As indicated.

C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board: As indicated on UL Assembly.

D. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated and complying with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

E. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive, corner, and end members as follows:

1. Depth: As indicated.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.

F. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.

G. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written instructions for application indicated.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

D. Reinforcing: Galvanized-steel reinforcing strips with 0.033-inch minimum thickness of base metal (uncoated).

E. Acoustical Sealant: Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Coordinate with gypsum board shaft wall assemblies so both elements of Work remain complete and undamaged.

D. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

E. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.

1. Elevator Hoistway: At elevator hoistway-entrance door frames, provide jamb struts on each side of door frame.
2. Reinforcing: Provide where items attach directly to shaft wall assembly as indicated on Drawings; accurately position and secure behind at least one layer of face panel.

F. Penetrations: Install supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons and floor indicators, and similar items.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

H. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

I. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

J. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.

K. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

L. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092116.23

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Texture finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each texture finish indicated on same backing indicated for Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or ASTM C 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

   1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
   2. Shapes:

      a. Cornerbead.
      b. Bullnose bead.
      c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
      f. Expansion (control) joint.
      g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

   1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
   2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
   3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
   4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

   1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
   2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

      a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

   3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
   4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
   5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

2.8 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

B. Comply with ASTM C 840.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
   1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

      a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

H. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Porcelain tile.
   2. Tile backing panels.
   3. Crack isolation membrane.
   4. Metal edge strips.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples:

   1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Products as indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, Type A.
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.3 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.

C. PVC Sheet: PVC heat-fused on both sides to facings of nonwoven polyester; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing; 0.008-inch nominal thickness.

E. Corrugated Polyethylene: Corrugated polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on the underside; 3/16-inch nominal thickness.

F. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, modified-bituminous sheet with fabric reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.

G. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

H. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

I. Latex-Portland Cement Crack-Resistant Mortar: Flexible mortar consisting of cement-based mix and latex additive.

J. Crack Isolation Membrane and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product intended for use as both a crack isolation membrane and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

B. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.
   1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

C. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives, bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

   1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
      a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
   1. Porcelain Tile: minimum recommended by Manufacturer.

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

I. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

J. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

3.4 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

   1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F115; thinset mortar; epoxy grout.

a. Thinset Mortar: Standard dry-set mortar.
b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.
   a. Thinset Mortar: Standard dry-set mortar.
   b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.

1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Product test reports.

C. Research reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.

B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class C according to ASTM E 1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

B. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

C. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
3. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

    a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Vinyl base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL BASE

A. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).

   1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
   2. Style and Location:
      a. Style A, Cove: .

B. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.

C. Height: 4 inches.

D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

E. Outside Corners: Preformed.

F. Inside Corners: Job formed.

G. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on finish schedule..

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Static-dissipative vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and pattern specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

   1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 PRODUCTS – GENERAL

A. Products: As indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 LUXURY VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066,

B. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the Drawings.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply one coat(s).

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:
   1. 3-part resinous flooring system including moisture-mitigating primer.
   2. 3-color resinous flooring system as shown on the drawings.
      a. Color 1: 5’ wide aircraft parking restriction area around 3 exterior walls.
      b. Color 2: aircraft parking area.
      c. Color 3: 3’ x 3’ outlined box with 4” stripe and Color 2 inset at wheeled fire extinguishers (WFE) location(s).
      d. Slip resistance: 6’ x 5’ area at all egress doors.
   3. Colors: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s full standard range.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The work shall consist of preparation of the substrate, the furnishing and application of a pigmented epoxy-based floor coating system with urethane topcoat. The system shall have the color and texture as specified by the Owner with a nominal thickness of 35 mils. It shall be applied to the prepared area(s) as defined in the plans strictly in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Latest edition of Manufacturer's literature including performance data and installation procedures.

B. Manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product being used.

C. Samples: A 3 x 3 inch square sample of the proposed system. Colors, texture, and thickness shall be representative of overall appearance of finished system subject to normal tolerances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the production, sales, and technical support of epoxy and urethane industrial flooring and related materials.

B. The Applicator shall have experience in installation of the flooring system as confirmed by the manufacturer in all phases of surface preparation and application of the product specified.

C. No requests for substitutions shall be considered that would change the generic type of the specified System.

D. System shall be in compliance with requirements of United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food, Drug Administration (FDA), and local Health Department.

E. A pre-installation conference shall be held between Applicator, General Contractor and the Owner to review and clarification of this specification, application procedure, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria and production schedule.

F. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Floor Surfaces: Apply samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of prepared floor surface.
   2. Allow to cure, and perform bond strength test to verify adhesion.
   3. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
   4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Coatings: 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping
   1. All components of the system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.

B. Storage and Protection
   1. The Applicator shall be provided with a storage area for all components. The area shall be between 60 F and 90 F, dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.
   2. Copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all components shall be kept on site for review by the Owner or other personnel.

C. Waste Disposal
   1. The Applicator shall be provided with adequate disposal facilities for non-hazardous waste generated during installation of the system.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Requirements
   1. Application may proceed while air, material and substrate temperatures are between 60 F and 90 F providing the substrate temperature is above the dew point. Outside of this range, the Manufacturer shall be consulted.

2. Do not apply when the relative humidity of the concrete is greater than 99% (at 40% depth of slab).
3. The relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be less than 85 % and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 F above the dew point.
4. The Applicator shall ensure that adequate ventilation is available for the work area.
5. The Applicator shall be supplied with adequate lighting equal to the final lighting level during the preparation and installation of the system.
6. Note: General Contractor to provide acceptable temperature and relative humidity conditions suitable for resinous flooring placement at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Conditions of new concrete to be coated with epoxy material.
1. Concrete shall be at least 5 days old, properly prepared, sound and stable prior to the application of the system.
2. Concrete shall be profiled, clean, dry, oil free and sound.
3. Perform in situ probe method testing per ASTMF2170 to determine relative humidity levels

C. Safety Requirements
1. All open flames and spark-producing equipment shall be removed from the work area prior to commencement of application.
2. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted at the entrances to the work area.
3. The Owner shall be responsible for the removal of foodstuffs from the work area.
4. Non-related personnel in the work area shall be kept to a minimum.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer warrants that material shipped to buyers at the time of shipment substantially free from material defects and will perform substantially to manufacture's published literature if used in accordance with the latest prescribed procedures and prior to the expiration date.

B. Manufacturer's liability with respect to this warranty is strictly limited to the value of the material purchase.

C. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of resinous flooring that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion for Base Coat and Top Coat.
2. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion for Primer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products manufactured by: Dur-A-Flex, Inc., 95 Goodwin Street, East Hartford, CT 06108, Phone: (860) 528-9838, Fax: (860) 528-2802, or comparable system by one of the following, subject to Owner's evaluation and consideration:

B. Alternate Manufacturers:
1. Sherwin Williams.
2. Tennant.
3. Dudick.
4. Plexi-Chemie.
5. Econo Surf.
6. Sikaflor.
7. Armor Rez Jet Deck 200 System.
8. Tnemec.

C. Manufacturer of Approved System shall be single source and made in the USA.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

B. Colors: Selected by Owner from manufacturer's full color palette.

2.3 FLOORING

A. Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Dur-A-Gard, Epoxy-Based seamless flooring system
1. System Materials:
a. Primer: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Dur-A-Glaze MVP resin and hardener.
b. Base Coat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Dur-A-Gard resin and hardener.
c. Topcoat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Armor Top resin, hardener and grit.
2. Patch Materials
a. Shallow Fill and Patching: Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Glaze Rapid-Patch.
b. Deep Fill and Sloping Material (over ¼ inch): Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Crete.

2.4 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A.	Primer	Dur-A-Glaze MVP
1.	Percent Solids	100 %
2.	VOC	0 g/L
3.	Viscosity at 70°F (mixed hardener and resin)	1,400 cps
4.	Hardness, ASTM D	2240 75-80
5.	Compressive Strength, ASTM D 695	11,200 psi
6.	Tensile Strength ASTM D 638	2,100 psi
7.	Flexural Strength	5,100 psi
8.	Permeability ASTM E96	<1.0 perms (non-permeable)
B.	Base Coat	Dur-A-Gard

1.	Percent Solids		100 %
2.	VOC		3.45 g/L
3.	Compressive Strength, ASTM D 695		16,000 psi
4.	Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638		3,800 psi
5.	Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790		4,000 psi
6.	Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D		4060
	C-10 Wheel, 1,000 gm load, 1,000 cycles		35 mg loss
7.	Flame Spread/NFPA-101, ASTM E 84		Class A
8.	Flammability, ASTM D 635		Self Extinguishing
9.	Impact Resistance MIL D-3134		0.025 inch Max
10.	Water Absorption. MIL D-3134		0.04 %
11.	Potlife @ 70 F		20-25 minutes

C. Topcoat — Armor Top

1.	Percent Solids		95 %
2.	VOC		0 g/L
3.	Tensile Strength, ASTM D 2370		7,000 psi
4.	Adhesion, ASTM 4541		Substrate Failure
5.	Hardness, ASTM D 3363		4H
6.	600 Gloss ASTM D 523		70
7.	Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060	Gloss	Satin
	CS 17 wheel (1,000 g load) 1,000 cycles	4	8 mg loss with grit
		10	12 mg loss without grit
8.	Pot Life, 70 F, 50% RH		2 Hours
9.	Full Chemical Resistance		7 days

D. Slip resistance: Where additional slip resistance is required broadcast and backroll 36 grit white aluminum oxide at a rate of 1 pound per 100 square foot into the final urethane topcoat.

E. Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's recommended joint sealant for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting flooring performance.
   1. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General
   1. New and existing concrete surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, and bituminous products.
   2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.

a. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes per ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 99% relative humidity level measurement.
b. If the vapor drive exceeds the allowable relative humidity per the Manufacturer's specifications, the Contractor shall incur the cost of procurement and installation of a vapor mitigation system that has been approved by the manufacturer or other means to lower the value to the acceptable limit.

3. There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface at the time of application of the system. Compressed oil-free air and/or a light passing of a propane torch may be used to dry the substrate.
4. Mechanical surface preparation:
   a. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of CSP 3-4 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
   b. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
   c. Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a minimum 1/8 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a smooth transition between areas. The detail cut shall also apply to drain perimeters and expansion joint edges.
   d. Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/8 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.
5. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufactures recommendations.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General
1. The system shall be applied in four distinct steps as listed below:
   a. Substrate preparation
   b. Priming
   c. Base coat application.
   d. Topcoat application
2. Immediately prior to the application of any component of the system, the surface shall be dry and any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using a vacuum or clean, dry, oil-free compressed air.
3. The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
4. The system shall follow the contour of the substrate unless pitching or other leveling work has been specified by the Owner.
5. A neat finish with well-defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided by the Applicator.

B. Primer
1. The primer shall be Dur-A-Glaze MVP that is mixed at the ratio of 2 parts resin to 1 part hardener per the manufacturer's instructions.

2. The primer shall be applied using a 3/16” notched squeegee and back rolled with a 3/8” nap roller at the rate of 100 sf/gal to yield a dry film thickness of 16 mils.

C. Base Coat
1. The base coat shall be comprised of two components, a resin, and hardener as supplied by the Manufacturer.
2. The resin shall be added to the hardener and thoroughly mixed by suitably approved mechanical means.
3. The base coat shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using “v” notched squeegee and back rolled at the rate of 100 sf/gal to yield a dry film thickness of 16 mils.

D. Topcoat
1. The topcoat of Armor Top shall be roller applied at the rate of 500 sf/gal to yield a dry film thickness of 3 mils.
2. The topcoat shall be comprised of a liquid resin, hardener and grit that is mixed per the manufacturer’s instructions.
3. The finished floor will have a nominal thickness of 35 mils.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests, Inspection
1. The following tests shall be conducted by the Applicator:
   a. Temperature
2. Air, substrate temperatures and, if applicable, dew point.

B. Coverage Rates
1. Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cure flooring material in compliance with manufacturer’s directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of the curing process.

B. Remove masking. Perform detail cleaning at floor termination, to leave cleanable surface for subsequent work of other sections.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 096816 - SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Woven carpet.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet installation, showing the following:

   1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
   2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
   3. Seam locations, types, and methods.
   4. Types, colors, and locations of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
   5. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOVEN CARPET

A. Product: As indicated on finish schedule.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.

C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

B. Wood Subfloors: Verify that underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 CARPET INSTALLATION

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:

1. Direct-glue-down installation.
2. Double-glue-down installation.
3. Carpet with attached-cushion installation.
4. Preapplied adhesive installation.
5. Hook-and-loop installation.
6. Stretch-in installation.
7. Stair installation.

B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written instructions and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.

1. Stretch-in Carpet Installation: Install carpet cushion seams at 90-degree angle with carpet seams.

C. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

D. Install borders with mitered corner seams.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.

F. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

G. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

H. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

I. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096816

SECTION 097700 - FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Plastic sheet paneling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications, and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and size of each panel, and other pertinent data.

C. Submit samples to the Architect for approval.
   1. Two sets of samples showing complete, full range of colors for Architect's selection.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall warrant each panel installation against manufacturing defects within specified warranty period:
   1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.
   1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Crane Composites, Inc.
      b. Glasteel
      c. Kemlite Company Inc.
      d. Marlite
      e. Newcourt, Inc.
      f. Nudo Products, Inc.
      g. Parkland Plastics, Inc.
   2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
      a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
      b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
   3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.12 inch.
   4. Surface Finish: Smooth.
   5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.

C. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.

D. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.

C. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.
   1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at panel joint locations for accurate installation.
   2. Locate panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.

C. Install trim accessories with adhesive.

D. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.

E. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.

F. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and fixtures. Fill space with sealant.

G. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 097700

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

C. Product List: For each product indicated. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

1. 10 percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: MPI #3.

B. Primer, Bonding, Water Based: MPI #17.

C. Primer, Bonding, Solvent Based: MPI #69.

D. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal: MPI #79.

B. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.

C. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.

D. Primer, Galvanized: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.

E. Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum: MPI #95.

2.5 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood: MPI #6.

B. Primer, Alkyd for Exterior Wood: MPI #5.

C. Primer, Oil for Exterior Wood: MPI #7.

2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #10.

B. Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #11.

C. Latex, Exterior, Gloss (Gloss Level 6: MPI #119.

D. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (Gloss Level 3): MPI #161.

E. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #163.

F. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #164.

2.7 ACRYLIC ELASTOMERIC MASONRY COATING SYSTEMS

A. Prime Coat: Clear Masonry Sealer
   1. Sherwin-Williams: Loxon clear masonry primer/sealer, LX02W0050.
   2. GAF: Masonex clear sealer.
   3. Dulux: Perma-Crete clear sealer.

B. Intermediate Coat: Exterior Acrylic Elastomeric Coating
   1. Sherwin-Williams: SherLastic 100% acrylic elastomeric coating; A05W00651. Smooth texture, flat finish.

C. Topcoat: Exterior Acrylic Elastomeric Coating
   1. Sherwin-Williams: SherLastic 100% acrylic elastomeric coating; A05W00651. Smooth texture, flat finish. Architect to select finish color from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

   1. Concrete: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
   3. Wood: 15 percent.
   4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
   5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

   1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Floor Paint System:

a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum Gloss Level 3), MPI #60.
b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum Gloss Level 3), MPI #60.
c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum Gloss Level 3), MPI #60.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Quick-Drying Enamel System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #81.
d. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, gloss (Gloss Level 7), MPI #96.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

D. Wood and Fiber Cement Substrates: Including trim and siding.

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #10 for siding
d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #11 for trim.

E. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, water based, MPI #17.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Steel.
2. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

B. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams.

1. Alternate Manufacturers.
    a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
    b. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates.

1. Alkyd System. Anticorrosive.
   a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
      1) Sherwin-Williams, Industrial & marine, Ken Kromik Universal Alkyd Primer, B50NZ6.

b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
   1) Sherwin-Williams, ProMar 200, Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W251.
c. Topcoat: Interior (finish as scheduled.)
   1) Sherwin-Williams, ProMar 200, Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W251.

B. Gypsum Board Substrates.

1. Latex System.
   a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
      1) Sherwin-Williams, ProMar 200 Interior Latex Primer B28W08200.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
      1) Flat (Gloss Level 1).
         a) Sherwin-Williams, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Flat, B30W2600 Series.
      2) Egg-Shell (Gloss Level 3).
         a) Sherwin-Williams, ProMar200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Egg-Shell, B20W4026 Series.
      3) Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5).
         a) Sherwin-Williams, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B34W2600 Series.
   c. Topcoat: Interior latex (finish as scheduled).
      1) Flat (Gloss Level 1).
         a) Sherwin-Williams, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Flat, B30W2600 Series.
      2) Egg-Shell (Gloss Level 3).
         a) Sherwin-Williams, ProMar200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Egg-Shell, B20W4026 Series.
      3) Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5).
         a) Sherwin-Williams, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B34W2600 Series.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101423 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panel signs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
2. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 SIGNS

A. Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Solid-Sheet Sign: Aluminum sheet with finish specified in "Surface Finish and Applied Graphics" Subparagraph below and as follows:

a. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.

2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

3. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with countersunk flathead through fasteners.
4. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:
a. Painted Finish and Graphics: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied exterior-grade sign paint, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Size:
a. Provide size indicated on drawings and/or as scheduled in Part 3 below.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 SIGN SCHEDULE

A. No-Smoking Signs: Provide 10” high x 14” wide min. signs with min. 2” high letters indicating “NO SMOKING” at interior and exterior side of all exterior hollow metal doors for each building as indicated on the Architectural drawings. Letter color to contrast with sign color.

B. Building Address: Provide 2 building number address signs identical to existing signs in use on other hangars at the Airport for each building.

C. Fire Extinguisher Signs: Provide 10” high x 18” wide min. signs with min. 2” high letters indicating “THIS AREA TO REMAIN CLEAR” at all portable and wheeled fire extinguisher locations for each building. Letter color to contrast with sign color.

D. Aircraft Clear Area Signs: Provide 10” high x 18” wide min. signs with min. 2” high letters indicating “KEEP PERIMETER AREA CLEAR OF AIRCRAFT ENGINES AND FUEL TANK AREAS”. Letter color to coordinate with sign color. Confirm locations, colors and text with Architect.
   1. Quantities:
      a. 3 for the Corporate Hangar.
      b. 9 for the Box Hangars.
      c. 3 for the Public Safety Hangar.

E. Hazardous Operation Signs: Provide 10” high x 18” wide min. signs with min. 2” high letters indicating “NO HAZARDOUS OPERATIONS, INCLUDING FUEL TRANSFER, WELDING, TORCH CUTTING, TORCH SOLDERING, DOPING, AND SPRAY PAINTING ARE TO OCCUR IN THE HANGAR.” Letter color to contrast with sign color. Confirm locations, colors and text with Architect.
   1. Quantities:
      a. 3 for the Corporate Hangar.
      b. 9 for the Box Hangars.
      c. 3 for the Public Safety Hangar.

F. Fuel Capacity Signs: Provide 10” high x 18” wide min. signs with min. 2” high letters indicating “TOTAL FUEL CAPACITY OF ALL AIRCRAFT WITHIN HANGAR IN THIS BUILDING LIMITED TO 1,600 GALLONS.” Letter color to contrast with sign color. Confirm locations, colors and text with Architect. Provide 1 per hangar bay.

G. Wing Height Signs: Provide 10” high x 18” wide min. signs with min. 2” high letters indicating “MAXIMUM AIRCRAFT WING HEIGHT 18’-0”.” Letter color to contrast with sign color. Confirm locations, colors and text with Architect. Provide 1 per hangar bay. Height at Box Hangars signs to be 10’-0”.

END OF SECTION 101423

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 Insert requirement.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign system with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

    a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
    b. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

3. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated with.

4. Quantity: Provide 1 sign for each room in each building.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive; die cut to form characters or images as indicated on Drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
2. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
3. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

C. Subsurface-Etched Graphics: Reverse etch back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Mounting Methods:
1. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Corner guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Material certificates.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Plastic-Cover Corner Guards: Manufacturer's standard assembly consisting of snap-on, resilient plastic cover installed over retainer; including mounting hardware; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
1. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.078-inch wall thickness; in dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings.

a. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Continuous Retainer: One-piece extruded plastic.
3. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
4. Top and Bottom Caps: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; color matching cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft.-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D256, Test Method A.

C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

D. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Underlavatory guards.
3. Custodial accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of two keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. Apply decals on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

B. Cabinet Construction: Match fire rating of surrounding partition.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
2. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

F. Door Material: Steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Fully glazed, frameless, backless, acrylic panel.

H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

J. Accessories:
1. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
2) Application Process: Decals.
3) Lettering Color: Red.
4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

L. Quantity: Provide one per portable fire extinguisher inside office area.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

B. Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

D. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

E. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Portable fire extinguishers (PFE) for Office and Hangar.
   2. Wheeled fire extinguishers (WFE) for Hangar.
   3. KNOX-BOX.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

   1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
   1. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Regular Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated ABC nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

C. Quantity: As indicated on the drawings.

2.3 WHEELED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each and mounting bracket indicated. Quantities and locations shown on Architectural drawings.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Amerex Halotron I Model # 673 Capacity 4A:50B:C type or approved equal.

C. Color: Red.

D. Quantity: As indicated on the drawings.

2.4 KNOX BOX

A. KNOX-BOX: Provide product in accordance with local authority having jurisdiction (AHJ). Provide surface mounted product in and aluminum finish. Tamper switch option not required. Coordinate keying and mounting location with AHJ.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

   1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Mounting Brackets: 48” above finished floor to access area of fire extinguisher.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

D. KNOX-BOX: Install in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions at location specified by AHJ.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 107313 - AWNINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Building-supported, pre-engineered fixed metal awnings including fascia channels, decking, tension rods, and attachment hardware.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Awning: An architectural projection that provides weather protection, identity, or decoration and is wholly supported by the building to which it is attached. An awning is comprised of a lightweight, rigid skeleton structure over which a rigid covering is attached.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Aluminum Association (AA)DAF 45 – Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA).
   1. 2603 – Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7 – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. ASTM International (ASTM).
   1. B221 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
   2. B429 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Pipe and Tube.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Design, fabricate, and install awnings to withstand loads from gravity, wind and snow; and to resist, without failure, other conditions of in-service use, including exposure to weather.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, fabrication details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, fittings, mounting accessories, features, finishes, and operating instructions for awnings.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of awnings. Include elevations, sections, and details not shown in Product Data. Show materials, fabrication, dimensions, mounting heights, connections, anchorages, installation details, attachments to other work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.
   1. Show locations for blocking, reinforcement, and supplementary structural support to be provided by others.

C. Samples for Verification: Provide sample of metal panel and full range of available colors

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum (5) years experience in similar work.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain awnings through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where awning installation is indicated to fit to other work, verify dimensions of other work by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and fabricator agree to repair or replace components of awnings that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Roof Panel Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years.
   2. Awning Frame Warranty Period: Five (5) years.
   3. Awning Installation Warranty Period: One (1) year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: “Extrudeck Series” by MASA Architectural Canopies, 21 Randolph Avenue, Avenel, NJ 07001, (800) 761-7446.
   1. Alternate Manufacturers:
      a. Victory Awning, 6801 Old Randol Mill Road, Fort Worth, TX 76120 (817) 759-1600.
      b. Perfection Architectural Systems, Inc., 2310 Mercator Drive, Orlando, FL 32807, (800) 238-7207.
      c. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions:
1. ASTM B221& ASTM B429 6063-T5 alloy and temper.

B. B. Hardware:
1. All fasteners shall be (stainless steel) or (zinc coated) for corrosion resistance.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Framing:
1. Type: Extruded aluminum “J” channel fascia
2. Size: 8” x .125”

B. Canopy Supports: Extruded Aluminum Canopy Support “I” Beam

C. Decking: 3” x 6” x .090” Interlocking Extruded aluminum flat soffit decking (as selected from MASA decking options)

D. Attachment: 1.050” diameter steel hanger rod, finished to match canopy.

E. Custom Fascia Profiles: 8” Industrial.

F. Other Components: other components as indicated or as required for system attachment and performance.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Obscurity Screen Top Enclosure System with .090 aluminum flanged frame, Ferrari cover Soltis 86 (selected by architect from manufacturers’ color choices).

B. Lighting: Surface Mount Type as indicated on electrical drawings.

C. Down spouts 2” x 3”, .125 Heavy Extruded, Finished to match building color.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate canopy system in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.

B. Kit canopies to be mechanically assembled with shear stress strength as per engineering. Pre-assembled canopies are shop welded by manufacturer’s approved personnel.

C. Drainage system to be concealed type. Covered surfaces direct water to field drilled drain, to be coordinated at site.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Aluminum:

1. Pre- Treatment: Pre-treat to ASTM D1730 type B, Method 5 using a multi stage chromate process or an approved chrome- free pretreatment process approved by powder coating manufacturer for optimized weather resistance.
2. Finish coat: AAMA 2603 Thermosetting Polyester Resin-based Powder
3. Source: Tiger Drylac powder coating or equivalent.
4. Color: to be selected by architect from manufacturer's full color range

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for supporting members, blocking, inserts, installation tolerances, lighting, and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install awnings at locations and in position indicated, securely connected to supports, free of rack, and in proper relation to adjacent construction. Use mounting methods of types described and in compliance with Shop Drawings and fabricator's written instructions.

B. Install awnings after other finishing operations, including joint sealing and painting, have been completed.

C. Attach metal roof panels to frames as recommended by fabricator.

D. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors, fasteners, fittings, hardware, and installation accessories where necessary for securing awnings to structural support and for properly transferring load to in-place construction.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Clean awning surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same or compatible material as used for shop-applied finish painting.

D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing.

E. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that awnings are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 107313

SECTION 113100 - APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cooking appliances.
2. Refrigeration appliances.
3. Laundry appliances.
4. Ice-making appliances.
5. Television displays and mounting brackets.
6. Miscellaneous appliances.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 ICE MAKER – K-1

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 1.

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Scotsman C0530SA-1D 525 lb. Prodigy Small Cube Ice Maker with Stainless Steel Exterior Bin – 536 lb. Storage, Air Cooled, 115V. Quantity: 1. https://www.webstaurantstore.com/scotsman-c0530sa-1d-prodigy-series-30-air-cooled-small-cube-ice-machine-with-stainless-steel-exterior-bin-525-lb/720KC53S53BS.html

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
1. Kold-Draft.
2. Manitowoc.

2.3 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZERS – K-2

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 1.

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Turbo Air M3RF45-2-N 50” Solid Dual Temperature, 15 CF Freezer / 20.93 CF Refrigerator. Quantity: 1. https://www.webstaurantstore.com/turbo-air-m3rf45-2-n-50-m3-series-solid-door-dual-temperature-reach-in-freezer-refrigerator/902M3RF452N.html

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
1. True Refrigeration.
2. Beverage-Air.

2.4 WARMING OVENS – K-3

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 1.

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Avantco HPI-1836 Full Size Insulated Heated Holding/Proofing Cabinet with Clear Door – 120V (stainless steel finish). Quantity: 1. https://www.webstaurantstore.com/avantco-

hpi-1836-full-size-insulated-heated-holding-proofing-cabinet-with-clear-door-120v/177HPI1836.html

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
1. Alto-Sham.
2. Vulcan.
3. Winston Industries.

2.5 CLOTHES WASHER AND DRYER – K-4

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 2 (each).

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Samsung 5.0 Cu. Ft. 11-Cycle High-Efficiency Top-Loading Washer Model No. WA50R5200AW/US (white finish) and Samsung 7.4 Cu. Ft. 11-Cycle Electric Dryer Model No. DDVE50R5200W/A3 (white finish). Quantity: 1 of each (1 bundle). https://www.bestbuy.com/site/combo/washer-dryer-bundles/3a12a570-811e-4c99-b12f-c3d0fb3ae08e

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
1. Whirlpool.
2. LG.
3. GE.

2.6 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZERS – K-5

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 2.

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Samsung 28 CF 4-Door French Door Fingerprint Resistant Refrigerator with FlexZone Drawer (stainless steel finish). Model No.: RF28R7201SF/AA. Quantity: 1. https://www.bestbuy.com/site/samsung-28-cu-ft-4-door-french-door-fingerprint-resistant-refrigerator-with-flexzone-drawer-stainless-steel/6323216.p?skuId=6323216

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
1. GE.
2. LG.

2.7 DISHWASHERS – K-6

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 3.

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Samsung 24" Top Control Built-In Dishwasher (stainless steel finish). Model No.: DW80R2031US. Quantity: 1. https://www.bestbuy.com/site/samsung-24-top-control-built-in-dishwasher-stainless-steel/6336699.p?skuId=6336699

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
1. KitchenAid.
2. LG.

2.8 MICROWAVE OVENS – K-7

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 5.

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Samsung 1.1 Cu. Ft. Countertop Microwave, 1000W, Model No. MG11H2020CT (stainless steel finish). Quantity: 1. https://www.bestbuy.com/site/samsung-1-1-cu-ft-countertop-microwave-with-grilling-element-stainless-steel/8578027.p?skuId=8578027

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
1. GE.
2. Sharp.

2.9 TELEVISION DISPLAYS – K-8

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 18.

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. LG 60" Class LED, 2160p, Smart, 4K UHD TV with HDR, Model No. 60UM6900PUA (black finish). Quantity: Provide 1 per each room listed above. Provide 1 adjustable mounting bracket per unit. https://www.bestbuy.com/site/lg-60-class-led-um6900pua-series-2160p-smart-4k-uhd-tv-with-hdr/6362419.p?skuId=6362419

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
1. Samsung.
2. Vizio.

2.10 UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATORS – K-9

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 2.

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Frigidaire 138-Can Beverage Center (stainless steel finish). Model No.: FFBC4522QS. Quantity: 1. https://www.bestbuy.com/site/frigidaire-138-can-beverage-center-stainless-steel/1285064.p?skuId=1285064

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
   1. Whirlpool.
   2. Maytag.

2.11 AIR COMPRESSOR – K-10

A. Locations: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 2.

C. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   1. Electrical Vertical Tank Mounted Compressor as manufactured by Ingersoll Rand Model No.: 2340N5-V-230/3. https://www.grainger.com/product/INGERSOLL-RAND-3-Phase-Electrical-Vertical-16V898
      a. Power: 3 phase.
      b. Horsepower: 5.0 HP.
      c. Capacity: 80 gallon.
      d. Input Voltage: 240V AC.

D. Alternate Manufacturers:
   1. Champion.
   2. Chicago Pneumatic.
   3. Gast.
   4. Jenny.
   5. Oasis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.

B. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

   1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 113100

SECTION 113100 - APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cooking appliances.
2. Refrigeration appliances.
3. Laundry appliances.
4. Ice-making appliances.
5. Television displays and mounting brackets.
6. Miscellaneous appliances.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Products: As indicated in the Appendix and below.

2.2 AIR COMPRESSOR

A. Location: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Quantity: 1.

C. Product: Ingersoll Rand Rotary Screw Air Compressor with Total Air System, Model No.: UP6-15CTAS-125.
   1. 200 Volt, 3 phase, 15 hp motor
   2. 55 CFM.
   3. Oasis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.

B. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

   1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 113100

GFO Plumbing Expediting Report

Liz Carroll Interiors

11/19/2024

1:31 PM

Client Name	Room	Item Description	Purchase Quantity	Vendor Description	Image	Notes	Link URL
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Break Room - 111	Dishwasher	1.00	Manufacturer: GE Item: GE® ENERGY STAR® 27.0 Cu. Ft. Fingerprint Resistant French-Door Refrigerator Model: GNE27JYMFS Finish: Fingerprint Resistant Stainless Dimensions: 69.875" H x 35.75" W x 35875" D Price: $1,399			https://www.geappliances.com/appliance/GE-ENERGY-STAR-27-0-Cu-Ft-Fingerprint-Resistant-French-Door-Refrigerator-GNE27JYMFS
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Break Room - 111	Dishwasher	1.00	Manufacturer: GE Item: GE® ENERGY STAR® Fingerprint Resistant Top Control with Stainless Steel Interior Dishwasher with Sanitize Cycle Model: GDT650SYVFS Finish: Fingerprint Resistant Stainless Dimensions: 24" D x 34" H x 23.75" W Price: $529			https://www.geappliances.com/appliance/GE-ENERGY-STAR-Fingerprint-Resistant-Top-Control-with-Stainless-Steel-Interior-Dishwasher-with-Sanitize-Cycle-GDT650SYVFS
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Break Room - 111	Microwave Oven	1.00	Manufacturer: GE Item: GE Profile™ 2.2 Cu. Ft. Countertop Sensor Microwave Oven Model: PES7227SLSS Finish: Stainless Steel Dimensions: 19.75" D x 14" H x 24.13" W Price: $479			https://geaprstore.com/products/ge-profile-2-2-cu-ft-countertop-sensor-microwave-oven?_pos=1&_sid=1034654ff&_ss=r&variant=42420429619382
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Hangar - 100	Ice Maker	1.00	Manufacturer: Manitowoc Item: 26"W Full Cube NEO Undercounter Ice Machine - 198 lbs/day, Air Cooled Model: UDF0190A 161 Finish: Stainless Steel Dimensions: 26" W x 28.5" D x 38.5" H Price: $2,561.00			https://www.katom.com/399-UDF0190A161.html?utm_source=google&utm_medium=cpc&utm_campaign=%5BROI%5D%20Shopping%20-%20PMax%20-%20Pull%20Back%20SKUs&utm_id=17620874820&utm_content=&utm_term=&gad_source=1&gclid=Cj0KCQiAi_G5BhDXARIsAN5SX7q71lwm7hHKfYzMvoRUaJLP

Client Name	Room	Item Description	Purchase Quantity	Vendor Description	Image	Notes	Link URL
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Hangar - 100	Ice Maker Filter	1.00	Manufacturer: Manitowoc Item: Arctic Pure® Plus Single Primary Water Filter Assembly - 15,000 gal Capacity Model: AR-10000-P Finish: N/A Dimensions: 4.13" W x 4.48" D x 19.70" H Price: $237.00			https://www.katom.com/399-AR10000P.html
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Hangar - 100	Ice Maker Growth Inhibitor	1.00	Manufacturer: Manitowoc Item: LuminIce II Growth Inhibitor for U-Series NEO Undercounter Ice Machines Model: K00519 Finish: N/A Dimensions: 3.27" W x 2.55" D x 4.32" H Price: $358			https://www.katom.com/399-K00452.html
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Hangar - 100	Reach-In Commercial Refrigerator	1.00	Manufacturer: Cooler Depot Item: 33.3 cu. ft. Commercial Reach-In Sliding Glass Door Merchandiser Refrigerator Model: dxxlgd1200s Finish: Black Dimensions: 80" H x 48" W x 28" D Price: $2479.36			https://www.homedepot.com/p/Cooler-Depot-48-in-W-33-3-cu-ft-Commercial-Reach-In-Sliding-Glass-Door-Merchandiser-Refrigerator-in-Black-dxxlgd1200s/324242397#overlay

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: As indicated in the Appendix.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.
2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.

B. Crank-and-Gear Operating Mechanisms: Sealed gearbox drive system controlled by detachable crank handle.

C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.
2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

F. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
4. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.
5. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.
6. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.

7. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.
8. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Architect to select pattern and material opacity from manufacturer’s full range; stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Roller shade manufacturer.
2. Type: Fiberglass textile with PVC film bonded to both sides.
3. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
4. Features: Washable.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
2. Skylight Shades: Provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband as required to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion or sag of material.
3. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

C. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

GFO Plumbing Expediting Report

Liz Carroll Interiors

11/18/2024

2:28 PM

Client Name	Room	Item Description	Purchase Quantity	Vendor Description	Image	Notes	Link URL
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Conference - 106	Roller Shades	1.00	Lutron Contract Manual Roller Shades Family: M Screen Fabric Model Number - S0202-M-3 Style - White/White, 3% Sample Model Number - WSF-BMS-3-WH Pricing: TBD			https://www.performanceshadingadvisor.com/us/en/fabrics/family/m-screen/S0202-M-3?source=%2Fus%2Fen%2Fsearch%2Fresults%3Fshade_type%3Dtensioned-shades%3Broller-shades%26color%3Dwhite-off-white%26openness%3Dblackout-2-3
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Entry/Lobby - 101	Roller Shades	1.00	Lutron Contract Manual Roller Shades Family: M Screen Fabric Model Number - S0202-M-3 Style - White/White, 3% Sample Model Number - WSF-BMS-3-WH Pricing: TBD			https://www.performanceshadingadvisor.com/us/en/fabrics/family/m-screen/S0202-M-3?source=%2Fus%2Fen%2Fsearch%2Fresults%3Fshade_type%3Dtensioned-shades%3Broller-shades%26color%3Dwhite-off-white%26openness%3Dblackout-2-3
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Office - 105	Roller Shades	1.00	Lutron Contract Manual Roller Shades Family: M Screen Fabric Model Number - S0202-M-3 Style - White/White, 3% Sample Model Number - WSF-BMS-3-WH Pricing: TBD			https://www.performanceshadingadvisor.com/us/en/fabrics/family/m-screen/S0202-M-3?source=%2Fus%2Fen%2Fsearch%2Fresults%3Fshade_type%3Dtensioned-shades%3Broller-shades%26color%3Dwhite-off-white%26openness%3Dblackout-2-3
GOLDENBERG - GFO HANGAR	Open Office - 103	Roller Shades	1.00	Lutron Contract Manual Roller Shades Family: M Screen Fabric Model Number - S0202-M-3 Style - White/White, 3% Sample Model Number - WSF-BMS-3-WH Pricing: TBD			https://www.performanceshadingadvisor.com/us/en/fabrics/family/m-screen/S0202-M-3?source=%2Fus%2Fen%2Fsearch%2Fresults%3Fshade_type%3Dtensioned-shades%3Broller-shades%26color%3Dwhite-off-white%26openness%3Dblackout-2-3

SECTION 123661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
2. Quartz agglomerate backsplashes.
3. Quartz agglomerate end splashes.
4. Quartz agglomerate apron fronts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.
   1. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

   1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration:

   1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.

2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- thick, quartz agglomerate.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, quartz agglomerate.

E. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.

F. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.

F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive.

G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.19

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Structural-steel framing.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Insulated metal roof panels.
4. Metal wall panels.
5. Insulated metal wall panels.
6. Thermal insulation.
7. Accessories.
8. Gutters and downspouts.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Other Terms: The metal building system described in this Section may be referenced elsewhere in the drawings and specifications using the following terms, including, but not limited to, “pre-engineered metal building”, “PEMB”, “metal building”, “metal building manufacturer”, “building manufacturer”, and “metal building system”.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
1. Structural-steel-framing system.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Insulated metal roof panels.
4. Metal wall panels.
5. Insulated metal wall panels.
6. Metal liner panels.
7. Translucent panels.
8. Insulation and vapor retarder facings.
9. Flashing and trim.
10. Accessories.
11. Gutters and downspouts.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following metal building system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
   a. Show sprinkler mains.
3. Metal Roof (and Wall Panel) Layout Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
   a. Show roof-mounted items including penetrations.
   b. Show wall-mounted items including doors, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
   a. Flashing and trim.
   b. Gutters.
   c. Downspouts.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
   1. Metal Panels: Nominal 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Metal Building System Certificates: For each type of metal building system, from manufacturer.
   1. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
      a. Name and location of Project.
      b. Order number.
      c. Name of manufacturer.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
      f. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
      g. Governing building code and year of edition.
      h. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
      i. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
      j. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.
      k. AISC Certification for Category MB: Include statement that metal building system and components were designed and produced in an AISC-Certified Facility by an AISC-Certified Manufacturer.

G. Erector Certificates: For each product, from manufacturer.

H. Manufacturer Certificates: For each product, from manufacturer.
   1. Include data indicating structural steel primer compatibility with finish system specified in Division 09 Painting or High Performance Coatings Sections, as applicable.

I. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
   1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
   2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
   3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
   4. Non-shrink grout.

J. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation and vapor-retarder facings. Include reports for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, and water absorption.

K. Field quality-control reports.

L. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and the Contract Documents. Have surveyor who performed surveys certify their accuracy.

M. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
   1. AISC Certification for Category MB: An AISC-Certified Manufacturer that designs and produces metal building systems and components in an AISC-Certified Facility.
   2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who practices in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing surveying services of the kind indicated.

C. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

G. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.

H. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements:
   1. Established Dimensions for Foundations: Comply with established dimensions on approved anchor-bolt plans, establishing foundation dimensions and proceeding with fabricating structural framing without field measurements. Coordinate anchor-bolt installation to ensure that actual anchorage dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-bolt inserts into foundation walls and footings. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leak proof, secure, and non-corrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a N8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Basis of Design product or product from one of the acceptable alternate manufacturers.

1. Basis of Design: Nucor Building Systems, Swansea, SC.

2.2 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Description: Provide a complete, integrated set of metal building system manufacturer's standard mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

1. Provide metal building system of size and with bay spacings, roof slopes, and spans indicated.

B. Primary-Frame Type:

1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.

C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns.

D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.

E. Secondary-Frame Type: At Hangar Door Wall: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and flush-framed girts.

F. Eave Height: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Roof Slope: As indicated on Drawings

I. Roof System: As indicated on Drawings.

J. Exterior Wall System: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 METAL BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Design metal building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
   1. Design Loads: As required by all applicable codes, including, but not limited to the 2018 North Carolina Building Code.
      a. Metal building system shall be designed for snow loads associated with an unheated structure.
      b. Metal building system shall be designed for wind pressures associated with an enclosed and partially enclosed structure as required for the conditions when the personnel and hangar doors are open and when they are closed.
   2. Deflection Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:
      a. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/180 of the span.
      b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/180 of the span.
      c. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/180 of the span.
      d. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/180 of the span.
      e. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
      f. Contractor to coordinate acceptable deflection along hangar door opening column line with hangar door manufacturer and within acceptable tolerances of the NC building code.
   3. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.

C. Seismic Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F , ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at negative test-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

F. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at test-pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a wind-load design pressure of not less than 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.

I. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 90.

J. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels with Solar Reflectance Index not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
   1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
      a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.
   2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
   3. Frame Configuration: Single gable.
   4. Exterior Column Type: Tapered.
   5. Rafter Type: Tapered.
   6. Provide framed openings for future hollow metal doors, overhead coiling doors, and windows as indicated on Drawings.

B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
   1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.

C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
   1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.
      a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
   2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.
      a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.
   3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
   4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
   5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.

6. Base or Sill Angles: Minimum 3-by-2-inch zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
8. Secondary End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from structural-steel sheet.
9. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
10. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

D. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as follows:
1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 ; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 ; minimum 1/2-inch- diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.
2. Cable: ASTM A 475, 1/4-inch- diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
5. Fixed-Base Columns: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
6. Bracing: Provide wind bracing using any method specified above, at manufacturer's option.

E. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted. Provide hot-dip galvanized bolts for structural-framing components.

F. Materials:
1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55 ; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55 .
2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55 ; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55 .
3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55 ; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55 .
4. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70 ; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80 , or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70 .
5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 33 through 80 or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 50 through 80 ; with G60 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
6. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A , carbon-steel, hexhead bolts; ASTM A 563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.
   a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
7. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 , Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

8. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 , Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with spline ends; ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
   a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
9. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex-head steel structural bolts with spline ends.
   a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
10. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
    a. Configuration: Straight.
    b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
    c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    d. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
    e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
11. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM A 307, Grade A .
    a. Configuration: Straight.
    b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
    c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    d. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
    e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
12. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
    a. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
    b. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    c. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

G. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pre-treating.
   1. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.
      a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.
   2. Prime galvanized members with specified primer after phosphoric acid pretreatment.
   3. Primer: Acceptable to manufacturer of finish paint system specified in Division 09 painting section.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Vertical-Rib, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.
   1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.028-inch/24-gage nominal thickness.
      a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
      b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, floating type to accommodate thermal movement; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
   3. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed, double folded.
   4. Panel Coverage: 24 inches.
   5. Panel Height: 2 inches or 3 inches with a trapezoidal leg.
   6. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exterior Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
   1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.022-inch/26-gage nominal thickness.
      a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
      b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
   3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
   4. Panel Height: 1.125 inches.

B. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Interior Metal Liner Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
   1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.022-inch/26-gage nominal thickness.
   2. Exposed Finish: Siliconized polyester.
   3. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
   5. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
   6. Panel Height: 1.25 inches.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber-Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, type indicated below; consisting of fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool. Insulation R-values are shown on the drawings.
   1. Non-reflective Faced: Type II (blankets with non-reflective membrane covering), Category 1 (membrane is a vapor retarder), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less).

B. Retainer Strips: 0.025-inch nominal-thickness, formed, metallic-coated steel or PVC retainer clips colored to match insulation facing.

C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder. Color to match facing material color.

D. Thermal Blocking: Provide thermal blocking with pressure-treated lumber at roof framing purlins per manufacturer’s standard details and installation practices.

2.8 DRAFT CURTAIN

A. Longitudinal draft curtain, perpendicular to building main frames, as shown on Architectural drawings.
   1. Arrangement: Bottom shall run parallel with the roofline.
   2. Framing: Standard draft curtain framing field assembled with angles and self-drilling fasteners provided by manufacturer. Angles field cut to length. Provide all structural components required for complete system.
   3. Materials: Manufacturer’s standard draft curtain sheeting and flashing consisting of 28-gauge white wall panels with color matching trim at walls, roof and base panel. Color to be confirmed with Architect.
   4. Height: As indicated on Drawings. Provide manufacturer’s standard draft curtain framing.
   5. Painting: All exposed structural components to be painted to match exposed Metal Building System structural steel.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated. Confirm color with Architect.
   1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
   2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from stainless-steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
   3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from stainless-steel sheet or nylon-coated aluminum sheet.
   4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
   5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or cross-linked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or pre-molded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
   6. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.

C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated. Confirm color with Architect.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or cross-linked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or pre-molded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
4. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.

D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.022-inch/26-gage nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet pre-painted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal wall or roof panels. Confirm colors with Architect.
1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
2. Opening Trim: Formed from 0.034-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet pre-painted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

E. Gutters: Formed from 0.022-inch/26-gage nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum zinc alloy-coated steel sheet pre-painted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Size as indicated on drawings.
1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.
3. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full palette range.

F. Downspouts: Formed from 0.022-inch/26-gage nominal-thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet pre-painted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets. Size as indicated on drawings.
1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
2. Color to match metal panel siding. Confirm color with Architect.
3. Downspouts to daylight onto Contractor provided concrete splash blocks.

G. Pipe Flashing: Pre-molded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.

H. Materials:
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
   a. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel head.
   b. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head.

c. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
d. Blind Fasteners: High-strength stainless-steel rivets.

2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type non-corrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, non-corrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
4. Metal Panel Sealants:
   a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
   b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric silicone; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
   1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
   2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with Base plates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
   1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
   2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
   3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
   4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing.
   5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with base plates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
   1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
   2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
   1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.

C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.

B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
   1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
   2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level base plates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level baseline elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pre-tensioned.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.
4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.

I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.

B. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
   a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
   1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of paneSeal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
   2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
   1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
   2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
   2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
   4. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Pre-drill panels for fasteners.
   5. Provide metal closures at peaks, rake edges, rake walls, and each side of ridge caps.

C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

D. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Coordinate installation with Section 07 “Weather Barriers.”
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
   3. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
   4. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
   5. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
   6. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Pre-drill panels.
   7. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
   8. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
   9. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
   10. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
   11. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
   12. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet , non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and on location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
   2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
   3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
   4. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.

B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:
   1. Over-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space formed by metal roof panel standoffs. Hold in place by panels fastened to standoffs.
      a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.

C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.
   1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

D. Mockup: Provide mockup of finished installation of wall insulation in a typical wall bay and in a section of the roof for Architect’s and Owner’s approval. Notify Architect and Owner within 24 hours of completion of mockup.

3.8 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
   1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
   2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
   3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
   1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
   2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches o.using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.in between.
   1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
   2. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

E. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
   1. Inspection of fabricators.
   2. Steel construction.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. High-Strength, Field-Bolted Connections: Connections shall be tested and inspected during installation according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
   2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, field-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:
      a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
      b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
      c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
      d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

C. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

C. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or re-prime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing and accessories.
   1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
   2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

D. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
   1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 133419

SECTION 220000 - GENERAL PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections bound herewith are a component part of Division 22 specifications. Comply with all provisions, details, and instructions of these sections in the accomplishment of work covered under Division 23.

B. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete plumbing systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

C. Where Sub-Contracts are used to perform portions of the work, division of labor between sub trades is the responsibility of the Contractor.

D. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete plumbing systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

E. Work includes furnishing, installing, and testing the equipment and materials specified in other sections of the Division Specifications and shown on the Plumbing Drawings. It is the intent of these Specifications that the plumbing systems shall be suitable in every way for the intended usage. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this Division shall be furnished at no extra cost.

F. The general scope work includes, but is not limited to, furnishing, coordinating, and installing the following.

1. Domestic waste and vent systems with connection to site utilities.
2. Domestic water distribution systems with connection to site utilities.
3. Compressed air systems.
4. Plumbing fixtures, specialties, and equipment.

G. Schedule all service interruptions in existing facilities at the Owner’s convenience with 24 hours (minimum) notice. Obtain prior approval for each interruption.

H. Thoroughly test all plumbing systems after installation and make any minor corrections, changes or adjustments necessary for proper functioning of the systems and equipment. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections.

Transmit each shop drawing submittal with provided Shop Drawing Submittal Cover Form, attached herewith for each item of equipment/material or each specification section/paragraph.

B. Clearly indicate proposed equipment and/or materials substitutions in shop drawings. Summarize all deviations from the specified quality, functionality, appearance or performance of proposed equipment and/or materials in the preface of each submittal. Include documentation to support deviations.

C. Provide descriptive data on all materials and equipment as required to ascertain compliance with Specifications.

D. The design layout shown on drawings is based on physical sizes of reputable equipment manufacturers. If equipment other than the models indicated is installed, any resulting conflicts with space, maintenance access, clearances or codes are the responsibility of the Contractor to correct at his expense.

E. Where specific models and manufacturers of materials and equipment are specified, substitutions as allowed by the specifications and State law will be considered. Substitutions must be equivalent in quality, function, suitability, and arrangement to specified equipment. Architect/Engineer to have final authority as to equivalency of substitutions.

F. Equipment model numbers noted in these specifications or on the drawings are intended to establish a minimum standard of quality and do not necessarily relate to specific options or arrangement as shown. Provide equipment with all standard features and optional features as stated and arranged as shown on the drawings.

G. Where seismic design for support is required, submit installation details for supports and engineering analysis as specified.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform work in accordance with all applicable state and local codes, standards, and regulations.

B. Furnish all materials and labor which is required for compliance with codes, standards, and regulations, whether specifically mentioned in these specifications or shown on the drawings.

C. Obtain required construction permit from the authority having jurisdiction and arrange, at the proper time, for all inspections required by such authority. Pay all permit and inspection costs required.

1.4 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The contractor is responsible for coordination of work between trades. Provide fully complete and functional systems.

B. Compare plumbing drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades.

C. Coordinate plumbing installation with the work of other trades. Report any pertinent discrepancies to the Architect/Engineer and obtain written instructions for any necessary revisions. Before starting any construction, make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. No extras will be allowed for rework of uncoordinated installations.

D. Determine exact route and location of each plumbing item prior to fabrication and/or installation. Adjust location of piping and equipment, etc., to accommodate interferences anticipated and encountered.

E. Right of Way: General priority for right of way is as follows:

1. Items located per regulatory requirement.
2. Piping with pitch requirement (plumbing drains, etc.).
3. Ductwork.
4. Piping without pitch requirement.
5. Electrical wiring (conduits, etc.).

F. Arrange all work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement.

G. Provide clearance and easy access to any equipment which requires periodic maintenance. Arrange piping and equipment to permit ready access to valves, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging doors and access panels.

1.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (GENERAL)

A. Provide all new materials unless specifically indicated otherwise.

B. Manufacturers and models listed in drawings and specifications are used for layout and to convey to bidders the general style, type, character, and quality of product desired. Listed examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and are not intended to restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name.

C. Adjust layout, system connections and coordinate with other trades as required to properly install equivalent products.

D. Where equivalent products are submitted, include all associated costs related to substitution in bid.

E. Furnish materials bearing the manufacturer’s name and trade name. Provide UL label where a UL standard has been established for the material.

F. Furnish standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production of equipment types required for the work. Use the manufacturer’s latest approved design.

G. Use the same manufacturer for equipment and materials of the same general type throughout the work to obtain uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.

H. Protect equipment and materials from dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury and theft always during construction. Provide covers or shelter as required.

I. If materials or equipment are damaged at any time prior to final acceptance of the work, repair such damage at no additional cost. If materials or equipment are damaged by water, provide replacement at no additional cost.

J. Follow manufacturer's directions completely in the delivery, storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of any conflicts between any requirements of the contract documents and manufacturer's directions. Obtain written instructions before proceeding with the work. The Contractor is responsible for correction of any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or written instructions from the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

K. Repair any damage to factory applied paint finish using touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to individual plumbing sections and Division 01.

1.7 PAINTING

A. Protect fixtures, valves, trim, etc. from field painting operations. Do not install escutcheons and trim until painting is complete.

1.8 LOCATIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. The location of plumbing work is shown on the drawings as accurately as possible. Field-verify all measurements to insure that the work suits the surrounding trim, finishes and/or construction. Provide adjustment as necessary.

B. Make minor relocations of work prior to installation as required or as directed by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

1.9 SUPERVISION

A. Contractor to provide an authorized and competent representative to constantly supervise the work from the beginning to completion and final acceptance. Insofar as possible, keep the same foreman and workmen throughout the project duration.

B. Representatives of Architect/Engineer, Owner, and local inspection authorities will make inspections during the progress of the work. Contractor to accommodate such inspections and correct deficiencies noted.

1.10 QUALITY AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Contractors must employ skilled tradesmen, laborers, and supervisors. Final product to be a neat, well finished, and professional installation.

B. Remove and replace any work considered substandard quality in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer.

1.11 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling as required to complete the work under this Division.

B. Contractor is responsible for investigating conditions prior to excavating and to exercise care during the excavation to avoid any utilities or other objects which may or may not be shown on the drawings.

C. Excavate so as not to endanger or damage existing utilities and structures. If damage occurs, repair damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

D. Lay out location of all ditching at grade and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer prior excavating.

E. Remove and dispose of all surplus earth from the site.

F. Provide suitable backfill materials as required.

G. Perform excavation, trenching and shoring in accordance with rules and regulations set forth in Article XXI, Bulletin 1 “Trenching” as published in a separate bulletin by the North Carolina Department of Labor, Division of Standards and Inspection Construction Bureau.

H. Bid excavation work as unclassified with no extra payment for removal of rock, unsuitable soils, etc.

1.12 CLOSING IN WORK

A. Do not cover up or enclose work until it has been inspected, tested, and approved by authorities having jurisdiction over the work. Uncover any such work for inspection and/or test at no additional cost. Restore the work to its original condition after inspection and/or test at no additional cost.

1.13 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform all cutting and patching necessary to install work under this Division.

B. Perform cutting and patching in professional, workmanlike manner.

C. Arrange work to minimize cutting and patching.

D. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns, or any other structural members without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.

E. Cut opening only large enough to allow easy installation of piping, wiring or ductwork.

F. Patching material to match material removed.

G. Restore patched surface to its original appearance at completion of patching.

H. Where waterproofed surfaces are patched, maintain integrity of waterproofing.

I. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.

1.14 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings and specifications under this Division are complementary each to the other. Provide any work specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of fixtures, piping, devices, equipment, etc. Follow drawings as closely as possible but arrange work to suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.

C. The words “furnish”, “provide”, and/or “install” as used in these drawings and specifications are interpreted to include all material and labor necessary to complete the item, system, equipment, etc.

D. Any omissions from either the drawings or specifications are unintentional. Contractor is responsible for notifying the Architect/Engineer of any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

1.15 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment to include, but not be limited to, valves, traps, cleanouts, motors, controllers and drain points. If required for accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility.

B. Coordinate exact locations and size of access panels for each concealed device requiring service.

C. Access panels: Steel construction with 16-gauge frames and 18-gauge panels, factory primed with rust inhibiting paint, finish paint by Contractor. Provide suitable UL listed doors where installed in rated construction.

D. Coordinate access panel locations with architectural construction.

E. Access panels are not required for access to work located above a lift-out “T” bar type ceiling.

1.16 ELECTRICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH PLUMBING WORK

A. Comply with Division 26.

1.17 PLUMBING WORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER CONTRACTS

A. Provide plumbing services as required for items furnished by other contractors or vendors as shown on the plumbing drawings. Include rough-ins and final connections to equipment. Locations of connections shown on the drawings are approximate and some adjustment of actual connection locations should be anticipated. Coordinate exact connection requirements. Make final connections only after approval of the other contractor or vendor, in the contractor's or vendor's presence.

1. Site Utilities- In general, work under this Division covers work to five feet outside buildings. Extend and connect work under this Division to site utilities as required.
2. Owner Furnished Equipment- Obtain exact plumbing requirements and rough-in locations for Owner furnished equipment. Provide complete plumbing installation for proper operation of equipment.

1.18 BUILDINGS

A. Provide safety barriers, protective devices, screening, etc., as required to maintain the safety of visitors in or near the work area.

B. Maintain clean work area. At the end of each working period, remove all debris, boxes, waste, etc. from the premises and dispose of them properly.

C. The contractor is responsible for all damage to buildings, grounds, walkways, pavement, etc. occurring during the course of his work. Repair any such damage to finish equal to that prior to damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

1.19 ALTERNATE BIDS

A. Alternate Bids are described in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.20 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on a set of project contract drawings, herein after called the “record drawings.”

C. Accurately show the installed condition of plumbing work on record drawings.

1.21 PHASING OF THE WORK

A. Schedule work in accordance with the relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections.

1.22 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 220000

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Motors.
2. Sleeves without waterstop.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Silicone sealants.
5. Escutcheons.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.
2. Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for compressed air gauges.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product, excluding motors which are included in Part 1 of the plumbing equipment Sections.

   a. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
   b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water for plumbing piping intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Compatibility: Provide products suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

C. Capability: Provide products and installations to accommodate maximum axial movement as scheduled or indicated on Drawings.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 ft. above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

    a. Permanent-split capacitor.
    b. Split phase.
    c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
    d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
3. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
4. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
5. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Electronically Commutated Motors:

1. Microprocessor-Based Electronic Control Module: Converts 120 V or 240 V single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
3. Circuit board or digital speed controller/LED display.
4. Building Automation System Interface: Via DC voltage signal or Digital Serial Interface (DSI).

2.3 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Sleeves without Waterstop:

1. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron, with plain ends.
2. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
3. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 24 gauge minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
4. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
5. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange.
6. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange.

B. Sleeve-Seal Systems:

1. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

    a. Hydrostatic Seal: 20 psig minimum.
    b. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
    c. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.

d. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

C. Silicone Sealants:

1. Silicone Sealant, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

a. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2. Silicone Sealant, S, P, T, NT: Single-component, 25, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

a. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

3. Silicone Foam Sealant: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. Floor Plates:

1. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in floors/slabs/walls without sleeve-seal system. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants that joint sealant manufacturer's literature indicates is appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sleeves and Sleeve Seals:

1. Perform the following tests and inspections:

   a. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   b. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

2. Prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Escutcheons:

1. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

3.7 SLEEVES APPLICATION

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:

   a. Sleeves with waterstops.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Sleeves with waterstops.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

   a. Sleeves with waterstops .

4. Interior Wall and Partitions:

   a. Sleeves without waterstops.

3.8 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Insulated Piping:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

4. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

5. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

6. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

7. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. plated finish.

B. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

C. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: One piece, floor plate.
2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ball valves.
2. Check valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. NRS: Nonrising stem.

C. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

D. RS: Rising stem.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include material descriptions and dimensions of individual components.
b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooved ends, press ends, solder ends, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
6. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from a single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic-water piping valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372; or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder-joint connections.
3. ASME B16.22 for wrought-copper solder-joint connections.
4. ASME B16.34 for flanged- and threaded-end connections.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

H. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn ball valves.

I. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.

2. Provide extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Provide memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BALL VALVES, LEAD FREE

A. Ball Valves, Lead Free, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Brass, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Standards: MSS SP-110 and MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 ball valve schedule articles.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Full.

2.4 BALL VALVES, GENERAL PURPOSE

A. Ball Valves, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Brass, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 ball valve schedule articles.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

2.5 CHECK VALVES, LEAD FREE

A. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, with Bronze Disc, Class 150:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
2. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
3. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
4. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
6. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in a position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and actuator or manual operator movement.

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.

H. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Check Valves, Swing Type: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

I. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

J. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's written recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR BALL VALVE SCHEDULE - 150 PSIG (1035 kPa) OR LESS

A. Ball valves threaded or soldered ends - brass, two-piece with full port and stainless steel trim; threaded ends.

3.6 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER BALL VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Ball valves, lead free, threaded or soldered ends - brass, two-piece with full port and stainless steel trim; threaded ends.

3.7 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER CHECK VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Check valves, lead free, swing type, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, with bronze disc, Class 150; threaded ends.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe hangers and supports - metal.
2. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
3. Fastener systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS - METAL

A. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Carbon Steel:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Pipe/Tube Hangers and Supports - Copper:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.2 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield must cover bottom 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.3 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Fastener System - Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Fastener System - Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-plated or stainless steel.
2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. The minimum static design load used for strength determination is to include weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

B. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

C. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Coordinate location of concrete inserts before concrete is placed.

D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

E. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

F. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields are to span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

G. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

H. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

I. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick after concrete is placed and cured. Use installers that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Install lag screw wood fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve-numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire or S-hook.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors.

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

C. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

D. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
2. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
3. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background
4. Domestic Hot-Water Return Piping White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
5. Sanitary Waste Piping: White letters on a black background.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Domestic Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Domestic Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   c. Domestic Hot-Water Return: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   d. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

   a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. TAB of domestic water system.
2. TAB of plumbing equipment:

    a. Domestic hot-water in-line circulation pumps.
    b. General-duty air compressors.

3. Pipe-leakage test verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

D. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE 111 Compliance: Requirements in ASHRAE 111 applicable to analogous domestic water system and plumbing equipment balancing.

D. ASHRAE 188 Compliance: Comply with balancing and report requirements, Section 8.3 "Balancing."

E. Code and Authorities Having Jurisdiction Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine approved submittals for plumbing systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including plumbing system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about plumbing system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data, including pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including pump system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate pump system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of plumbing equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations, and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine plumbing equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainers are installed and clean.

J. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on plumbing equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of plumbing systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Domestic Water System:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed in accordance with applicable code and authority having jurisdiction.
b. Water heaters are installed and functioning.
c. Piping is complete and all points of outlet are installed.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Shutoff and balance valves are 100 percent open.
f. Hot-water circulating pumps are operational and proper rotation is verified.
g. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Compressed-Air System:

a. Leakage and pressure tests on compressed air distribution system have been satisfactorily completed in accordance with Division 22 requirements.
b. Piping is complete and all points of outlet are installed.
c. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
d. Strainers are clean.
e. Control valves function in accordance with the sequence of operation.
f. Shutoff and balance valves are 100 percent open.
g. Compressors are operational and of proper rotation.
h. Gauge connections are installed directly at compressor inlet and outlet flanges prior to valves or strainers.
i. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete, and safeties are verified.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided,

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. Where holes for probes are required in piping or equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.

2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" and Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance plumbing equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Domestic water in-line pumps.
2. Domestic water heaters.
3. Air compressors.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required equipment flow rates with system design flow rates.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare domestic water systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
2. Check water heater for proper discharge temperature setting.
3. Check remotest point of outlet for adequate pressure.
4. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
5. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
6. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
7. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

E. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for air compressors, and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required equipment flow rates with system design flow rates.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare compressed-air systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check remotest point of outlet for adequate pressure.
2. Check pressure-control valves for proper position.
3. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
4. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

E. Check settings and operation of pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

F. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC HOT-WATER CIRCULATING INLINE PUMP

A. Balance system with manual or automatic balancing valves by setting at design flow.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

B. Adjust pump to deliver total design flow.

1. Measure pump TDH as follows:

a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

2. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
3. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
4. Verify final system conditions as follows:

a. Re-measure and confirm that total flow is within design.
b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
c. Mark final settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR WATER HEATERS

A. Water Heaters:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Measure and record pressure drop.
4. Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
6. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set plumbing system's flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Domestic Water Flow Rate: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent. If the design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.
2. Compressed-Air Flow Rate: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.

3.10 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to plumbing systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.

4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:

    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Flow rates.
2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Water Heater Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Model number and unit size.
    d. Manufacturer's serial number.
    e. Output capacity in Btu/h.
    f. Number of stages.
    g. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
    h. Rated amperage.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Heat output in Btu/h.
    b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    d. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.

e. Operating set point in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

F. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water-pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump speed.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.

B. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and adjust. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to the previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue other Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 220593

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ.
2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

3. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe and three locations of valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. Insulation is the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. Insulation is the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings - domestic water.
2. PEX tube and fittings - domestic water.
3. Piping joining materials - domestic water.
4. Transition fittings - domestic water.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water piping, tubing, fittings, joints, and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components are to comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.

B. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

C. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

2.4 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. PEX Tube - Domestic Water:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain PEX tube from single manufacturer.
2. Tube Material: PEX plastic in accordance with ASTM F876 and ASTM F877.

B. PEX Tube Fittings - Domestic Water:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain PEX tube fittings from single manufacturer.
2. Fittings: ASTM F1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

B. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller is to be the following:

1. PEX tube, NPS 1 and smaller.

a. Fittings for PEX tube:

1) ASTM F1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller is to be the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100) is to be the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install valves in accordance with Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install piping free of sags and bends.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install PEX tube with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

M. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASTM: Join in accordance with ASTM F1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.

E. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for copper tube and pipe, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

D. Support vertical runs of copper tube and pipe to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support vertical runs of PEX tube to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system in accordance with either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

   a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

      1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after installation and before setting fixtures.
      2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 100 psig. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing valves.
2. Outlet boxes.
3. Hose bibbs.
4. Wall hydrants.
5. Drain valves.
6. Water-hammer arresters.
7. Trap-seal primer device.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
4. Section 224700 "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
2. Body: Brass or bronze.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel, epoxy-painted-steel, or plastic box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
4. Accessory: Water hammer arrestor.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.5 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on design drawings.

2.6 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on design drawings.

2.7 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.8 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Standard: ASSE 1018.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.

B. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

C. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

D. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Balancing valves.
3. Outlet boxes.
4. Wall hydrants.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning devices.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221123.21 - INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction materials, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For inline, domestic-water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.

B. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on design drawings for further information.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.
3. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 220 deg F.
4. Casing: Stainless steel, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
5. Impeller: composite or stainless steel.
6. Motor: Three speed.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 24 V ac.
6. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PUMPS

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Mount pumps in orientation complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install timers in Janitor’s Closet.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to inline, domestic-water pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic-water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Inline, domestic-water pump will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set timers, for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Adjust timer settings.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust inline, domestic-water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 221123.21

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. PVC pipe and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

   a. Standard: ASTM C1173.
   b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
   d. Sleeve Materials:

      1) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926 PVC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.

M. Install underground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.

N. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

   a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

   a. 100 Ft. (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Ft. (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

c. Longer Than 100 Ft. (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

    a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

    a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
    b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

    a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
    b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.

c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed Plastic Piping: Protect PVC plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller are to be the following:

1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) is to be the following:

1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller are to be the following:

1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger are to be the following:

1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
2. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for preformed flashings.
3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for oil interceptors, and solids interceptors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule for additional requirements.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: PVC, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

E. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

F. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during the remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221323 - SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interceptors, sand and oil.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sanitary waste interceptor.

1. Include materials of fabrication, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, operating characteristics, size and location of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste interceptors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERCEPTORS, SAND AND OIL

A. Interceptors, Sand and Oil - Plastic: Refer to Schedule on design drawings for additional information.

1. Description: Factory-fabricated sand and oil interceptor with removable sediment bucket or strainer, baffles, vents, and flow-control fitting on inlet.
2. Body Material: Plastic.
3. Inlet, Outlet, and Vent Piping Connections: Hub, or no-hub (hubless) unless otherwise indicated.
4. Extension: Plastic shroud, full size of interceptor, extending from top of interceptor to grade.
5. Cover: Plastic load.
6. Separated liquids and oils are to be collected in a receptacle approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

A. Set interceptors level and plumb.

B. Set tops 3 inches above finish surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install oil and sand & oil interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.
   1. and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inches high.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification materials and installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

   1. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground interceptors.
   2. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
   3. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

   1. Oil and sand, and oil interceptors.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect sanitary waste interceptors from damage during construction period.

B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by sanitary waste interceptor installation.

END OF SECTION 221323

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems, as follows:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Joining materials.
3. Valves.
4. Specialties.
5. Quick couplings.
6. Hose Reels

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221519 "General-Service Packaged Air Compressors and Receivers" for general-service air compressors and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Safety valves.
2. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
3. Automatic drain valves.
4. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
5. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
6. Quick couplings.
7. Hose assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each product type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASME Compliance:

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure, compressed-air piping.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.

2.4 VALVES

A. Metal Ball Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.5 SPECIALTIES

A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.

1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.

B. Air-Line Pressure Regulators, Bronze Body: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200 psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless steel body and internal parts, rated for 200 psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

2.6 QUICK COUPLINGS

A. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

B. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.

C. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

2.7 HOSE REELS

A. General Requirements for Hose Reels: Powder-coated steel, spring retractable, hose ID ½ inch, hose length 50 feet, pressure 300 psi, inlet 3/8-inch, premium duty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, Threaded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, Threaded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

C. Drain Piping: Use one of the following piping materials:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type M copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Metal General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements and use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Article in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," according to the following:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
2. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

I. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

J. Install pressure gauge on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTIES

A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.

B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.

C. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.

D. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

3.8 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

B. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Ft. (30 m) or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Inspect filters and pressure regulators for proper operation.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221513

SECTION 221519 - GENERAL-SERVICE PACKAGED AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rotary-screw air compressors.
2. Compressed-air dryers - refrigerant type.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product.

1. For each type of product.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
b. Include operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressed-air equipment.

1. Indicate actual installed items by marking the submittals with an arrow or box.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Air Compressor, Inlet-Air-Filter Elements: Equal to 100 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than four (4) units.
2. Belts: Two for each belt-driven compressor.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer and installer agree to repair or replace equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of the entire unit.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PACKAGED AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS

A. General Description: Factory-assembled, -wired, -piped, and -tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty air compressors and receivers that deliver air of quality equal to intake air.

B. Refer to schedule on design drawings for additional requirements.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of compressed air piping to verify actual location before air compressor installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install air compressors, aftercoolers, and air dryers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install compressed-air equipment anchored to substrate.

C. Arrange equipment so controls and devices are accessible for servicing.

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Install the following devices on compressed-air equipment:

1. Thermometer, Pressure Gauge, and Safety Valve: Install on each compressed-air receiver.
2. Pressure Regulators: Install downstream from air compressors.
3. Automatic Drain Valves: Install on aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate over nearest floor drain.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify general-service air compressors and components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check for lubricating oil in lubricated-type equipment.
3. Check belt drives for proper tension.
4. Verify that air compressor inlet filters and piping are clear.
5. Check for equipment vibration-control supports and flexible pipe connectors, and verify that equipment is properly attached to substrate.
6. Check safety valves for correct settings. Ensure that settings are higher than air compressor discharge pressure, but not higher than rating of system components.
7. Drain receiver tanks.
8. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
9. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust control set points.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuity has been energized, start unit to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Air compressors, aftercoolers, air dryers, and controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air compressors, aftercoolers, and air dryers.

END OF SECTION 221519

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gas-fired, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of gas-fired, tankless, domestic-water heater.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Gas-Fired, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Heat Exchanger: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 GAS-FIRED, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for gas-fired, instantaneous, domestic-water heaters for indoor application.

B. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

C. Refer to schedules on design drawings for additional requirements.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
2. Construction:

a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

3. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to schedules on design drawings for additional requirements.

B. Comply with requirements for ball-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

1. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

C. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

D. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type.

E. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER

A. Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 5-feet above finished grade on wall bracket.

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters in accordance with NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

F. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.

G. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gas-fired, tankless domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 224200 - COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial lavatories.
2. Commercial showers.
3. Commercial sinks.
4. Commercial water closets.
5. Toilet seats.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for emergency plumbing fixtures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for plumbing fixtures.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For lavatories and faucets.

    a. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

        1) Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

2. For shower valves to include in maintenance manuals
3. For sinks and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

    a. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

        1) Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Shower Valve Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
4. Shower Valve Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Lavatory faucets, sink faucets, shower valves and faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories, Counter Mounted: Selected by Interior Designer.

B. Lavatory Supply Fittings:

1. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
4. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
5. Operation: Loose key.
6. Risers:

   a. NPS 3/8.
   b. ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided or corrugated stainless steel, flexible hose riser.

C. Lavatory Waste Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

2. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
3. Trap:

    a. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
    b. Material:

        1) Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

2.3 COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

A. Showers, Individual: Selected by Interior Designer.

B. Grout:

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
3. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 COMMERCIAL SINKS

A. Laundry Sinks, Floor Mounted: Selected by Interior Designer.

B. Service Sinks, Floor Mounted: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on design drawings.

C. Sink Supply Fittings:

1. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
4. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
5. Operation: Loose key.
6. Risers:

    a. NPS 3/8.
    b. ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided or corrugated stainless steel flexible hose.

D. Sink Waste Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
2. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.
3. Trap:

    a. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
    b. Material:

1) Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

E. Grout:

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
3. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, Floor Mounted: Selected by Interior Designer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where plumbing fixtures will be installed.

C. Examine counters for suitable conditions where lavatories and sinks will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. Lavatory Installation:

1. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.
2. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted lavatories at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
4. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each lavatory faucet. Install stops in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.
5. Install trap and waste piping on each drain outlet of each lavatory to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
6. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
7. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

8. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

B. Shower Installation:

1. Assemble shower components in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Install showers level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.
3. Install ball valves in water-supply piping to the shower if supply stops are specified with the shower valve. Comply with ball or gate valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping." Install valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.
4. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
5. Set shower receptors in leveling bed of cement grout.
6. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
7. Seal joints between showers, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

C. Sink Installation:

1. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.
2. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted sinks.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted sinks at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
4. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
5. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

    a. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
    b. Install stops/valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.

6. Install trap and waste piping on each drain outlet of each sink to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
7. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
8. Seal joints between sinks, counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
9. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

D. Water Closet Installation:

1. Install water closets level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
4. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
5. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
6. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets, attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
7. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals, and affix to building substrate.
8. Measure support height installation from finished floor, not structural floor.
9. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
10. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
11. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
12. Install actuators in locations easily reachable for people with disabilities.
13. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.
14. Install toilet seats on water closets.
15. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
16. Seal joints between water closets, walls, and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to water-closet color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect plumbing fixtures with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match plumbing fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil, waste, and vent piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Install protective-shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

E. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning plumbing fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

C. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damages finishes. Replace any fixtures unable to be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.

B. Clean plumbing fixtures and associated faucets, valves, flushometer valves, and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and associated faucets, valves, and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224200

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Eye/face wash equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Tepid: Between 60 and 100 deg F.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 for emergency plumbing fixtures including third-party certification of fixtures.

B. Comply with ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 for water-supply fittings.

C. Comply with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for plumbing waste fittings.

D. Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1 for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

2.2 EYE/FACE WASH EQUIPMENT

A. Eye/Face Wash Units - Accessible, Wall Mounted, Plumbed: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on design drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures, to facilitate maintenance of equipment. Use ball or gate valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

F. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

G. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

C. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Emergency plumbing fixtures will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust emergency plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures and controls.

B. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

C. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean emergency plumbing fixtures with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed emergency plumbing fixtures and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of emergency plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 224700 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water coolers.
2. Fixture carriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
b. Include operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of fixture assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water coolers, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 100 percent of quantity installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than four (4) of each.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace water coolers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of any component of the water cooler .
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

B. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COOLERS

A. Water Coolers - Surface Wall Mounted, Stainless Steel:

1. Standards:

a. NSF 61.
b. NSF 372.
c. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
d. ASHRAE 18.
e. UL 399.
f. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Type: Vandal resistant.
3. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
4. Control: Push bar.
5. Bottle Filler: Sensor activation: Fill rate is 0.5 to 1.5 gpm.
6. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
7. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
8. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
9. Filter: One or more water filters with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.

a. Standards:

1) NSF 42.
2) NSF 53.

10. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
11. Support: Fixture carrier.
12. Water-Cooler Mounting Height: High/low - standard/accessible in accordance with ICC A117.1.

13. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule on design drawings.

2.2 FIXTURE CARRIERS

A. Fixture Carriers:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.

C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Install ball shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Install valve upstream from filter for drinking fountain, water cooler, and bottle filling station. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

C. Adjust electronic-sensor settings.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After installing fixtures, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.

D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224700

SECTION 230000 – GENERAL MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work shall include furnishing, installing, and testing the equipment and materials specified in other sections of the Mechanical Specifications and shown on the Drawings. It is the intent of these Specifications that the mechanical systems shall be suitable in every way for the intended usage. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this Division shall be furnished at no extra cost.

B. Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections bound herewith are a component part of Division 23 specifications. Comply with all provisions, details, and instructions of these sections in the accomplishment of work covered under Division 23.

C. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete mechanical systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

D. Where Sub-Contracts are used to perform portions of the work, division of labor between sub trades is the responsibility of the Contractor.

E. The general scope work includes, but is not limited to, furnishing, coordinating, and installing the following:

1. Heating, air conditioning and ventilation equipment.
2. Ductwork, air distribution.
3. HVAC piping, specialties, and equipment.
4. Controls and wiring.
5. Commissioning, testing, and balancing.

F. Visit all areas of the site, buildings and structures (as applicable) in which work under these sections is to be performed. Inspect carefully the existing conditions prior to bidding. Bid submission is evidence that the Contractor has examined the site and existing conditions, understands conditions under which the work will be performed, and takes full responsibility for complete knowledge of all factors governing the work.

G. Schedule all service interruptions in existing facilities at the Owner's convenience with 24 hours (minimum) notice. Obtain prior approval for each interruption.

H. Thoroughly test all mechanical systems at the completion of work and make any minor correction changes or adjustments necessary for all the proper functioning of the system and equipment. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

Transmit each shop drawing submittal with provided Shop Drawing Submittal Cover Form, attached as Appendix B, for each item of equipment/material or each specification section/paragraph.

B. Clearly indicate proposed equipment and/or materials substitutions in shop drawings. Summarize all deviations from the specified quality, functionality, appearance, or performance of proposed equipment and/or materials in the preface of each submittal. Include documentation to support deviations.

C. Provide descriptive data on all materials and equipment as required to ascertain compliance with Specifications.

D. The design layout shown on drawings is based on physical sizes of reputable equipment manufacturers. If equipment other than the models indicated is installed, any resulting conflicts with space, maintenance access, clearances or codes are the responsibility of the Contractor to correct at his expense.

E. Where specific models and manufacturers of materials and equipment are specified, substitutions as allowed by the specifications and State law will be considered. Substitutions must be equivalent in quality, function, suitability, and arrangement to specified equipment. Architect/Engineer to have final authority as to equivalency of substitutions.

F. Equipment model numbers noted in these specifications or on the drawings are intended to establish a minimum standard of quality and do not necessarily relate to specific options or arrangement as shown. Provide equipment with all standard features and optional features as stated and arranged as shown on the drawings.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with all applicable state and local codes, standards, and regulations.

B. Furnish all materials and labor which is required for compliance with codes, standards, and regulations, whether specifically mentioned in these specifications or shown on the drawings.

C. Obtain required construction permit from the authority having jurisdiction and arrange, at the proper time, for all inspections required by such authority. Pay all permit and inspection costs required.

1.4 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The contractor is responsible for coordination of work between trades. Provide fully complete and functional systems.

B. Compare mechanical drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades.

C. Coordinate mechanical installation with the work of other trades. Report any pertinent discrepancies to the Architect/Engineer and obtain written instructions for any necessary revisions. Before starting any construction, make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. No extras will be allowed for rework of uncoordinated installations.

D. Determine exact route and location of each mechanical item prior to fabrication and/or installation. Adjust location of ducts, piping, and equipment, etc., to accommodate interferences anticipated and encountered.

E. Right of Way: General priority for right of way is as follows:

1. Items located per regulatory requirement.
2. Piping with pitch requirement (plumbing drains, etc.).
3. Ductwork.
4. Piping without pitch requirement.
5. Electrical wiring (conduits, etc.).

F. Arrange all work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement.

G. Provide clearance and easy access to any equipment which requires periodic maintenance. Arrange ducts, piping, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging doors and access panels.

1.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (GENERAL)

A. Provide all new materials unless specifically indicated otherwise.

B. Manufacturers and models listed in drawings and specifications are used for layout and to convey to bidders the general style, type, character, and quality of product desired. Listed examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and are not intended to restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name.

C. Adjust layout, system connections and coordinate with other trades as required to properly install equivalent products.

D. Where equivalent products are submitted, include all associated costs related to substitution in bid.

E. Furnish materials bearing the manufacturer’s name and trade name. Provide a UL label where a UL standard has been established for the material.

F. Furnish standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production of equipment types required for the work. Use the manufacturer's latest approved design.

G. Use the same manufacturer for equipment and materials of the same general type throughout the work to obtain uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.

H. Protect equipment and materials from dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury and theft always during construction. Provide covers or shelter as required.

I. If materials or equipment are damaged at any time prior to final acceptance of the work, repair such damage at no additional cost. If materials or equipment are damaged by water, provide replacement at no additional cost.

J. Follow manufacturer's directions completely in the delivery, storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of any conflicts between any requirements of the contract documents and manufacturer's directions. Obtain written instructions before proceeding with the work. The Contractor is responsible for correction of any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or written instructions from the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

K. Repair any damage to factory applied paint finish using touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to individual mechanical sections and Division 1.

1.7 PAINTING

A. Protect sensors, controllers, etc. against painting. Do not install thermostats, devices or trim until painting is complete.

1.8 LOCATIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Location of mechanical work is shown on the drawings as accurately as possible. Field verify all measurements to insure that the work suits the surrounding structure, trim, finishes and/or construction. Provide adjustment as necessary.

B. Make minor relocations of work prior to installation as required or as directed by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost.

1.9 SUPERVISION

A. Contractor to provide an authorized and competent representative to constantly supervise the work from the beginning to completion and final acceptance. Insofar as possible, keep the same foreman and workmen throughout the project duration.

B. Representatives of Architect/Engineer, Owner, and local inspection authorities will make inspections during the progress of the work. Contractor to accommodate such inspections and correct deficiencies noted.

1.10 QUALITY AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Contractors must employ skilled tradesmen, laborers and supervisors. Final product to present a neat, well finished, and professional installation.

B. Remove and replace any work considered substandard quality in the judgement of the Architect/Engineer.

1.11 CLOSING IN WORK

A. Do not cover up or enclose work until it has been inspected, tested, and approved by authorities having jurisdiction over the work. Uncover any such work for inspection and/or test at no additional cost. Restore the work to its original condition after inspection and/or test at no additional cost.

1.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform all cutting and patching necessary to install work under this Division.

B. Perform cutting and patching in professional, workmanlike manner.

C. Arrange work to minimize cutting and patching.

D. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns, or any other structural members without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.

E. Cut opening only large enough to allow easy installation of piping, wiring or ductwork.

F. Patching material to match material removed.

G. Restore patched surface to its original appearance at completion of patching.

H. Where waterproofed surfaces are patched, maintain integrity of waterproofing.

I. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.

1.13 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings and specifications under this Division are complementary each to the other. Provide any work specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of fixtures, piping, devices, equipment, etc. Follow drawings as closely as possible but arrange work to suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.

C. The words “furnish”, “provide”, and/or “install” as used in these drawings and specifications are interpreted to include all material and labor necessary to complete the item, system, equipment, etc.

D. Any omissions from either the drawings or specifications are unintentional. Contractor is responsible for notifying the Architect/Engineer of any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

1.14 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment to include, but not be limited to, valves, traps, cleanouts, motors, controllers, and dampers. If required for accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility. Lack of access doors on drawings does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to provide access doors, if needed to properly service equipment.

B. Coordinate exact locations and size of access panels for each concealed device requiring service.

C. Access panels: Steel construction with 16-gauge frames and 18-gauge panels, factory primed with rust inhibiting paint, finish paint by Contractor. Provide suitable UL listed doors where installed in rated construction.

D. Coordinate access panel locations with architectural construction.

E. Access panels are not required for access to work located above a lift-out “T” bar type ceiling.

1.15 ELECTRICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTS

A. Comply with Division 26. Any required Division 23 electrical work not specifically specified to be furnished by Division 26 Contractor shall be provided by Division 23 Contractor.

B. All electrical work performed Division 23 shall comply with Division 26 specification requirements. Install control wiring in conduit.

C. Coordinate electrical interface of supplied mechanical equipment with electrical system. Division 26 electrical work for mechanical systems is based on values scheduled on mechanical drawings. Division 23 Contractor is responsible for any costs to modify the contracted electrical work to service equipment with electrical characteristics different than those scheduled.

1.16 MECHANICAL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER CONTRACTS

A. Provide mechanical services as required for items furnished by other contractors or vendors as shown on the Drawings. Actual requirements may vary from Drawings. Coordinate with equipment installed. Make final connections only after approval of the other contractor or vendor, in the contractor's or vendor’s presence.

1.17 ALTERNATE BIDS

A. Alternate Bids, IF ANY, are described in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.18 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on a set of project contract drawings, herein after called the "record drawings."

C. Record drawings shall accurately show the installed condition of mechanical work.

1.19 PHASING OF THE WORK

A. Schedule work in accordance with the relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

1.20 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 230000

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Motors.
2. Sleeves without waterstop.
3. Sleeves with waterstop.
4. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product, excluding motors which are included in Part 1 of HVAC equipment Sections.

   a. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
   b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 ft. above sea level.

2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

   a. Permanent-split capacitor.
   b. Split phase.
   c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
3. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
4. Motors 1/20 hp and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
5. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Electronically Commutated Motors:

1. Microprocessor-Based Electronic Control Module: Converts 120 V single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
3. Digital speed controller/LED display.
4. Building Automation System Interface: Via AC voltage signal DC voltage signal or Digital Serial Interface (DSI).

2.2 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves without Waterstop:

1. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron, with plain ends.
2. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
3. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 24-gauge minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
4. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
5. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange.
6. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange.

B. Sleeves with Waterstop:
1. Description: Manufactured PVC/HDPE, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

C. Silicone Sealants:

1. Silicone Sealant, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

   a. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2. Silicone Sealant, S, P, T, NT: Single-component, 100/50, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

   a. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

3. Silicone Foam Sealant: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in floors/slabs/walls without sleeve-seal system. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants that joint sealant manufacturer's literature indicates is appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs. Position waterstop flange centered across width of concrete slab.

C. Secure nailing flanges to wooden concrete forms.

D. Using silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeves.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sleeves:

1. Perform the following tests and inspections:

   a. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   b. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

2. Prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Escutcheons:

1. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

3.5 SLEEVES APPLICATION

A. Use sleeves for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:

    a. Sleeves with waterstops.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

    a. Sleeves with waterstops.

3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

    a. Sleeves with waterstops.

4. Interior Walls and Partitions:

    a. Sleeves without waterstops.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Insulated Piping:

    a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

4. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces:

    a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

5. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces:

    a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

6. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces:

    a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

7. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms:

    a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

B. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

C. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: Split floor plate.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe hangers and supports - metal.
2. Pipe hangers - metal, trapeze type.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe.
2. Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS - METAL

A. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Carbon Steel:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washers made of carbon steel.

B. Pipe/Tube Hangers and Supports - Copper:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS - METAL, TRAPEZE TYPE

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psi minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield are to cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield to cover bottom 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Fastener System - Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Fastener System - Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-plated steel.
2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

C. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

D. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination is to include weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

B. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

C. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, and at changes in direction of piping. Coordinate location of concrete inserts before concrete is placed.

D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

E. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

F. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields are to span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

G. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

H. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

I. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

J. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick after concrete is placed and cured. Use installers that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Install lag screw wood fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

   a. Apply paint with a brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports or metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
4. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
   a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

PART 1 - EXECUTION

1.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation ndevices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1.2 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stress or misalignment.

1.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after the system is at operating weight.

1.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Remove and replace malfunctioning units.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings.

1. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustic ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Install pipe labels showing service with permanent adhesive on pipes.

B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
2. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
3. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.

C. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Condensate and Refrigerant Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. HVAC-control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

D. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.

F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

L. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
4. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Fans and ventilators.
3. Energy Recovery units.
4. Split-system air conditioners.

5. Variable-refrigerant-flow systems.
6. Heat pumps.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

   a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
   b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
   c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.

5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fan(s).

B. Measure and record entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Measure and record entering and leaving refrigerant pressures.

D. Measure and record operating data of compressor(s), fan(s), and motors.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
6. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
7. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Entering and leaving refrigerant pressure and temperatures.

3.10 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are following Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.

8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.12 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
    e. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:

    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.

d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan speed.
d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
j. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
k. Return airflow in cfm.
l. Outdoor-air damper position.
m. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Airflow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft..
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan speed.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of the Commissioning Authority.

B. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total

measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and adjust. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to the previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return, exhaust, and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply, return, exhaust, and outdoor air.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for

installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

C. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

D. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.7 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

2. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return, exhaust and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply, return, exhaust and outdoor air.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Vibration-control devices.
5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed supply-air, return-air, exhaust-air, and outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Exposed, round, supply-air, return-air, exhaust-air, and outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

C. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air, return-air, exhaust-air, and outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule" and "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
b. Color: White or gray.

C. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 53-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

D. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

C. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Valves and specialties.
3. Refrigerants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Filter dryers.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Submit data for each type of refrigerant piping, fitting, valve, piping specialty, and refrigerant.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For refrigerant piping size and layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports: For each field quality control test and inspection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

B. Prepare valves and specialties for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads and other end connections.

C. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve and specialty end protection.
2. Store valves and specialties indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15.

B. Comply with ASME B31.5.

C. Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Tubing for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
2. Hot-Gas and Tubing Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Brazed Joint: ASME B16.50.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap, including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Refrigerant Locking Caps:

1. Description: Locking-type, tamper-resistant, threaded caps to protect refrigerant-charging ports from unauthorized refrigerant access and leakage.
2. Material: Brass, with protective shroud or sleeve.
3. Refrigerant Identification: Color-coded, refrigerant specific based on AHRI Guideline N design.
4. Special Tool: For installing and unlocking.

C. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750 I-P.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

D. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color-coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

E. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730 I-P.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Design: Reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. R-410A, ASHRAE 34: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATION SCHEDULES

A. Refrigerant: R-410A

B. Suction, Hot-Gas, and Liquid Tubing for Heat-Pump Applications, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install service valves for gauge taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

B. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

C. Install safety-relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

D. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

E. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

F. Provide refrigerant locking caps on refrigerant charging ports that are located outdoors unless otherwise protected from unauthorized access by a means acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Liquid lines may be installed level.

N. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

O. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

P. Identify refrigerant piping and valves in accordance with Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS BRH, "Brazing Handbook," Ch. 35, "Pipe and Tubing."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 ft. long.
2. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

   a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
   b. System must maintain test pressure at the manifold gauge throughout duration of test.
   c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
   d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning controllers to the system design temperature.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

F. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -

Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams are to be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for clear internal dimensions of the inner duct.

B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams are to be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.

E. Interstitial Insulation, Fibrous Glass: Duct liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.

F. Inner Duct: Minimum 24-gauge solid galvanized sheet steel.

2.4 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain single-wall round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.5 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain double-wall round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.

B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
4. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing

requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Inner Duct: Minimum 24-gauge solid galvanized sheet steel.

D. Interstitial Insulation, Fibrous Glass: Duct liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.

2.6 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch-minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations.

Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Install dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

L. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

M. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
7. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
8. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
9. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
10. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Heat Pumps:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Heat Pumps:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Energy Recovery Units and Heat Pumps:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

G. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply-Air Ducts: 2 inch thick.

H. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.

2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Flange connectors.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Duct-mounted access doors.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233346 "Flexible Ducts" for insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Performance:

   a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

2. Construction:

   a. Linkage out of airstream.
   b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

3. Frames:

   a. Hat-shaped, 16-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
   b. Mitered and welded corners.
   c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Galvanized steel; 16 gauge thick.

5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
6. Bearings:

   a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
   b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
8. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction:

1. Single wall.

2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and Figure 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel door panel.
d. Vision panel.
e. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

f. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

a. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum frame.

3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: Continuous and one sash lock.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

E. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.

F. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. Downstream from manual volume dampers at outside air to Heat Pumps.
2. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-ft. spacing.
3. Elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

H. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.

I. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

J. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

K. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that the size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible ducts, insulated.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Flexible ducts, insulated.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.

1. Include plans showing locations, mounting details, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials must be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Comply with the Air Duct Council's (formerly, Air Diffusion Council) "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code - FD 72-R1" and "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards."

D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, INSULATED

A. Standard: Product is to be UL 181 listed and bearing the UL label.

B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated - Class 1, Multiple Layers of Aluminum Laminate Supported by Helically Wound, Spring-Steel Wire; Fibrous-Glass Insulation:

1. Pressure Rating: 10 inch wg positive and 1.0 inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: R6.
5. Vapor-Barrier Film: Aluminized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Install flexible ducts in accordance with applicable details in the following publications:

1. ADC's "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards" for flexible ducts.
2. NAIMA AH116.
3. SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
4. SMACNA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Connect diffusers boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

C. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with per details on drawings.

D. Installation:

1. Install ducts fully extended.
2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
3. Bends of flexible ducting must not exceed a minimum of one-duct diameter.
4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
6. Install in accordance with ADC instructions.

E. Supporting Flexible Ducts:

1. Support flexible duct at manufacturer's recommended intervals, but at no greater distance than 4 ft.. Provide sufficient support so that maximum centerline sag is 1/2 in. per ft. between supports. A connection to rigid duct or equipment may be considered a support joint.
2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one-duct diameter from center line of the bend.
3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports must not exceed the maximum spacing in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts must be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346

SECTION 233400 - HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ventilators, centrifugal - ceiling mounted.
2. Fans, propeller - sidewall mounted.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
b. Rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
c. Fans:

1) Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2) Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3) Fan construction and accessories.
4) Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
5) Fan speed controllers.

d. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
e. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Startup service reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fans and ventilators, include the following:

1. Operation in normal and emergency modes.
2. Operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Equipment Schedules on design drawings for additional information.

2.2 VENTILATORS, CENTRIFUGAL - CEILING MOUNTED

A. Refer to Equipment Schedules on design drawings for additional information.

B. Standards: Comply with UL 705.

C. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

D. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel are removable for service.

E. Back-draft damper: Integral.

F. Grille: Louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew or spring retainer attachment to fan housing.

G. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

2.3 FANS, PROPELLER - SIDEWALL MOUNTED

A. Refer to Equipment Schedules on design drawings for additional information.

B. Standards: Comply with UL 705.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.

B. Fan Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Support duct-mounted and other hanging fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Isolation Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on isolation curbs, and install flexible duct

F. Install units with adequate clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Label fans in accordance with requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Where installing ducts adjacent to fans, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
7. Adjust belt tension.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC fans.

END OF SECTION 233400

SECTION 233439 - HIGH-VOLUME, LOW-SPEED FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes high-volume, low-speed fans.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HVLS - High volume, low speed.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
6. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Show dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Installer: Certificate from HVLS fan manufacturer certifying that Installer has successfully completed prerequisite training administered by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including but not limited to, equipment, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVLS fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide certification that the manufacturer complies with the most recent edition of ISO 9001.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by HVLS fan manufacturer.

1. Each employee shall be certified by the manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including, but not limited to, equipment, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
2. Installer certification shall be valid and current for duration of Project.
3. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make them available on request.
4. Each person assigned to the Project shall have demonstrated past experience.

    a. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for a period within three consecutive years before time of bid.
    b. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.

C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.

D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.

E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of fans that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Motor, Including Controls: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts, Including Blades and Hub: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Listed and labeled to UL 507.

C. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for HVLS fans.

D. AMCA Compliance:

1. Test HVLS fans according to AMCA 230.
2. Certify HVLS fan performance according to AMCA 211.

E. Performance Data: Comply with ANSI 230 test procedure standard, based on five rating points: 20-, 40-, 60-, 80-, and 100-percent maximum speed. Comply with AMCA 211 for publication of performance data.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to schedule on design drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain HVLS fans from a single source from single manufacturer.

2.4 HIGH-VOLUME, LOW-SPEED FANS

A. Refer to schedule on design drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting HVLS fan performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Fan locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for mounting, control, and electrical connections.

B. Examine roughing-in for mounting location, anchor-bolt sizes, and locations, to verify actual locations for mounting connections before installation of fan.

C. Examine areas for suitable conditions where fan will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HIGH-VOLUME LOW-SPEED FANS

A. Install fan according to manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

C. Comply with NFPA 13 for installation of HVLS fans and maximum allowable fan diameter. Center HVLS fans between four adjacent sprinklers. The minimum vertical clearance from HVLS fan to sprinkler deflector is 3 feet.

D. Comply with NFPA 72 and interlock HVLS fans to shut down upon receiving an alarm from fire alarm system.

E. Equipment Mounting:

1. Anchor fan to building structure with manufacturer's recommended mounting bracket for installed condition.

F. Install unit to permit access for maintenance.

G. Install parts and accessories shipped loose.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated with acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install power wiring to field-mounted electrical devices, furnished by fan manufacturer, but not factory mounted.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect control wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Connect control interlock wiring between HVLS fan and other equipment to provide a complete and functioning system.

D. Connect control wiring between fan unit control interface and control system to provide remote control and monitoring.

E. Install control devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted.

F. Install control wiring to field-mounted control devices, furnished by fan manufacturer, but not factory mounted.

G. Protect installed units from damage caused by other work.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Fan or components will be considered defective if fan or components do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Verify that fan is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers and switches.
3. Verify proper motor rotation direction and free fan rotation.
4. Check bearing lubrication.
5. Verify proper fan rotation. Set rotation selector to blow vertically downward during heating season, and vertically upward during cooling season.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean equipment externally; remove coatings applied for protection during shipping and storage, foreign material, and oily residue according to manufacturer's written instructions. Following manufacturer's cleaning procedures, and clean with manufacturer-recommended cleaning products.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVLS fans.

END OF SECTION 233439

SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
2. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for register and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
b. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Refer to Schedule on design drawings.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers in accordance with ASHRAE 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF AIR DIFFUSERS

A. Install diffusers level and plumb.

B. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.13

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Registers.
2. Grilles

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for volume-control dampers not integral to registers.
2. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
b. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS

A. Refer to Schedule on design drawings.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles in accordance with ASHRAE 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Split-system air-conditioners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.

2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

A. Refer to Schedule on design drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238129 – DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit provided at Final Completion.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: One year(s) from date of Final Acceptance.
b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Final Acceptance.
c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS

A. Refer to schedule on drawings for performance, physical characteristics and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).

D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238239.19 - WALL UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Wall and ceiling unit heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wall and ceiling unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

A. Heaters: Assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CABINET

A. Front Panel: Stamped-steel louver, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.

B. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.

C. Surface-Mounted Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

2.3 COIL

A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic

sheath. Terminate elements in stainless steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware, and limit controls for high-temperature protection.

2.4 FAN AND MOTOR

A. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.

B. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

2.5 CONTROLS

A. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat.

B. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection.

2.6 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to Schedule on design drawings for further information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive wall unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WALL UNIT HEATERS

A. Install wall unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Install wall unit heaters level and plumb.

C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 238239.19

SECTION 260500 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1 bound herewith are a component part of this Division of the specifications and shall apply to this Division with equal force and shall be consulted in detail for instructions pertaining to the work.

B. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and incidentals required to make ready for use complete electrical systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

C. It is the intent of these Specifications that the electrical systems shall be suitable in every way for the service required. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this Division shall be furnished at no extra cost.

D. The work shall include, but not be limited to, furnishing, coordinating, and installing the following:
1. Underground electrical service from utility pad mounted transformer to service equipment.
2. Electrical distribution system for power, lighting, receptacles and miscellaneous power as shown on the contract drawings.
3. Electrical lighting systems as shown on the contract drawings, complete with indicated switching, circuiting, etc.
4. Electrical receptacle systems as shown on the contract drawings.
5. Exit and emergency lighting systems.
6. Power supplies for equipment furnished by others.
7. Fire alarm system.
8. Raceway and outlet systems for telecommunications, computer and other special systems.
9. Grounding.
10. Seismic restraint systems.
11. Other special requirements and/or systems where shown.

E. Each bidder (or Representative) shall, before preparing a proposal, visit all areas of the existing site. If the work includes demolition, restoration, renovation and/or addition; then existing buildings and structures should be carefully inspected. The submission of the proposal by this Bidder shall be considered evidence that the Bidder (or Representative) has visited the site and noted the locations and conditions under which the work will be performed and that the Bidder takes full responsibility for a complete knowledge of all factors governing the work.

F. All power interruptions to existing equipment shall be at the Owner's convenience with 24 hours (minimum) notice. Each interruption shall have prior approval.

G. The work shall include complete testing of all equipment and wiring at the completion of work and making any minor correction changes or adjustments necessary for all the proper functioning of the system and equipment. All work shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.

H. Field verify all existing underground electrical and mechanical piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall be submitted for all equipment, apparatus, and other items as required by the Architect/Engineer. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submittals are required for all materials shown in the individual specifications sections.

C. Submittals are required for materials and specific methods used for penetrations of rated assemblies and for seismic restraints.

D. Transmit each shop drawing submittals for each item of equipment/material or each specification section/paragraph.

E. All shop drawings and submittals shall be submitted at the same time. Partial shop drawing and submittals will be rejected and not processed. Materials, equipment and long lead items that require special handling, if identified and requested by the contractor, will be processed separately.

F. Proposed equipment and/or materials substitutions shall be clearly indicated in shop drawings. All deviations from the specified quality, functionality, appearance or performance of the proposed equipment and/or materials shall be clearly summarized in the preface of each submittal.

G. The project shall be bid based on the equipment listed in these specifications and on the drawings. After award of the Electrical Contract the Contractor may wish to substitute equipment other than that specified, subject to approval. The Electrical Contractor shall bear the "burden of proof" for demonstrating substitute equipment equivalency and suitability.

H. The Electrical Contractor shall be required to replace installed "equivalent" equipment if the operation of this equipment does not meet the full design intent of the specified system.

I. Physical size of equipment used in the design layout are those of reputable equipment manufacturers. The Contractor is responsible for providing equipment which will fit the space provided. If the Contractor elects to use other manufacturer's equipment, any resulting conflicts with space clearance or codes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to correct at the Contractor's expense.

J. The Contractor assumes all responsibility for providing code clearances. Submit a scale drawing of each electrical equipment room showing exact size and location of all proposed electrical equipment with code clearances and working space clearly indicated.

1.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor is, by careful examination, satisfied as to the nature and location of the work, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered, the general and local conditions and all other matters which can and may affect the work under this contract. The Contractor shall be held responsible for visiting the site and thoroughly familiarizing himself with the existing conditions and also any contractual requirements as may be set forth in the other Divisions of these Specifications. No extras will be considered because of additional work necessitated by obvious job conditions that are not indicated on the drawings.

B. The Contractor shall compare the electrical drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades, and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Architect/Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the electrical work. The electrical work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by neglect to do so shall be made at the expense of the Contractor.

C. Location of electrical raceways, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each electrical raceway prior to make up and assembly.

1. Right of Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example, steam, condensate and plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Offsets and changes in direction of electrical raceways shall be made as required to maintain proper headroom and to clear pitched lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install elbows, pull boxes, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions, and changes in directions. Conflicts between electrical raceways, fixtures, etc., and ductwork or piping which cannot be resolved otherwise, will be resolved by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Installation and Arrangements: The Contractor shall install all electrical work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange electrical raceways and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.

1.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (GENERAL)

A. The Architect/Engineer has, wherever possible, specified the required performance and design characteristics of all materials utilized in this construction. In some cases it is impossible to specify the required performance and design characteristics and when this occurs the Architect/Engineer has specified three or more examples of equal design or equivalent design, establishing an acceptable range for items of equal or equivalent design. Cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name and are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired. Equivalent products will be acceptable.

B. Substitution of materials, items, or equipment of equal or equivalent design shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval or disapproval. Equal or equivalent shall be interpreted to mean an item of material or equipment, similar to that named and which is suitable for the same use and capable of performing the same functions as that named, the Architect/Engineer being the judge of equality.

C. The materials used in all systems shall be new, unused and as hereinafter specified and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and third party testing agency label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. Equipment furnished under this specification shall be essentially the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design. All materials where not specified shall be of the very best of their respective kinds. Samples of materials or manufacturer's specifications shall be submitted for approval as required by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Protection: Electrical equipment shall at all times during construction be adequately protected against damage. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. Electrical equipment shall not be stored out of doors. Electrical equipment shall be stored in dry, permanent shelters. If an apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired at no additional cost. If any apparatus has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and turned over to the Owner in a condition satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer. Damage or defects, developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

E. Any damage to factory applied paint finish shall be repaired using touch up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer. The entire damaged panel or section shall be repainted per the field painting specifications in Division 9, at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Where materials such as wiring devices and plates, fire alarm equipment, paging system components, etc. are specified to match existing, provide materials to match existing equipment in finish, color, capacity, ratings, operating characteristics, performance, etc.

G. Delivery and Storage: Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection by the Architect/Engineer until installed.

H. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.

I. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing, of any conflicts between any requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's direction or such written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Submit under relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. The Contractor shall provide two compilations of catalog data, bound in suitable loose leaf binders, for each manufactured item of equipment used in the electrical work. These shall be presented to the Architect/Engineer for transmittal to the Owner before the final inspection is made. Data shall include printed installation, operation and maintenance instructions for each item, indexed by product with heavy sheet dividers and tabs. All warranties shall be included with each item. Each manufacturer's name, address and telephone number shall be clearly indicated.

C. Shop drawings with Architect/Engineer's "as noted" markings are not acceptable for the above. "Approved" shop drawings are acceptable if adequate information is contained therein. Generally, shop drawings alone are not adequate.

1.6 PAINTING

A. All painting will be performed by the General Contractor for the project, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall clean all exposed electrical work for painting. Should the Electrical Contractor delay in installing exposed conduit and outlets until the General Contractor has begun painting, the Electrical Contractor shall be required to paint all exposed electrical work at the Electrical Contractor's own expense. Such painting will be accomplished in accordance with the detailed specifications for the Project.

C. Conductors exposed in boxes and cabinets shall be protected against painting. Devices, cover plates, trims, etc., for panel boards and cabinets shall not be installed until painting has been completed.

D. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for touch up painting that may be required for electrical material or apparatus furnished with factory applied finish.

1.7 LOCATIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Outlets and appliances are shown and located on the drawings as accurately as possible. All measurements shall be verified on the project and in all cases the work shall suit the surrounding trim, finishes and/or construction. The locations of outlets for special appliances shall be installed so that when extended, they are flush with the finished wall or ceiling and permit the proper installation of fixtures and/or devices. Heights of all outlets shown on the drawings are approximate only. Slight relocations of outlets, devices and equipment shall be made by the Contractor as required or as directed by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.8 QUALITY OF WORK

A. All work shall be executed as required by these specifications and the accompanying drawings and shall be done by skilled mechanics, and shall present a neat, trim, and mechanical appearance when completed. All work shall be performed as required by the progress of the job.

1.9 SUPERVISION

A. The Contractor shall personally, or through an authorized and competent representative, constantly supervise the work from the beginning to completion and final acceptance. So far as possible, the Contractor shall keep the same foreman and mechanics throughout the project duration.

B. During the progress of the work it shall be subject to inspection by representatives of the Architect/Engineer, the Owner, and local inspection authorities, at which time the Contractor shall furnish such required information and data on the project as requested.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate the electrical work with other Contractors and cooperate in the preparation and maintenance of a master schedule for the completion of the project.

1.10 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. The Electrical Contractor shall do all excavating, trenching and backfilling in connection with this contract. All such excavation shall be done in a manner as not to endanger or damage existing utility lines and other structures. If damage occurs, the Contractor shall pay for and repair damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to investigate conditions before excavation and to exercise care during the excavation to avoid any utilities or other objects which may not be shown. Whether or not utilities, etc., are shown on the drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to repair any damage caused by this work. Location of all ditching shall be laid out at grade and shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer before excavating and no work shall be done until such approval has been obtained.

C. All surplus earth shall be removed by the Contractor from the site and disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

D. All excavation, trenching and shoring shall be in accordance with rules and regulations set forth in Article XXI, Bulletin 1 "Trenching" as published in a separate bulletin by the North Carolina Department of Labor, Division of Standards and Inspection Construction Bureau.

E. Backfilling shall be in 6" layers with each layer tamped. No boulders or debris shall be used for backfill material. Where trenching passes through areas designated as streets, driveways, walkways, or parking areas, backfill shall be tamped with power tamps to 95 percent compaction.

F. Excavation shall be bid unclassified with no extra payment for removal of rock.

1.11 CLOSING IN WORK

A. Work shall not be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested and approved by the authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Should any of the work be enclosed or covered up before such inspection and test, the Contractor shall uncover the work at the Contractor's expense; after it has been inspected, tested and approved, the Contractor shall restore the work to its original condition.

1.12 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. All electrical equipment, materials, and installation shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the following codes and standards:
1. American Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC)
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
4. Building Officials Code Administrators (BOCA)
5. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
6. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
7. International Code Council (ICC)
8. International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO)
9. National Electrical Code (NEC) 2020 edition
10. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA)
11. National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS)
12. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
13. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
14. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
15. North Carolina Energy Conservation Code, 2012 (NCECC)
16. North Carolina State Building Code (NCSBC)
17. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
18. Requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), latest edition.
19. Underwriters Laboratories Inc (U.L.)
20. Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI)
21. Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Procedure (TCLP)

B. All electrical equipment and material shall be listed by an approved third party testing agency approved by the NCBCC and shall bear the appropriate testing agency's listing mark or classification marking. Equipment, materials, etc. utilized not bearing a third party testing agency certification shall be field or factory third party testing agency certified prior to equipment acceptance and use.

C. Where reference is made to one of the above standards, the revision in effect at the time of the bid opening shall apply.

1.13 ENCLOSURE TYPES

A. Unless otherwise specified herein or shown on the Drawings, electrical enclosures shall have the following ratings:
1. NEMA 1 for dry, indoor locations.
2. NEMA 3R for outdoor locations, rooms below grade (including basements and buried vaults), "DAMP" and "WET" locations.
3. NEMA 4X for locations subject to corrosion when specifically noted.

1.14 CODES, INSPECTION AND FEES

A. All equipment, materials and installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and pay all fees required for permits and inspections of electrical work.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall contact Code Officials to schedule any and all required inspections.

1.15 TESTS AND SETTINGS

A. Test all systems furnished under Divisions 26, 27 & 28 and repair or replace all defective work. Make all necessary adjustments to the systems and instruct the Owner's personnel in the proper operation of the systems.

B. Make the following minimum tests and checks prior to energizing electrical equipment:
   1. Mechanical inspection, testing and settings of all circuit breakers, disconnect switches, motor starters, control equipment, etc., for proper operation.
   2. Check all wire and cable terminations. Verify to the Architect/Engineer that connections meet the equipment torque requirements.
   3. Check rotation of motors, obtain permission from other contractors to start motor, and proceed to check for proper rotation. If the motor rotates in the wrong direction, correct it. Take all necessary precautions not to damage any equipment.
   4. Provide all instruments and equipment for the tests specified herein.

C. All testing shall be scheduled and coordinated by the Contractor. Notify the Owner at least two (2) weeks in advance of conducting tests. The Contractor shall have qualified personnel present during all testing.

D. All tests shall be completely documented with the time of day, date, temperature, and all other pertinent test information. All required documentation of readings indicated shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer prior to, and as one of the prerequisites for, final acceptance of the project.

E. Electrical Distribution System Tests: All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before load connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500 volt megger. The following procedures shall be as follows:
   1. Minimum readings shall be one million (1,000,000) ohms or more for #6 AWG wire and smaller; 250,000 ohms or more for #4 AWG wire or larger. Measurement to be taken between conductors and between conductor and the grounded metal raceway.
   2. After all fixtures, devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the Contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the Contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from this neutral bar. The Contractor shall then test each one separately to the panel until the low reading ones are found. The Contractor shall correct troubles, reconnect and retest until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.
   3. The Contractor shall send a letter to the Architect/Engineer certifying that the above has been done and tabulating the megger readings for each panel. This shall be done at least four (4) days prior to final inspection.
   4. At inspection, the Contractor shall furnish a megger and show Architect/Engineer's representative that the panels comply with the above requirements. The Contractor shall also furnish a clamp type ammeter and a voltmeter and take current and voltage readings as directed by the representatives.

5. At inspection, the Contractor shall furnish ladders, required tools, and mechanics to open fixtures, boxes, panels, or any other equipment to enable the Architect/Engineer's representatives to see into any parts of the installation that may be requested.

F. Electrical Grounding System Tests: Provide documentation showing values of earth ground impedance for the system ground. See Specifications Section 260526 for testing requirements.

1.16 SLEEVES AND FORMS FOR OPENINGS

A. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, supports, etc., that may be required for electrical work shall be furnished, located and installed by the Electrical Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall give sufficient information (marked and located) to the General Contractor in time for proper placement in the construction schedule. Should the Electrical Contractor delay or fail to provide sufficient information in time, then the Electrical Contractor shall cut and patch construction as necessary and required to install electrical work. Such cutting and patching will be done by the General Contractor but paid for by the Electrical Contractor.

B. Provide and place all sleeves for conduits penetrating floors, walls, partitions, etc. Locate all necessary slots for electrical work and form before concrete is poured.

C. Where exact locations are required by equipment for stubbing up and terminating conduit concealed in floor slabs, request shop drawings, equipment location drawings, foundation drawings, and any other data required to locate the concealed conduit before the floor slab is poured.

D. Where such data is not available in time to avoid delay in scheduled floor slab pours, the Architect/Engineer may elect to allow the installations of such conduits to be exposed. No additional compensation for such change will be allowed and written approval must be obtained from the Architect/Engineer.

E. Seal all openings, sleeves, penetration, and slots as specified and as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. For the purposes of the Electrical Contract, "cutting and patching" shall be defined as that work required to introduce new electrical work into existing construction. Work required to install or fit electrical boxes, conduit, enclosures, equipment, etc. into new construction is not "cutting and patching".

B. The Electrical Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching necessary to install all equipment as required under his contract and shall re-establish all finishes to their original condition where cutting and patching occur.

C. All cutting and patching shall be done in a thoroughly workmanlike manner.

D. Core drill holes in existing concrete floors and walls as required.

E. Install work at such time as to require the minimum amount of cutting and patching.

F. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, columns or any other structural members without first obtaining written permission from the Architect/Engineer.

G. Cut opening only large enough to allow easy installation of the conduit.

H. Patching is to be of the same kind of material as was removed.

I. The completed patching work shall restore the surface to its original appearance.

J. Patching of waterproofed surfaces shall render the area of the patching completely waterproofed.

K. Remove rubble and excess patching materials from the premises.

L. Raceways and ducts penetrating rated floor, ceiling or wall assemblies shall be properly sealed in accordance with the corresponding Underwriters Laboratories approved method utilizing approved and listed materials.

1.18 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

A. The Electrical drawings and specifications are complementary each to the other and what may be called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. The drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of outlets, devices, equipment, wiring, etc. Drawings shall be followed as closely as possible; however, all work shall suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.

B. Do not scale electrical drawings. Refer to the architectural drawings for dimensions.

C. Where the words “furnish and install” or “provide” are used, it is intended that this contractor shall purchase and install completely any and/or all material necessary and required for this particular item, system, equipment, etc.

D. Where the words “the Contractor” or “this Contractor” appear in either the Electrical Drawings or Division 26 Specifications, it shall mean the Electrical Contractor.

E. Any omission from either the drawings or these specifications are unintentional, and it shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to call to the attention of the Architect/Engineer any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

F. Where no specific material or equipment type is mentioned, a high quality product of a reputable manufacturer may be used provided it conforms to the requirements of these specifications. These materials shall be listed or labeled by a Third Party Testing Agency accredited by the NCBCC to label electrical equipment.

G. The electrical drawings show the general arrangement of raceways, equipment, fixtures, and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. Some adjustment of routings and installation of conduit, cable tray and devices should be expected. The electrical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural drawings shall take precedence over Electrical Drawings. Because of small scale of the electrical drawings, it is not possible to indicate offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions, without additional cost to the Owner and as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

H. Each 3 phase circuit shall be run in a separate conduit unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

I. Unless otherwise approved by the Architect/Engineer, conduit shown exposed shall be installed exposed; conduit shown concealed shall be installed concealed.

J. Where circuits are shown as “home runs” all necessary fittings and boxes shall be provided for a complete raceway installation.

K. Verify with the Architect/Engineer the exact locations and mounting heights of lighting fixtures, switches and receptacles prior to installation.

L. Any work installed contrary to or without approval by the Architect/Engineer shall be subject to change as directed by the Architect/Engineer, and no extra compensation will be allowed for making these changes.

M. The locations of equipment, fixtures, outlets, and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be as approved by the Architect/Engineer during construction. Obtain in the field all information relevant to the placing of electrical work and in case of any interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Architect/Engineer and furnish all labor and materials necessary to complete the work in an approved manner.

N. Surface mounted panel boxes, junction boxes, conduit, etc., shall be supported by spacers to provide a clearance between wall and equipment.

O. Circuit layouts are not intended to show the number of fittings, or other installation details. Furnish all labor and materials necessary to install and place in satisfactory operation all power, lighting, and other electrical systems shown. Additional circuits shall be installed wherever needed to conform to the specific requirements of equipment.

P. All connections to the equipment shall be made as required, and in accordance with the approved shop and setting drawings.

Q. Redesign of electrical work, which is required due to the Contractor's use of an alternate item, arrangement of equipment and/or layout other than specified herein, shall be done by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Redesign and detailed plans shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval. No additional compensation will be provided for changes in the work, either the Electrical Contractor's or others, caused by such redesign.

R. All floor mounted electrical equipment shall be placed on 4 inch thick concrete housekeeping pads. Edges shall be chamfered.

1.19 SIZE OF EQUIPMENT

A. Investigate each space in the structure through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. If necessary, the manufacturer shall be required to ship his materials in sections sized to permit passing through such restricted areas in the structure.

B. The equipment shall be kept upright at all times. When equipment has to be tilted for ease of passage through restricted areas during transportation, the manufacturer shall be required to suitably brace the equipment, to insure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.

1.20 EXISTING BUILDINGS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Not used

1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on one set of project contract drawings, herein after called the "record drawings".

B. Record drawings shall accurately show the installed condition of the following items:
   1. Power distribution one line diagram(s).

2. Panel schedule(s).
3. Control wiring diagram(s).
4. Lighting fixture schedule(s).
5. Service, feeder, branch circuit conduit and conductor sizes.
6. Lighting fixture, receptacle, and switch outlets, interconnections and homeruns with circuit identification.
7. Underground raceway routing.
8. Plan view, sizes and locations of panelboards.
9. Fire alarm system.
10. Telecommunications system.

1.22 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. All equipment, raceways, hardware, etc., furnished under the electrical contract shall be protected from corrosion by factory applied coatings, paint and galvanizing, or shall be fabricated of high quality 300 series stainless steel. All exposed hardware shall be hot dip galvanized. The requirements of preceding section entitled "Delivery and Storage" shall be strictly followed. Touch up any scratched metallic surfaces immediately to prevent corrosion. Apply cold galvanizing compound to all galvanized surfaces damaged during installation, i.e., cutting, etc. Rusted or corroded materials shall be replaced before final acceptance of the work.

1.23 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. All equipment furnished under the electrical contract shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code (NCSBC). The Contractor shall provide any and all seismic restraint details and calculations that may be required by the NCSBC and/or the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. Requirements for restraints are detailed in the NCSBC. All tables and references shall conform to building's location. Restraints shall be per Seismic Performance Category stated on Architectural Drawings.

C. The Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina to design seismic restraint elements required for this project. The Engineer's calculations, bearing his professional seal, shall accompany shop drawings and shall demonstrate Code compliance including certification that the seismic system components comply with the testing requirements of NCSBC Section 1708.5. Calculations and shop drawings shall be submitted for review prior to the purchasing of materials, equipment, systems and assemblies. Internal seismic restraint elements of manufactured equipment shall be certified by a professional engineer retained by the manufacturer. Such certificate applies only to internal elements of the equipment. All equipment anchorage requirements shall be coordinated with the building structure and shall be compatible thereto. All such anchorages shall be subject to the review and approval of the project's structural engineer

D. The Professional Engineer retained for seismic restraint calculations shall visit the job site upon completion of the seismic restraint installation to comply with the Special Inspections requirement of the Code. This engineer shall provide written verification of compliance of the installation with the approved seismic submittal. This verification shall be submitted as a Special Inspections Report and shall bear the Engineer's professional seal. Job site inspections by other than this engineer are not acceptable.

E. Review of the seismic design computations and shop drawings by the Architect/Engineer or his agent shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to comply with the seismic or any other requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code.

1.24 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall guarantee the materials and workmanship covered by these drawings and specifications for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor shall repair and/or replace any parts of any system that may prove to be defective at no additional cost to the Owner within the guarantee period. All equipment warranties shall be as specified and included in the Contract Documents.

1.25 PHASING OF THE WORK

A. The Electrical Contractor shall schedule his work as described in the relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

1.26 ALTERNATE BIDS

A. Alternate bid items are described in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building wire and cable.

B. Wiring connectors and connections.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 260533 - Conduit.

B. Section 260534 - Boxes.

C. Section 260553 - Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

B. NECA Standard of Installation (National Electrical Contractors Association).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, ratings, colors, and configurations.

C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. All wire and cable shall be installed in conduit. This includes all power wiring; fire alarm, sound and communications wire and cable (unless noted otherwise); HVAC control cable; etc.

B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

C. Conductor sizes are based on 75° C. copper.

D. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.

E. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated building wire.

B. Conductor: Copper. Solid and stranded as specified below. Minimum #12 AWG, maximum 500 KCMil.

C. Insulation/Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

D. Insulation: Dual-rated THHN/THWN or XHHW.

E. Color Coding:

	120/240 volts and 208/120 volts
Phase A -	Black
Phase B -	Red
Phase C -	Blue
Neutral -	White
Ground -	Green

F. VFC Cable:

1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 WIRING CONNECTORS AND CONNECTIONS

A. Conductors shall be installed continuous from outlet to outlet with no splicing except within outlet or junction boxes, troughs and gutters. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

B. Use mechanical connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger, except main grounding conductors, which shall be terminated with compression lugs. Tape un-insulated conductors

and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor or use UL-approved insulating covers.

C. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductors, 10 AWG and smaller, splices and taps in junction boxes, outlet boxes and lighting fixtures, Ideal "wirenuts" or 3M Company "Scotchlock". "Push wire" type connectors are not acceptable.

D. "Sta-Kon" or other permanent type crimp connectors shall not be used for branch circuit connections.

E. Joints in stranded conductors shall be spliced by approved mechanical connectors and gum rubber tape or friction tape. Solderless mechanical connectors for splices and taps, provided with U.L approved insulating covers, may be used instead of mechanical connectors plus tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire has been completed.

C. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 WIRING METHODS

A. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.

B. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.

C. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire in raceway.

D. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.

E. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.

F. Underground Installations: Use only building wire in raceway.

G. VFC Output Circuits: Type TC-ER cable with braided shield in raceway.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.

C. Install cable in accordance with the NECA "Standard of Installation".

D. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller, and Class B stranded for larger conductors.

E. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

F. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for fire alarm and control circuits.

G. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m) or branch circuit homeruns longer than 50 feet.

H. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet or branch circuit homeruns longer than 125 feet.

I. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.

J. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.

K. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

L. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

M. Identify wire and cable under provisions of Section 260553.

N. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated on Drawings.

O. Common neutral multiwire receptacle branch circuits are not permitted. Provide separate, individual neutral conductors for all branch circuits 30 ampere and less.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect wire for physical damage and proper connection.

C. Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.

D. Verify continuity of each branch circuit conductor.

E. Prior to energizing, feeders, sub-feeders and service conductor cables shall be tested for electrical continuity and short circuits. A copy of these tests shall be sent to the Architect and Engineer.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

B. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems (International Electrical Testing Association).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 GROUNDING SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The neutral of each secondary electrical distribution system shall be grounded at one point only which shall be at the main disconnecting device. From the main disconnecting device, a copper grounding conductor sized in accordance with the NEC shall be extended to the earth electrode. Main grounding conductors #8 AWG through and including #4 AWG shall be insulated and identified by a green colored insulation. All grounding conductors shall be installed in conduit sized in accordance with the NEC. Conduit carrying a grounding conductor shall also be grounded at the earth electrode.

B. The earth electrode shall be:
   1. The metallic domestic water piping system of the building. Connection of the grounding conductor shall be made by an approved grounding clamp. The point of connection to the water system shall be within 6 inches of the entrance of the pipe inside the building or structure. Where dielectric unions are used in the water piping system, the grounding connection shall be made on the “street side” of the first such union in the system. A bonding jumper the same wire size as the grounding conductor shall be installed across the water piping connection such that the water meter may be removed without interrupting the grounding system continuity. Where no metallic domestic water piping system exists, the earth electrode shall be a ground rod with supplemental ground electrodes as defined below.
   2. Ground Rod: Size as specified below driven 11 feet into the earth where shown on the contract drawings or as required. The rod shall be connected to the system ground point as shown on the Drawings by an insulated, green copper jumper in conduit. The connection at the rod shall be brazed or exothermically welded. The points of connection to the earth electrode system shall be visible and accessible upon completion of construction. Sectional rods of the same size and length shall be used in multiple rod installations, if required by soil conditions.
   3. The building steel and slab reinforcing steel as shown and as required by the NEC. Connection points shall be as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The ground resistance of the earth electrode shall not exceed 5 ohms. The Electrical Contractor shall test the earth electrode using a standard three point ground resistance tester and shall advise the Architect/Engineer of the results of such tests in writing. Where tests show the resistance to ground exceeds 5 ohms, appropriate action shall be taken to reduce the resistance to 5 ohms, or less, by driving additional ground rods or other approved methods. Compliance shall be demonstrated by retesting.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Procedures for submittals as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

C. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

D. Test Reports: Indicates overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, **No. 2/0** AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. All connections to ground conductors shall be accessible for inspection and made with approved solderless connectors, brazed or bolted to the equipment or structure to be grounded. All contact surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before connections are made to insure good metal to metal contact.

C. All equipment housings and/or enclosures, and all non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, raceway systems, etc., shall be effectively and adequately bonded to ground.

D. Grounding type insulated bonding bushings and jumpers shall be provided where concentric, eccentric or over-sized knockouts are encountered. The jumpers shall be sized per NEC Table 250-66 for services and transformers, and per Table 250-122 for branch circuits.

E. All metallic raceways entering or leaving panelboards (branch circuits less than 30 amperes in lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards excepted), switchboards, transfer switches, enclosed circuit breakers, safety switches, transformers, etc. shall be provided with insulated grounding and bonding bushings and each separate piece of raceway shall be individually bonded to the equipment ground bus or metallic enclosure, as applicable, by means of copper conductor sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code, Tables 250-66 for services and transformers and 250-122 for other circuits.

F. An equipment ground bus shall be installed in each panelboard for terminating equipment grounding conductors.

G. All wiring devices equipped with grounding connections shall be permanently and securely connected to the enclosure in which they are mounted with a copper grounding jumper.

H. The frame of all lighting fixtures shall be securely grounded to the equipment ground system with grounding conductors.

I. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing where indicated. Bond reinforcing steel together.

J. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. Install rod electrodes at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.

K. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

L. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

M. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

N. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.6 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

B. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Conduit and equipment supports.

B. Anchors and fasteners.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials and Finishes: Provide adequate corrosion resistance.

B. Provide materials, sizes, and types of anchors, fasteners and supports to carry the loads of equipment and conduit. Consider weight of wire in conduit when selecting products.

C. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Concrete Structural Elements: Use expansion anchors.
   2. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps.
   3. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.

4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts.
5. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws or bolts
7. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide anchors, fasteners, and supports in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

C. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.

D. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.

E. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.

F. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.

G. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.

H. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch (25 mm) off wall.

I. Conduits installed on the interior of exterior building walls shall be spaced away from the wall surface a minimum of 1/4 inch (65mm) using "clamp-backs" or struts.

J. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal conduit.

B. Flexible metal conduit.

C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

D. Electrical metallic tubing.

E. Nonmetallic conduit.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 7: Fire Stopping.

B. Division 7: Roofing penetrations.

C. Section 260534 - Boxes.

D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

E. Section 260529 - Supporting Devices.

F. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.

B. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.

C. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.

D. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. NECA “Standard of Installation”.

F. NEMA TC2 - Schedule 40 PVC

G. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Conduit Size: ANSI/NFPA 70.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches (51 mm).

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle Products to site under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

C. Conduit routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Size: Conduit shall be sized in accordance with the latest edition of the NEC unless shown otherwise, with minimum conduit of 3/4". Flexible metal and watertight ("sealtite") conduit in size ½ inch and larger are acceptable for motor, appliance and fixture connections provided green ground wire is installed (see Section 260526) and NEC is followed.

B. All conduit will be provided with insulated throat.

C. Underground Installations:

1. Use rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit, plastic coated conduit, thickwall nonmetallic conduit and thinwall nonmetallic conduit.
2. In or Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit, plastic coated conduit, thickwall nonmetallic conduit and thinwall nonmetallic conduit.
3. Minimum Size: 1 inch.

D. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Use rigid steel conduit.

E. In Slab Above Grade:
1. Use rigid steel conduit.
2. Maximum Size Conduit in Slab: 3/4 inch.

F. Wet and Damp Locations: Use rigid steel conduit.

G. Dry Locations:
1. Concealed: Use rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing. EMT may be utilized as permitted by the NEC, with the following restrictions. MC Cable with insulated ground is allowed in concealed locations. EMT shall not be installed:
   a. where tubing, couplings, elbows and fittings would be in direct contact with the earth.
   b. underground (in/below slab-on-grade or in earth).
   c. any location outdoors where the tubing, etc., would be subjected to the elements.
   d. where subject to severe corrosive influence.
   e. where subject to severe physical damage.
2. Exposed: Use rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1, 40 mil PVC coating.

C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.

D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit with all steel fittings.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: Interlocked steel construction.

B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1, steel.

2.4 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.

B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1, steel or nonmetallic type.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; steel or malleable iron, compression type, insulated throat.

2.6 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

A. Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting is shown schematically. Exact routing of branch circuits may be varied to suit building construction; however, the combination of circuits within raceways and panelboard connections shall not be changed from those shown on the drawings.

B. Raceways shall be installed concealed in finished areas. Where construction does not permit concealed raceways and where indicated on the drawings, raceways shall be run exposed. Exposed raceways shall be run parallel to, or at a right angle with the building walls. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.

C. Where any run of rigid conduit may change to a run of EMT or vice-versa, each change shall be made in a junction or outlet box with each conduit terminated separately therein. Rigid conduit to EMT (or vice-versa) adapters shall not be permitted.

D. Install conduit in accordance with NECA “Standard of Installation”.

E. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

F. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.

G. Maintain 12 inch (300 mm) clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

H. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter and de-burr cut ends.

I. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.

J. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.

K. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use factory elbows, or hydraulic one-shot bender, to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.

L. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.

M. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses, control and expansion joints.

N. Provide suitable pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples.

O. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

P. The raceway system shall not be relied on for grounding continuity. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 260526.

Q. Identify conduit under provisions of Section 260553.

R. The use of "LB's" shall be limited where possible. Where necessary to use "LB's" sized above 2 inch, mogul units shall be installed.

S. Where concentric, eccentric or over-sized knockouts are encountered, a grounding type insulated bushing shall be provided.

T. Fasten conduit supports to building structure and surfaces under provisions of Section 260529.

U. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.

V. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.

W. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.

X. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.

Y. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.

Z. All metallic raceways entering or leaving panelboards (branch circuits less than 30 amperes in lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards excepted), switchboards, transfer switches, enclosed circuit breakers, safety switches, transformers, etc. shall be provided with insulated grounding and bonding bushings and each separate piece of raceway shall be individually bonded to the equipment ground bus or metallic enclosure, as applicable, by means of copper conductor sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

AA. The term "fittings" includes couplings, connectors, offsets, LBs, etc.

BB. No pressure cast (pot metal) fittings or conduit bodies shall be allowed.

CC. Outlets, junction, taps, etc., on exposed rigid metal conduit shall be cast metal conduit fittings or cast metal boxes of the type and size appropriate for the location. Sheet steel outlet boxes shall not be permitted on exposed raceway runs except at or near a ceiling for interior construction.

DD. EMT couplings and terminations shall be made utilizing steel-plated hexagonal compression connectors. No set screw or indented type fittings shall be utilized.

EE. EMT couplings and terminations shall be "concrete tight" where buried in masonry or concrete. EMT fittings, where installed in damp locations, shall be of the "raintight" type.

FF. Install nonmetallic conduit in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

GG. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.

HH. PVC schedule 40 shall not be used exposed or concealed in gypsum walls, but may be used in CMU walls.

II. IMC and GRC shall terminate with either a double locknut / bushing set, or in a threaded hub.

JJ. Conduit couplings for IMC, GRC and PVC shall be in accordance with the NEC.

KK. The placement of conduit in floor slabs shall be thoroughly coordinated with the General Contractor to avoid conflicts with steel reinforcing bars, reductions in net concrete sections and floor penetrations.

LL. Route conduit under slab from point-to-point.

MM. Branch circuit raceways run underground external to building foundation walls shall be run in raceways installed in accordance with the NEC, and shall be of a type approved by the NEC as "suitable for direct burial." Minimum raceway size shall be 1 inch.

NN. Raceways run underground, internal to building foundation walls shall be of a type, and installed by a method approved by the NEC.

OO. Raceways that penetrate outside walls, ceilings from conditioned space or other similar condition shall be effectively sealed to prevent condensation from infiltrating humid air.

PP. Where raceways pass through a below grade wall, from a conditioned interior building space, the raceway shall be sealed utilizing fittings similar and equal to OZ/GEDNEY type "FSK" thru-wall fitting with "FSKA" membrane clamp adapter if required.

QQ. All underground raceways shall be identified by underground line marking tape within the provisions of Section 260553. The tape to be located directly above the raceway and 6 to 8 inches below finished grade.

RR. EMT conduit provided below roof deck shall be installed 11/2 inches away from the deck to allow for screws not to penetrate the EMT conduit during reroofing.

SS. Conduits, JBs, Troughs, any enclosure when mounted outside on the walls, shall be off the walls by one inch.

3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods under the provisions of Division 7.

B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate location with roofing installation specified under Division 7.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260534 - BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.

B. Floor boxes.

C. Pull and junction boxes.

D. Fire rated poke-throughs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 7: Firestopping.

B. Division 8: Access Doors.

C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas and floor box service fittings.

D. Section 260529 - Supporting Devices.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NECA - Standard of Installation.

B. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.

C. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions and configurations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for Project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

1. Junction, switch, receptacle and outlet boxes for interior use in dry locations shall be zinc coated or cadmium plated sheet steel, 4" square and 2-1/8" deep, unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings. Smaller and shallower outlet boxes will be permitted only by special permission of the Architect/Engineer where such boxes are necessary due to structural conditions encountered. Where larger junction boxes are required, they shall be fabricated from No. 10, 12, 14 or 16 gauge sheet steel as required by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and galvanized after fabrication. All junction boxes shall have screw fastened covers. Outlet boxes shall be provided with extension plaster rings where required by structural and finish conditions. Sheet steel boxes shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Raco, Steel City or Spring City.
2. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include inch (13 mm) male fixture studs where required.
3. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.

B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast feralloy. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs. Cast boxes shall be by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, O. Z. Gedney or Killark.

C. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 262726.

2.2 FLOOR BOXES

A. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, oversize, reach-in, concealed service, multi- compartment, two and three gang type (one and two duplex receptacles and one telecommunications outlet as shown), 3-3/4 inches deep, minimum.

B. Material: Cast metal or non-metallic. Do not use plastic boxes in rated assemblies.

C. Shape: Round and/or rectangular, as shown.

D. Service Fittings Covers and Trims: As specified in Section 262726.

2.3 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

2.4 FIRE RATED POKE-THROUGHS

A. Flush type multi-service and multimedia type fire rated poke through box, third party listed for use in 1 – 4 hour rated floors. Device shall provide capacities as shown in the Drawings. Unit shall require a 4 inch floor core and be compatible with the specific floor assembly specified for the project. See Structural Drawings for details and dimensions. See Drawings for raceway connection requirements. Provide a power junction box for the power raceway.

B. Poke-through covers shall be cast aluminum construction with a natural brushed aluminum finish. Covers shall exceed UL514C scrub water exclusion requirements. Cover hinged doors shall open 180 degrees flush to the carpet flange or tile. Provide universal carpet or tile flange as required by the floor finish. See Architectural Drawings for details and floor finish.

C. Sub-plates shall provide front loading modular connectivity as detailed on the Drawings.

D. Poke-throughs shall be as detailed on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets prior to rough-in.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install boxes in accordance with NECA “Standard of Installation”.

B. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.

C. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated and specified in section for outlet device. Boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Adjust box location up to 10 feet (3 m) if required to accommodate intended purpose. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using approved materials and methods. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Adjust floor box flush with finish flooring material.

C. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

D. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.

C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 260534

SECTION 260548.16 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Restraint channel bracings.
2. Restraint cables.
3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

    a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by **an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction**.
    b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each seismic-restraint device.

1. Include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required to select seismic restraints.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

3. Seismic-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and

spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.

c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By **an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction**, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval from OSHPD in addition to preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
1. Refer to the building summary sheet and sheet S-001.

2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Restraint Cables: **ASTM A 603 galvanized**-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: **Reinforcing steel angle clamped** to hanger rod.

B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to **rigid channel bracings**.

C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.6 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by **an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction**.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:

1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by **an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction** providing required submittals for component.

B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

C. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

E. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
2. Test at least **four** of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
3. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.

B. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548.16

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates and labels.

B. Wire and cable markers.

C. Conduit markers.

D. Wiring device plates marking.

E. Underground warning tape.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Division 9: Painting.

1.3 REFERENCES

ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of Product.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic as follows:

Furnish and install engraved laminated phenolic nameplates for all electrical equipment supplied under this contract for identification of system, equipment controlled or served, phase, voltage, ampacity, etc. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment with stainless steel screws, and shall identify by name the equipment controlled, attached, etc. Embossed, self adhesive plastic tape is not acceptable for marking

equipment. Nameplate material colors shall be:

1. Blue surface with white core for all 120/208 volt equipment.
2. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
3. Dark red (burgundy) surface with white core for all equipment related to Security.
4. Green surface with white core for all equipment related to "emergency" systems.
5. Orange surface with white core for all equipment related to telephone systems.
6. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
7. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.
8. Purple surface with white core for all equipment related to TV systems.

B. Locations:
1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure (safety switches, panelboards, transformers, etc.)
2. Communication cabinets.
3. Pull and splice boxes.

C. Letter Size: See drawing details.

2.2 WIRE MARKERS

A. Description: Split sleeve type wire markers or approved equivalent.

B. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection.

C. Legend:
1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number as indicated on drawings.
2. Control Circuits: Control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams on drawings.

2.3 CONDUIT, RACEWAY AND BOX MARKING

Paint visible surfaces of exposed junction and outlet boxes and covers of raceway systems above lay-in and other accessible ceilings. Paint all boxes and covers before installation. Paint exposed conduit and raceways at ten foot minimum intervals with a 6 inch wide band in accordance with the color scheme outlined above. Mark conduits at junction boxes above accessible ceilings with the panelboard and circuit numbers of the circuits contained in the raceway using a permanent black marking pen.

2.4 WIRING DEVICE PLATES MARKING

A. Description:
1. Adhesive backed, laminated plastic receptacle device plate labels identifying the circuit feeding the device. Labels shall be label machine printed, black lettering on a clear background, to indicate panel and circuit number and shall be Casio, Brother, T&B or approved equal.
2. Print circuit number on flag type plastic cable tie with a permanent marker (Sharpie, etc.) and attach to conductors in outlet box. Flag shall be readily visible upon removal of device plate.

B. Locations: Each receptacle device plate. Apply centered on the lower portion below the receptacle, parallel to the lower surface.

C. Legend: Typed labels to indicate panel and circuit number feeding the device (i.e., RPA-24).

2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

6 inch (150 mm) wide, 4 mils thick, minimum, permanent plastic tape compounded for direct burial, detectable type, colored bright yellow with suitable continuous warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.

B. Secure nameplate to equipment front using self tapping stainless steel screws, lockwashers and acorn nuts as shown on the Drawings.

C. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.

D. Install receptacle identification labels at top of each device plate, parallel to upper surface.

E. Identify conduit using field painting under provisions of Division 9.

F. All empty conduit runs and conduit with conductors for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where they terminate. Identification shall be by tags with string or wire attached to conduit or outlet.

G. Update all existing panelboard directories where changes are made. Provide new panel schedule cards as required to maintain legibility.

H. Identify underground conduits using one underground warning tape per trench at 6 - 8 inches below finished grade.

I. Install adhesive backed labels and nameplates only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive use are within range recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - ENCLOSED CONTACTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose contactors.

B. Lighting contactors.

C. Time switches.

D. Photocells.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.

B. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide dimensions, size, voltage ratings and current ratings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer’s installation instructions.

1.5 PROJECT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations of each contactor and indicate circuits controlled on project record documents.

C. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for replacing and maintaining coil and contacts.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton.
2. ABB/General Electric.
3. Siemens.
4. Schneider/Square D.
5. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA ICS 2, magnetic lighting contactor.

C. Configuration: Mechanically held, 3 wire control.

D. Coil Voltage: As indicated/required.

E. Poles: As indicated, with 2 spares minimum.

F. Contact Rating: As indicated, 30 amperes minimum.

G. Enclosure: ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, as indicated.

H. Accessories:
1. Pushbutton: ON/OFF.
2. Selector Switch: ON/OFF/AUTOMATIC.
3. Indicating Light: RED.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Two, field convertible.
5. Astronomical time switch with momentary contact output.
6. Photocell.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Pushbuttons and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy duty type.

B. Indicating Lights: NEMA ICS 2, transformer type.

C. Auxiliary Contacts: NEMA ICS 2, Class A300.

D. Time Switch: Astronomic, two channel, electronic type with 48 hour capacitor or battery reserve, digital display, 30 ampere output contact rating, two, single pole output contacts, voltage compatible with load served, NEMA-1 enclosure.

E. Photocell: Weatherproof, enclosed, single pole, 1800 VA, 120VAC, twist lock plug-in type with base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Connect time switch(es) and/or photocell(s) to contactor(s) and program per Owner's requirements to control loads.

B. Install photocell where shown or as required and adjust to provide proper operation.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Distribution panelboards.

B. Branch circuit panelboards.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

B. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

C. Section 262813 - Fuses.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NECA Standard of Installation (published by the National Electrical Contractors Association).

B. NEMA AB1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

C. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.

D. NEMA KS1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment (published by the International Electrical Testing Association).

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, ratings, features, colors, and configurations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

D. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations of panelboards and record actual circuiting arrangements in project record documents.

C. Maintenance Data: Include spare parts listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Contract Closeout. As required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton.
2. ABB/General Electric.
3. Siemens.
4. Schneider/Square D.

5. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.

C. Service Conditions:
1. Temperature: 104º F. (40º C.).
2. Altitude: N/A.
3. Terminal Rating: 75º C. minimum.

D. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide 100% copper ground and neutrals buses in each panelboard. Provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.

E. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 208 volt panelboards; 30,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480 volt panelboards, or as indicated.

F. Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, bolt-on or plug-on (Square D I-Line and similar only) type.
1. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.
2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: Circuit breakers with replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
3. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
4. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.
5. Ground Fault Protection of equipment is required for each feeder or service disconnect switch of 1000-Amps or more, per NEC.

G. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1 or Type 3R, cabinet box.

H. Cabinet Front: Flush and Surface cabinet front door-in-door type (hinged trims are not acceptable) with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel. Distribution panelboards larger than 400 amperes are not required to have door-in-door trims.

I. Panelboards used as service entrance equipment shall be third party SE rated.

J. Series rated breakers not allowed.

2.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton.
2. ABB/General Electric.
3. Siemens.
4. Schneider/Square D.

5. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.

C. Service Conditions:
1. Temperature: 104º F. (40º C.).
2. Altitude: N/A.
3. Terminal Rating: 75º C. minimum.

D. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide 100% copper ground and neutrals buses in each panelboard. Provide 200% copper neutral bus where indicated. Provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.

E. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 208 volt panelboards, or as indicated.

F. Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, bolt-on type.
1. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles, listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits, Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits, Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.

G. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1 or Type 3R.

H. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards.

I. Cabinet Front: Flush and Surface cabinet front door-in-door/hinged trim type with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and the NECA "Standard of Installation."

B. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.

C. Panelboards shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.

D. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

E. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

F. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Final typed panelboard directories installed in the panelboard door pocket shall include final actual room names and numbers in addition to the general description shown on the panel schedules on the drawings. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

G. Provide engraved plastic nameplates under the provisions of Section 260553.

H. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling and below floor. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch. Identify each as SPARE.

I. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 260526.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control: Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4, or provide for qualified technicians to perform testing according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads to within 20 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall box dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Provide wiring devices in types, characteristics, grades, colors and electrical ratings for applications indicated which are UL listed and which comply with NEMA WD 1 and other applicable UL, NEMA and DSCC (Fed Spec) standards.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 260534 - Boxes.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. NECA - Standard of Installation.

B. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.

C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device - Dimensional Requirements.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL 20, 244A, 498, 514C, 1472).

F. DSCC (Fed Spec) W-C-596G

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's wiring and installation instructions.

C. Product Data: Catalog cut sheets with performance specifications demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's full 1 year warranty minimum, unless specified otherwise.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES – (Paddle type rocker switch for on/off operation)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell.
2. Leviton.
3. Pass and Seymour.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA WD 1, UL, DSCC, heavy-duty, AC only, general-use, grounding type, back and side wired, single pole, three-way and four-way as indicated, snap switch with hex-head equipment grounding screw. Switches shall have a steel, nickel plated bridge with integral ground, one piece rivetless copper alloy spring contact arm and terminal plate and large silver cadmium oxide contacts. All switches shall have quiet operating mechanisms without the use of mercury switches. All switches shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated.

C. Body and Handle: Coordinate color with Architect.

D. Indicator Light: Neon lighted handle type switch; red color handle. Voltage per system rating.

E. Locator Light: Neon lighted handle type switch; green color handle. Voltage per system rating.

F. Ratings:
1. Voltage: 120-277 volts AC.
2. Current: 20 amperes.

2.2 WALL BOX LED DIMMERS - (Paddle type rocker switch for on/off operation)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Lutron.
2. Leviton.
3. Arrow Hart.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: Solid-state electronic (0-10V) dimmers; high end minimum of 92% of line voltage; provide voltage compensation to assure flicker free dimming through common voltage variations.

C. Body and Handle: Coordinate color with Architect.

D. Voltage: 120/277 volts.

E. Rating: Match load shown on drawings.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Model HBL 5362.
2. Leviton 5362.
3. Pass and Seymour 5362A.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA WD 1, UL, DSCC, heavy-duty, 20 ampere, 120 volt, general use, duplex, straight blade, grounding type receptacle arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall have a full wrap around brass bridge with integral ground and standup double wipe contacts. Self grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system.

C. Device Face and Body: Coordinate color with Architect.

D. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.

E. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20R.

2.4 GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTERS (GFI)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Model GFR8300.
2. Leviton.

3. Pass and Seymour.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Description: NEMA WD 1, UL, DSCC, heavy-duty, 20 ampere, 120 volt, general use, duplex, straight blade, grounding type receptacle arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall have a full wrap around brass bridge with integral ground and standup double wipe contacts. Self grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system.

C. Device Face and Body: Coordinate color with Architect.

D. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.

E. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20R.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell.
2. Leviton.
3. Pass and Seymour.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Decorative Cover Plate: Single and combination, of types, sizes and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Provide plates which mate and match with wiring devices to which attached. Coordinate color & material with Architect.

C. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Exterior mounted receptacles, and those noted to be weatherproof, shall be provided with weatherproof PVC transparent cover plates, standard size, and shall be single or ganged as indicated on the contract drawings. Weatherproof plates shall be “approved” third party listed as “raintight while in use”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Ensure that outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

B. Ensure that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NECA “Standard of Installation”.

B. Install devices vertically, plumb and level.

C. Install switches with OFF position down.

D. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top. Install horizontally oriented receptacles with the grounding pole on the left.

E. Receptacles installed over counters, backsplashes, etc., shall be mounted horizontally.

F. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

G. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.

H. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

I. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas. Schedule installation of finish plates after the surface upon which they are installed has received final finish.

J. Connect switches by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.

K. Connect receptacles by utilizing back wiring provisions only. Do not use side wire terminals.

L. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

M. Provide adhesive backed, laminated plastic receptacle device plate labels identifying the circuit feeding the device. Labels shall be label machine printed to indicate panel and circuit number and shall be Casio, Brother, T&B or approved equal. See Section 260553 for additional requirements

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260534 to obtain mounting heights specified and indicated on drawings.

B. All wiring devices shall be installed at heights as required by the ADA

C. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor, measured to top of device plate.

D. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor, measured to bottom of device plate, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

E. Install convenience receptacle horizontally 6 inches above backsplash of counter, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

F. Install dimmer 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor, measured to top of device of plate.

G. Install telecommunications jack 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor, measured to bottom of device plate, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

H. Install telephone jack for side-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 54 inches (1.4 m) above finished floor, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

I. Install telephone jack for forward-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 48 (1.2 m) above finished floor, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control. As required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

D. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

E. Test each receptacle device for correct polarity and for ground continuity.

F. Test each GFCI receptacle device for correct operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262727 - OCCUPANCY SENSORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

Wall box and remote sensor type occupancy sensors and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 260534 – Boxes.

B. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

C. Section 260526 - Grounding.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NECA - Standard of Installation.

B. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.

C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, ratings and configurations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The Occupancy Sensor system shall sense the presence of human activity within the spaces indicated and fully control the "On" / "Off" function of the lighting loads automatically. Sensors shall turn "On" the load upon entrance into the room and shall not initiate "On" outside of entrance.

B. Acceptable technology is Passive Infrared (PIR), Ultrasonic and Microphonic. Dual Technology is required utilizing PIR and one of the other technologies.

C. Occupancy sensors shall have a minimum of 2 contacts (1 will be utilized for HVAC control).

D. Sensors shall automatically adjust time delays and sensitivity based on the activity level in the space.

E. All line voltage devices shall be UL Listed under Energy Management Equipment, or Industrial Control Equipment. UL Listing under Appliance Control shall not be accepted.

F. Product shall be manufactured in the USA and be warranted for 5 years.

2.2 WALL SWITCH LINE VOLTAGE SENSORS FOR SMALL AREAS

A. Description: Line voltage, single gang, wall mounted occupancy sensor switch with one override or two (as shown) switch(es). Switch shall recess into single gang switch box and fit a standard GFI receptacle plate opening. Switches shall be compatible with standard three and four-way toggle switches. All switches shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated. Provide hard lens switches in storage rooms and other location subject to abuse.

B. Manufacturers
1. Hubbell.
2. Sensor Switch.
3. Wattstopper.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

C. Body and Handle: White or gray plastic.

D. Ratings:
Voltage: 120-277 volts AC.

Minimum Load Rating: 800 watts at 120 VAC, 1200 watts at 277 VAC. Sensors shall be compatible with all load types, including electronic and compact fluorescent ballasts, incandescent or fluorescent and require no minimum load.

2.3 CEILING MOUNTED LOW VOLTAGE SENSORS FOR LARGE AREAS

A. Sensor Switches: Low voltage, recess ceiling mounted occupancy sensor switch. The device shall operate in conjunction with a line voltage power pack to control the connected lighting loads. Sensors shall operate on a class 2, three-conductor system. Multiple sensors shall be connectable to a single power pack. Sensor shall recess into a two gang outlet box. All devices shall be approved by a third party agency, approved for the voltage and current indicated.

Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell.
2. Sensor Switch.
3. Wattstopper.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Control units/Power packs: Devices shall be rated 20A at 120-277 volts and shall be compatible with all load types, including electronic and compact fluorescent ballasts, incandescent or fluorescent. They shall have the capacity to power additional remote heads or additional relays. Control relays may be paralleled to accommodate extra load or more than three heads or additional relays. Additional relay shall be used where there is more than one circuit being controlled or where there is a need to control multiple voltages.

Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell.
2. Sensor Switch.
3. Wattstopper.
4. Substitutions: Refer to provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

C. Sensor Body: White plastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Ensure that outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

B. Ensure that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."

B. Install in locations in accordance with manufacturers recommendation.

C. Install devices vertically, plumb and level.

D. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260534 to obtain mounting heights specified and indicated on drawings.

B. All wiring devices shall be installed at heights as required by the A.D.A.

C. Install wall switch 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor, measured to bottom of outlet box.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control. As required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

C. Operate each system with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 262727

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

B. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide data sheets showing electrical characteristics including time-current curves.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual fuse sizes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide no less than 10% of each fuse size and type installed, with a minimum of at least one set of three of each.

B. Provide one fuse puller.

PRODUCTS

1.8 FUSE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or indicated.

B. Voltage: Provide fuses with voltage rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

C. UL Listed.

	Circuit Type	Fuse type
1.	Service Entrance and Feeder Circuits over 600Amp 200K Amp interrupting rating.	Class L
2.	Service Entrance and Feeder Circuits 600Amp or less 200K Amp interrupting rating.	Class RK1 or J
3.	Motor, Motor Controller and Transformer Circuits 200K Amp interrupting rating.	RK5

D. For individual equipment where fault current does not exceed 50KA use Class K5 fuses with 50KA interrupting rating.

E. Fusible safety switches with short-circuit withstand ratings of 100KA or 200KA require Class R or Class J rejection fuse block feature.

1.9 SPARE FUSE CABINET

A. Description: Wall-mounted sheet metal cabinet, suitably sized to store spare fuses and fuse puller specified.

B. Doors: Hinged, with hasp for Owner's padlock.

C. Finish: Beige enamel.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install fuse with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

C. Install spare fuse cabinet in main electrical equipment room or adjacent to the main service equipment.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fusible switches.

B. Nonfusible switches.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 260529 – Supporting Devices.

B. Section 260553 – Electrical Identification.

C. Section 262813 – Fuses.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NECA - Standard of Installation (published by the National Electrical Contractors Association).

B. NEMA FU1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

C. NEMA KS1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems (published by the International Electrical Testing Association).

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide switch ratings and enclosure dimensions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations of enclosed switches in project record documents.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton.
B. ABB/General Electric.
C. Siemens.
D. Schneider/Square D.
E. Substitutions: As permitted in relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

2.2 RATINGS

A. Service Conditions:
   1. Temperature: 104°F. (40°C.).
   2. Altitude: N/A.
   3. Terminal Rating: 75°C. minimum.

B. Minimum Short Circuit Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical, or as indicated.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD with externally operable handle interlocked (defeatable) to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Mechanisms shall be non-teasible, positive, quick make-quick break type. Handle lockable in ON or OFF position. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the ON or OFF position.

B. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD with externally operable handle interlocked (defeatable) to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Mechanisms shall be non-teasible, positive, quick make-quick break type. Handle lockable in ON

or OFF position. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the ON or OFF position.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Fabrication: NEMA KS 1.
   1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
   2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

B. Switches shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.

C. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches serving Division 26 equipment.

D. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control: Field inspection, testing and adjusting as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4, or provide for qualified technicians to perform testing according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Section includes lightning protection for the building as shown.

B. Section includes air terminals, interconnecting conductors, grounding, and bonding for lightning protection.

C. Description: Copper conductor system protecting entire building and having UL Master Label.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Lightning Protection Institute: LPI 175 - Standard of Installation.

B. National Fire Protection Association: NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
1. UL 96 - Lightning Protection Components.
2. UL 96A - Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Product Data: Submit catalog sheets showing dimensions and materials of each component, and include indication of listing in accordance with UL 96.

C. Certificate of Compliance: Submit certificate from Underwriter's Laboratories indicating approval of lightning protection systems.

D. Shop Drawings: For air terminals and mounting accessories.
1. Layout of the lightning protection system, along with details of the components to be used in the installation.
2. Include indications for use of raceway, data on how concealment requirements will be met, and calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of grounded and isolated metal bodies

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air terminals, grounding electrodes, bonding connections, and routing of system conductors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in lightning protection equipment with minimum three years documented experience and member of Lightning Protection Institute Installer

B. Installer: Authorized installer of manufacturer with minimum three years documented experience and certified by Lightning Protection Institute.

C. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 780.

D. Perform Work in accordance with UL 96A and furnish Master Label.

E. Inspection Agency: Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

F. System Certificate: UL Master Label.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 780, "Definitions" Article.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of lightning protection with installation of other building systems and components, including electrical wiring, supporting structures and building materials, metal bodies requiring bonding to lightning protection components, and building finishes.

B. Coordinate installation of air terminals attached to roof systems with roofing manufacturer and Installer.

C. Flashings of through-roof assemblies shall comply with roofing manufacturers' specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with UL 96 and NFPA 780.

B. Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: NFPA 780, Class I copper unless otherwise indicated.

C. Components:
   a. Product Listing: UL 96.
   b. Air Terminals:
      1) Material: Copper.
      2) Configuration: Solid.
      3) Use adhesive base for single-ply roof installations.
      4) Decorations: None.
   c. Grounding:
      1) Rods: Solid copper.
      2) Ground Plate: Copper.

d. Conductors:
   1) Material: Copper.
   2) Configuration: Cable.
e. Connectors and Splicers: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A and NFPA 780.

B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid sharp bends.

C. Cable Connections: Use crimped or bolted connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components. Use exothermic-welded connections in underground portions of the system.

D. Bond extremities of vertical metal bodies exceeding 60 feet in length to lightning protection components.

E. Ground Loop: Install ground-level, potential equalization conductor and extend around the perimeter of structure.
   a. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building foundation.
   b. Bond ground terminals to the ground loop.

F. Bond lightning protection components with intermediate-level interconnection loop conductors to grounded metal bodies of building at 60-foot intervals.

G. Bond Lighting protection system to the steel frame of the building where possible and where the building is effectively grounded.

H. All conductors shall be installed on the building exterior unless specifically approved by the Architect. Exterior conductors shall be installed exposed along existing building lines.

I. Protect adjacent construction elements and finishes from damage.

3.2 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.

B.UL Inspection: Meet requirements to obtain a UL Master Label for system.

END OF SECTION 264113

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Inominal (I_N): Nominal discharge current.

B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection (L-N, L-G, L-N & L-L): The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

I. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) e.g., UL, ETL, CSA, etc.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. SPD units and all components shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the following latest standards:
   1. ANSI/UL 1449 Standard for Safety, Surge Protective Devices, 5th Ed.
   2. ANSI/UL 1283 Standard for Safety, Electromagnetic Interference Filters, 5th Ed.
   3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
   4. NFPA 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
   5. UL 96A Standard for Safety, Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems, 12th Ed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's technical data sheet containing the following information for each product type:

a. Model/Catalog Number

b. Surge Current Rating (kA/phase and kA/mode)

c. System Voltage

d. SPD Type (1 or 2)

e. Nominal Discharge Current Rating (I_N)

f. Modes of Protection (L-N, L-G, L-N, L-L)

g. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR)

h. OCPD Requirements

i. System Frequency

j. NEMA 250 Enclosure Type

k. Dimensions

l. Weights

B. A Copy of manufacturer's UL 1449 Category Code VZCA published data file showing the model/catalog number and UL assigned values for "b" through "h" above

C. Provide verification that submitted SPDs comply with ANSI/UL 1449 Standard for Safety, Surge Protective Devices, 5th Edition in the form of the manufacturer's UL file number that can be verified on UL's website (www.ul.org), and/or a direct hyperlink to the manufacturer's UL 1449 Category Code VZCA file on the UL website

D. Manufacturer's product(s) installation instructions and warranty statement

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall provide a ten (10) year warranty (15 year warranty with product registration) that covers replacement of the complete unit (including lightning) from the date of shipment against any SPD part failure when installed in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and any applicable national or local electrical code.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For the equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 14001 and ISO 9001 or 9002 certified

B. The SPD shall be compliant with the Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) Directive 2011/65/EU and have a visible label showing compliance.

C. The SPD shall be UL 1449 5th Ed Listed, with a Nominal Discharge Current (IN) rating of 20 kA, and shall be a Type 1 or Type 2 for use in UL 96A systems as required

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton.

B. ABB/General Electric.

C. Siemens.

D. Schneider/Square D.

Note: The listing of specific manufacturers above does not imply acceptance of their products that do not meet the specified ratings, features and functions. Manufacturers listed above shall meet these specifications herein in their entirety. Products in compliance with the specification and manufactured by others not named herein shall be considered if pre-approved by the consulting/specifying engineer ten (10) days prior to bid date.

2.2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Operating Voltage – refer to drawings for SPD(s) operating voltage configuration.

B. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) – the MCOV shall not be less than 115% of the nominal system operating voltage.

C. The suppression system shall incorporate thermally-protected metal-oxide varistors (MOVs) as the core surge suppression component for all surge protective devices.

D. The system shall not utilize silicon avalanche diodes (SADs) or selenium cells.

E. SPD end-of- life mode to be a benign, open circuit event. Devices utilizing an end-of-life, (potentially violent) short-circuit failure mode shall not be accepted.

F. The system shall not utilize spark-gap devices, or any components that can crowbar the system voltage leading to a complete system voltage loss to all connected, downstream loads.

G. SPDs shall operate without the need for an external overcurrent protection device (OCPD), and must be UL Listed as such. SPDs must not require an external OCPD or an internal replaceable OCPD to enable the manufacturer to obtain their UL product Listing.

H. Protection Modes – The SPD must protect all modes of the electrical system being utilized. The required protection modes are indicated by bullets in the following table:

	PROTECTION MODES			
VOLTAGE CONFIGURATION TYPE	L-N	L-G	N-G	L-L
WYE	•	•	•	•
DELTA	N/A	•	N/A	•

SINGLE (SPLIT) PHASE	•	•	•	•
HIGH-LEG DELTA	•	•	•	•

I. Nominal Discharge Current (IN) – All SPDs applied to the distribution system shall have a 20 kA IN rating regardless of their SPD Type (includes Types 1 and 2) or operating voltage. SPDs having an In less than 20 kA shall be rejected.

J. ANSI/UL 1449 5th Edition Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) shall not exceed the following:

	VOLTAGE CONFIGURATION		
MODES OF PROTECTION	208Y/120	480Y/277	120/240
L-N, L-G, N-G	700 V	1200 V	700 V
L-L	1200 V	2000 V	1200 V

K. Balanced Suppression Platform – The surge current shall be equally distributed to all MOV components to ensure equal stressing and maximum performance. The surge suppression platform must provide equal impedance paths to each matched MOV. Designs incorporating replaceable single-mode modules shall not be accepted.

L. SPDs containing items such as single-mode replaceable modules, replaceable fuses, or replaceable batteries shall not be accepted. SPDs requiring user intervention to test the unit via a diagnostic test kit or similar device shall not be accepted.

M. Electrical Noise Filter – Each Type 2 SPD shall include a high-performance EMI/RFI noise rejection filter. Noise attenuation for electric line noise shall be up to 50 dB from 10 kHz to 100 MHz using the MIL-STD-220A insertion loss test method.

1. Type 1 units shall not contain filtering or have a UL 1283 5th Edition Listing
2. Type 2 units with filtering shall conform to UL 1283 5th Edition Listing

N. Internal Connections – No plug-in single-mode modules or printed circuit boards shall be used as surge current conductors. All internal components shall be soldered, hardwired with connections utilizing low impedance conductors.

O. Monitoring Diagnostics – Each SPD shall provide the following integral monitoring options:

1. Protection Status Indicators - Each unit shall have a green / red solid-state indicator light that reports the status of the protection on each phase

a. For wye configured units, the indicator lights must report the status of all protection elements and circuitry in the L-N and L-G modes. Wye configured units shall also contain an additional green / red solid-state indicator light that reports the status of the protection elements and circuitry in the N-G mode. SPDs that indicate only the status of the L-N and L-G modes shall not be accepted.

b. The absence of a green light and the presence of a red light shall indicate that damage has occurred on the respective phase or mode. All protection status indicators must indicate the actual status of the protection on each phase or mode. If power is removed from any one phase, the indicator lights must continue to indicate the status of the protection on all other

phases and protection modes. Diagnostics packages that simply indicate whether power is present on a particular phase shall not be accepted.

2. Form C dry-relay contacts (optional) - The SPD must include Form C dry contacts (one NO and one NC) for remote annunciation of its status. Both the NO and NC contacts shall change state under any fault condition.

3. Audible Alarm and Silence Button (optional) – The SPD shall contain an audible alarm that will be activated under any fault condition. There shall also be an audible alarm silence button used to silence the audible alarm after it has been activated.

P. Thermally-Protected Metal-oxide Varistors (MOVs)

1. The unit shall contain thermally protected MOVs. These self-protected MOVs shall have a thermal protection element integrated with the MOV and a mechanical disconnect with arc quenching capabilities in order to achieve overcurrent protection of the MOV. The thermal protection assembly shall disconnect the MOV(s) from the system in a fail-safe manner should a condition occur that would cause them to enter a thermal runaway condition.

Q. Overcurrent Protection

1. The unit shall not require external overcurrent protection as part of the UL 1449 listing. Local electrical code may require overcurrent protection of the conductors connecting the SPD to the system. OCPD shall be sized based on local electrical code requirements.

R. Enclosures

1. All enclosed equipment shall have either NEMA 250 Type 1, Type 4, or Type 4X (stainless steel) enclosures as suitable for locations indicated on the drawings and as described below:

a. NEMA 250 Type 1 (interior locations) – Constructed of ANSI 61 painted steel, intended for indoor use to provide a degree of protection to personal access to hazardous parts and provide a degree of protection against the ingress of solid foreign objects (falling dirt).

b. NEMA 250 Type 4 (exterior locations) – Constructed of ANSI 61 painted steel intended for either indoor or outdoor use to provide a degree of protection against access to hazardous parts; to provide a degree of protection of the equipment inside the enclosure against ingress of solid foreign objects (dirt and windblown dust); to provide a degree of protection with respect to the harmful effects on the equipment due to the ingress of water (rain, sleet, snow, splashing water, and hose directed water); and that will be undamaged by the external formation of ice on the enclosure.

c. NEMA 250 Type 4X (exterior locations, corrosive environment) – Constructed of 304 stainless steel providing the same level of protection as the NEMA 4 enclosure with the addition of corrosion protection

2.3 SYSTEM APPLICATION

A. The SPD applications covered under this section include distribution and branch panel locations, MCC, switchgear, and switchboard assemblies. All SPDs shall be tested and demonstrate suitability for application within ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C, B, and A environments.

2.4 SERVICE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Current Rating – 250 kA/phase (125 kA/mode)

B. Nominal Discharge Current Rating (I_N) – 20 kA

C. SPD Type 1 or 2

D. UL 1449 5th Edition Listed

E. Short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449 5th Ed and matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating and redundant suppression circuits; with individually fused metal-oxide varistors.

F. Power and protection status indicator LEDs

G. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

H. N/O, N/C Form C dry-relay contacts for remote potential monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.

2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARD REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Current Rating – 160 kA/phase (80 kA/mode)

B. Nominal Discharge Current Rating (I_N) – 20 kA

C. SPD Type 2

D. UL 1449 5th Edition Listed

E. Short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449 5th Ed and matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating and redundant suppression circuits; with individually fused metal-oxide varistors

F. Power and protection status indicator LEDs

G. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed

H. N/O, N/C Form C dry-relay contacts for potential remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system

2.6 SUBPANEL/BRANCH PANEL REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Current Rating – 160 kA/phase (80 kA/mode)

B. Nominal Discharge Current Rating (I_N) – 20 kA

C. SPD Type 2

D. UL 1449 5th Edition Listed

E. Short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449 5th Ed and matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating and redundant suppression circuits; with individually fused metal-oxide varistors.

F. Power and protection status indicator LEDs.

G. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

H. N/O, N/C Form C dry-relay contacts for potential remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

C. The Contractor shall install all equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations, applicable electrical codes and the contract drawings.

D. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

E. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Standard factory tests shall be performed on the equipment under this section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of UL, IEEE, and NEMA standards.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

C. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.

B. Building mounted exterior luminaires.

C. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 260533 - Conduit.

B. Section 260519 - Building Wire and Cable.

C. Section 260534 - Boxes.

D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding.

E. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

F. Section 262726 – Wiring Devices.

G. Section 262727 – Occupancy Sensors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Retain terms that remain after this Section has been edited for a project.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

D. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

E. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

F. LED: Light-emitting diode.

G. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

H. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

C. Product Data: Provide dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

D. Submittal information will include IES and Photometric files with the fixture specifications. IES Photometric and LM79 data for the submitted LED fixtures, IES file must been from an NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program) accredited laboratory. Submittal information will also include a referenced location for a current installation of the proposed products where the operational performance of these proposed products can be observed and evaluated by the Owner. Provide photometric calculation for the following:

1. Typical office space.
2. Typical Laboratory space.
3. Each interior floor plan with emergency lighting fixtures only.
4. Exterior plan with emergency lighting fixtures only.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions for each product.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.

C. Lighting systems shall comply with the 2012 North Carolina State Energy Code and North Carolina Senate Bill 668.

D. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.9 EXTRA PRODUCTS

A. Furnish one replacement LED lighting module for each type. Furnish one replacement LED lighting module for each 24 of each module type, but no less than one.

B. Furnish one replacement LED driver type for each 24 of each type, but no less than one.

C. Furnish one replacement exit lighting fixture for each 24 of each type, but no less than one.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

A. Furnish Products as scheduled. Refer to relevant sections of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections for substitutions and product options.

B. All lighting fixtures shall be approved by third party testing agencies and NFPA and shall bear their label.

C. All fixtures shall have a stock, or standard finish unless otherwise specified. Fixtures subject to corrosive or damp environments shall have corrosion resistant hardware and finishes.

D. All fixtures shall be installed complete and operational.

E. Lighting fixture types shall be furnished as required by the Lighting Fixture Schedule as indicated on the drawings. Catalog numbers are provided as a guide to the design and quality of fixture desired. Equivalent designs and equal quality fixtures of other manufacturers listed will be acceptable upon approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall verify from the contract drawings the type ceilings or walls the fixture is to be used with and shall provide compatible mounting attachments and trim. Provide all accessories or additional materials required to maintain the ceiling fire rating as required by regulatory authorities.

F. Interior Area LED Fixtures/Lamps:
   1. Kelvin temperature of in the range of 3500k to 4000k unless otherwise indicated in schedule.
   2. 75 plus lumens per watt minimum.
   3. CRI 85 or greater.
   4. 5-year warranty minimum with L70 of 50,000 hours or greater.
   5. Modular design for field replacement of parts.
   6. Series parallel matrix for prevention of LED string outages (not applicable to exit lights and recessed can fixtures).
   7. Tool less access to driver and LED modules.
   8. UL certified up to 90F degrees operating temperature.

G. LED Drivers: Suitable for environment in which they are to be installed.
   1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
   2. Load regulation shall be +/-1% from no load to full load.
   3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
   4. Case temperature shall be rated for –40 deg C through +80 deg C and provided with thermal protection and self-limited short circuit and overload protection.
   5. Output shall be isolated.
   6. Driver Life Rating shall have less than 0.5% failure rate at the LED module's maximum L70 rated life.

7. Driver manufacturer to be an industry leader, such as Advance or approved equal

2.2 LENSES

Lenses shall be clear virgin acrylic material with uniform 3/16" square based female cone prisms aligned 45° to the length and width of the lens panel. Minimum prism depth shall be 0.080" with a nominal panel thickness of 0.156" and a minimum overall panel thickness of 0.150" to 0.160" inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.

B. Lighting equipment shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Specifications Section 260500 for additional requirements.

C. Where a recessed fixture replaces a section or part of an acoustical ceiling tile, or a section or part of a suspended gypsum board ceiling, the fixture shall be supported at two (2) diagonal corners to the steel frame of the building. Supports shall be provided with the same type of wire as used to support the lay-in ceiling track or GWB ceiling system and shall be distinguished by color and tag. Attach one end of the wire to one corner of the fixture and the other end to the building's structural system. The lay-in or flange fixture shall then be screwed to the main runners of the lay-in ceiling track or GWB ceiling system at all four (4) corners using sheet metal screws. For fire rated suspended ceiling, luminaire shall be supported to the Building Structure as per the Ceiling Design Criteria, luminaire shall then be screwed to the main runners of the suspended ceiling track at all four (4) corners using sheet metal screws. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for coordination work with the ceiling contractor; however, the ceiling contractor will provide framed openings for reception of lighting fixtures. All recessed fixtures shall be furnished with all necessary mounting accessories. Also, see the ASTM Section "E-580-02" items 3.3, 4.3, 5.5& 5.6 and the NEC 300.11 & 410-36(B)

D. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

E. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

F. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts or screws.

G. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

H. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

I. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.

J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

K. Connect luminaires, emergency lighting units and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 260534 using flexible conduit.

L. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

M. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

N. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Assurance: Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Aim and adjust luminaires as directed.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contract Closeout: Demonstrate installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Demonstrate luminaire operation for minimum of two hours.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Contract Closeout: Protect installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion. Replace LED modules in which more than 5% of the LEDs have failed lamps at Final Acceptance of the Work.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 265200 – EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Section includes emergency egress lighting units and exit signs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding

1.3 STANDARDS

A. UL 924

B. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. North Carolina State Building Code including Energy Code Volume X.

E. NEMA - Standards

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submittals: Procedures for submittals. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

C. Product Data: Provide dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Submittals: Submittals for information. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Contract Closeout: Submittals for project closeout. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions for each product.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.

C. Products: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated. Products shall also meet or exceed the standards listed in Part 2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All lighting fixtures shall be listed as emergency lighting equipment and third party testing agency and NFPA approved and shall bear their label.

B. All fixtures shall have a stock, or standard finish unless otherwise specified.

C. All emergency lighting fixtures shall be completely self-contained, provided with maintenance free battery, automatic charger and other features. They shall be installed complete with lamps, batteries, etc. which shall be new and unused at time of final inspection of the project for acceptance.

D. Lighting fixture types shall be furnished as required by the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the contract drawings and as herein specified. Catalog numbers are provided as a guide to the design and quality of fixture desired. Equivalent designs and equal quality fixtures of other manufacturers listed will be acceptable upon approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall verify from the contract drawings the type of ceilings or walls the fixture is to be used with and shall provide compatible mounting attachments and trim. Provide all accessories or additional materials required to maintain the ceiling fire rating as required by regulatory authorities.

E. Emergency lighting fixtures and exit signs shall be as shown on the lighting fixture schedule on the contract drawings, and as herein specified.

F. Emergency Lighting Fixture Warranty: The entire unit shall be warranted for three years. The battery must have a additional two more years pro-rated warranty. Warranty shall date from the date of final project acceptance and be included in the contract document.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING (EGRESS) UNITS

A. Product Description: Self-contained LED emergency lighting unit automatically activated when the line voltage drops below 80%.

B. Battery: Ten year normal life expectancy, 12 volt, sealed, maintenance-free, lead calcium type, with 1.5 hour minimum capacity at 50 watts load. Battery shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0° C. to 60º C., contain a resealable pressure vent and sintered positive and negative terminals. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if a Lead battery is used, to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during an extended power outage.

C. Battery Charger: Automatic, solid state, full wave rectification, surge protected, current-limiting, dual-rate type, with filtered output of sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours. Provide fused output circuit, low voltage battery disconnect, brownout and short circuit protection. Thermal protection shall sense circuitry temperature and adjust charge current to prevent overheating and charger failure. Thermal compensation shall adjust charger output to provide optimum charge voltage relative to ambient temperature. Regulated charge voltage shall maintain constant charge voltage over a wide range of line voltages. AC lockout circuit shall allow battery connection before AC power is applied and prevent battery damage due to deep discharge.

D. Lamps: Per Fixture schedule. Heads shall rotate for aiming.

E. Mounting: Surface wall or recessed ceiling as indicated by the drawings.

F. Housing: White polycarbonate, with steel backbox/housing or steel with white finish. Wall mount unit with hinged faceplate and adjustable mounting hardware. Ceiling mount unit with T bar hangar kit.

G. Self-Diagnostics: Electronics shall automatically, or manually upon demand, conduct self test on battery condition (including actual discharge), charger, lamps and internal wiring integrity per NEC and NFPA at prescribed intervals. A pilot light shall indicate the unit is connect to AC power. Provide test switch and visual indicator(s) of unit operational condition including charger status, ready and service code. Test switch shall simulate operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing lamps from the battery, and also exercise the transfer relay.

H. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection.

I. Input Voltage: Dual voltage input (120/277 volts).

2.3 EXIT LIGHTING UNITS

A. Product Description: Exit lighting unit as scheduled.

B. Lamps: LED, discrete or diffuse. Maximum failure rate shall be 25% within a seven year period, otherwise, if exceeded the manufacturer shall replace the entire unit at no cost to the Owner.

C. Face:
   1. Standard Unit: Single or dual face as indicated or required. Translucent plastic face with red letters on white background.
   2. Architectural/Edge Lit Unit: Clear transparent plastic panel with red letters on clear or mirrored background.

D. Directional Arrows: As indicated or universal type for field adjustment.

E. Mounting: Universal, surface wall, back or end mount, or ceiling, top or pendant mount.

F. Housing: White polycarbonate for standard unit, metallic enclosure with clear plexiglass signage panel for architectural/edge lit unit.

G. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection.

H. Input Voltage: Dual voltage input (120/277 volts).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspended exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend sign at indicated height.

B. Install surface-mounted emergency lighting units and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

C. Install wall-mounted emergency lighting units and exit signs at height as indicated.

D. Install accessories furnished with each emergency lighting unit and exit sign.

E. Emergency and exit lighting fixtures shall be installed in a manner to be fully compliant with the seismic restraint requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code. Provide mounting devices and hardware, bracing, fittings, etc. as required for seismic restraint. See Specifications Section 260500, Paragraph 1.23 for additional requirements.

F. Connect emergency lighting units to branch circuit outlets provided under this Division as indicated.

G. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts or screws.

H. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within unit.

I. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit.

J. Ground and bond emergency lighting units and exit signs under the provisions of Section 260526.

K. Locate emergency lighting fixtures and exit signs as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

L. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

M. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

N. Install screws to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.

O. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

P. Paint a 3/8” diameter red dot on each emergency lighting fixture to provide ready identification of emergency fixtures. Exact location shall be coordinated with the Architect/Engineer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Assurance: Field inspection, testing and adjusting shall be as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Contract Closeout: Adjust installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Aim and adjust emergency lighting fixture heads to illuminate paths of egress.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Contract Closeout: Clean installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contract Closeout: Demonstrate installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Demonstrate normal luminaire operation for minimum of ninety minutes after the unit has been permanently installed and charged for a minimum of 24 hours. The battery run time test shall be completed a minimum of 10 days prior to final inspection by Architect/Engineer. Any unit which fails the test shall be repaired or replaced, and tested again. A copy of the test report shall be sent to the Architect.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Contract Closeout: Protect installed work as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Relamp emergency lighting units and exit signs that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion. Replace exit signs in which more than 5% of the LEDs have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 265200

SECTION 270510 - TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment and terminal backboards.

B. Premises wiring raceways and outlets.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 260533 - Conduit.

B. Section 260534 - Boxes.

1.3 REFERENCES

NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Individual and combination telecommunications/data outlets shall be installed where shown on the contract drawings. Raceways shall be installed as straight as possible and shall contain not more than the equivalent of three quarter bends.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations and sizes of pathways and outlets.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Telephone Utility: Field verify.

B. Perform Work in accordance with telephone utility's rules and regulations.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Furnish Products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 TELECOM TERMINATION BACKBOARDS

A. Material: Grade A/C Fire retardant treated plywood.

B. Size: 4 x 8 feet (1.2 x 2.4 m), 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

Outlets shall consist of standard, square cornered boxes 4-11/16” wide by 4-11/16“ high by 2-1/8” deep, minimum, flush mounted at the height indicated on the contract drawings. Provide a single gang plaster ring for the square cornered boxes 4-11/16” wide by 4-11/16“ high by 2-1/8” deep.

2.3 TELECOM WIRE AND CABLE

All telephone, data and fiber cable shall be furnished and installed by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Finish paint termination backboards with durable white enamel under the provisions of Division 9 prior to installation of equipment.

B. Support raceways and backboards under the provisions of Section 260529.

C. Install termination backboards plumb, and attach securely to building wall at each corner.

D. Install #14 gauge steel or approved, 200 lb. nylon cord pull wire in each empty conduit run. The maximum bends between pull points shall be 180 degrees.

E. The maximum distance between pull boxes shall be 100 feet.

END OF SECTION 270510

SECTION 283111 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm and smoke detection control panel.

B. Initiating devices.

C. Auxiliary devices.

D. Signaling appliances.

E. Remote annunciator.

F. Fire alarm wire and cable.

G. Protective devices.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 21 – Fire Suppression Systems.

B. Division 23 - Heating and Air Conditioning.

C. Section 260533 - Conduit.

D. Section 260519 - Building Wire and Cable.

E. Section 260534 - Boxes.

F. Section 260580 - Equipment Wiring Systems.

G. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

B. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code.

C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

D. North Carolina State Building Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fire Alarm System: NFPA 72, addressable, manual and automatic local fire alarm system with connections to central station. The system shall be nominal 24 vdc operating voltage, non-coded, and supervised (including control circuits). All equipment supplied shall be listed for the purpose for which it is used, and installed in accordance with any instructions included in its listing. It shall also be new, with a full warranty (parts and labor) of at least one year from the date of final acceptance. The Contractor shall furnish all parts, materials, and labor required for a complete and operating system in accordance with all applicable requirements, even if each needed item is not specifically shown or described on the contract drawings or specifications. The system shall have multiple access levels to permit the disablement of individual alarm inputs or normal system responses (outputs) for alarms without changing the system's executive programming or affecting operation of the remainder of the system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Shop Drawings: As a minimum, provide catalog cuts for all components and wiring/cable; control panel modules and configuration; system wiring diagram / floor plan showing each device and wiring connection required; wire types, sizes, numbers of conductors; transient protection devices; detailed battery capacity calculation and a description/sequence of system operation matrix. Verify and coordinate all voltage, relay, contact, etc., requirements with other equipment before submitting shop drawings.

C. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. The installing contractor's technicians shall, hold current (within previous 24 months) certifications issued by the manufacturer. These certifications shall be submitted to the engineer prior to installation showing name, photo identification, date of training and date of certification.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and commissioning of products.

F. Approval of samples, cut sheets, shop drawings, and other matter submitted by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor's responsibility for full compliance with the specifications, unless the attention of the Architect/Engineer is called to each non-complying feature by letter sent with the submitted matter, and authorization for the specific deviation is received from the Architect/Engineer in writing.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Record actual locations of initiating devices, signaling appliances, and end-of-line devices.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Operation Data: Operating instructions.

C. Maintenance Data: Maintenance and repair procedures.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

B. Installer: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience. The fire alarm contractor shall be authorized by his respective factory to ensure proper specification adherence, final connection, test, certification, warranty compliance, and service. Additionally, the fire alarm contractor shall submit a letter of authorization on official letterhead of the company product he represents stating he is an authorized distributor of that product. He shall maintain a service organization with adequate spare parts inventory within 75 miles of the installation site. He shall have training certification by the fire alarm control equipment manufacturer he represents that is not more than two (2) years old, to ensure up-to-date product and application knowledge.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and NC State Building Code.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Furnish service and maintenance of fire alarm system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish as required under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. The following spare parts shall be provided with the system, each one individually packaged and labeled. Increase any resulting decimal quantities of spare parts to the next higher whole number:

Fuses 2 of each size used in the system
Manual Fire Alarm Boxes: 2% of installed quantity
Indoor Horns & Strobes: 4% of

installed quantity
Spot Type Smoke Detectors & Bases: 6% of installed quantity

No spares are required for projected beam, air sampling, or duct smoke detectors.
Provide six keys of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. GE/Edwards
2. Gamewell.
3. Notifier.
4. Substitutions: As permitted under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

2.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Control Panel: The Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU) shall be the modular type, with surface or flush wall-mounted enclosure as shown, for ease of future system expansion or modification. The FACU shall display a steady "Power On" light (green), and each zone shall have separate "Alarm" (red) and "Trouble" (amber) lights. Notifier NFS-320 or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell. Provide additional FACU modules, or a larger capacity FACU, as required by the quantity of devices shown on the Drawings. FACU shall have a minimum of 25 percent spare capacity installed. The system shall have multiple access levels to permit the disablement of individual alarm inputs or normal system responses (outputs) for alarms without changing the system's executive programming or affecting operation of the remainder of thesystem.

B. Power Supply: Adequate to serve control panel modules, remote detectors, remote annunciators, door holders, smoke dampers, relays, and alarm signaling devices. Include battery-operated emergency power supply with capacity for operating system in standby mode for 60 hours followed by alarm mode for 5 minutes. A battery sizing calculation shall be submitted with the shop drawings. The battery manufacturer's battery discharge curve shall be used to determine the expected battery voltage after 24 hours of providing standby power. The calculated Notification Appliance Circuit current draw in the alarm mode shall be used to determine the expected voltage drop at the end of the line (EOL). This calculation shall be based on conductor resistance per manufacturer's data sheet of NEC 2017, Table 8; with due allowance for the voltage drop in the system's power supply and the double length of the circuit conductors. The voltage drop at EOL shall not exceed 14% of the expected battery voltage, after the required standby time plus alarm time. The resultant voltage shall not be less than the minimum listed operating voltage for the appropriate alarm notification appliance. The contractor shall use power outage testing to verify that the Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) is compliant with design. Note if the contractor elects to provide additional remote power supplies, 120 VAC circuits required by the power supplies shall be provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. System Supervision: The system shall be electrically supervised for open or (+/-) ground fault conditions in initiation, notification, and control circuits. Disconnection or removal of any

initiating device, alarm notification appliance, plug-in relay, system module, or standby battery connection shall also result in a trouble signal. Fire alarm signal shall override trouble signals, but any pre-alarm trouble signal shall reappear when the panel is reset.

D. Initiating Device Circuits: Supervised zone module with alarm and trouble indication; occurrence of single ground or open condition places circuit in trouble mode but does not disable that circuit from initiating an alarm.

E. Indicating Appliance Circuits: Supervised march time signal module, sufficient for signal devices connected to system; occurrence of single ground or open condition places circuit in trouble mode but does not disable that circuit from signaling an alarm.

F. Remote Station Signal Transmitter: Electrically supervised dual line digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT), 4-channel (minimum), capable of transmitting alarm, supervisory and trouble signals using a cellular device. The Contractor shall also program the PROM, connect to cellular device, and verify proper signal receipt by the Supervising Station.

The following signals shall be reported as applicable:

1. Fire Alarm
2. Fire Alarm System AC Power Trouble (if 120vac interrupted over 60 seconds)

The precedence of signals transmitted to the Supervising Station shall be as follows:

1. Fire Alarm
2. Supervisory Signal
3. Trouble Signal*

A Fire Alarm AC Power Trouble signal shall not be transmitted unless maintained for at least 1 hour but no more than 3 hours.

G. Auxiliary Relays: Provide sufficient SPDT auxiliary relay contacts for each detection zone to provide accessory functions specified.

H. Provide TROUBLE ACKNOWLEDGE, DRILL, and ALARM SILENCE switch.

I. Trouble Sequence of Operation: System or circuit trouble places system in trouble mode, which causes the following system operations:

1. Visual and audible trouble alarm indicated by device at fire alarm control panel.
2. Trouble signal transmitted to central station.
3. Manual acknowledge function at fire alarm control panel silences audible trouble alarm; visual alarm is displayed until initiating failure or circuit trouble is cleared.

J. General Alarm Sequence of Operation: Actuation of initiating device places circuit in alarm mode, which causes the following system operations:

1. Sound and display local fire alarm signaling devices with march time signal.
2. Transmit non-coded signal to central station.
3. Indicate location and identification of alarm device on fire alarm control panel and

remote annunciator.

4. Transmit signals to elevators to provide recall and other required functions.
5. Transmit signal to building mechanical systems to initiate shutdown of fans and damper operation.
6. Manual acknowledge function at fire alarm control panel silences audible alarm devices; visual alarm devices remain energized until alarm reset is activated.

K. A supervised AHU shutdown defeat switch shall be provided in or adjacent to the FACU.

L. Alarm Reset: System remains in alarm mode until manually reset with key-accessible reset function; system resets only if initiating circuits are out of alarm mode.

M. Lamp Test: Manual lamp test function causes alarm indication at each zone at fire alarm control panel.

N. Drill Sequence of Operation: Manual drill function causes alarm mode operation as described above.

2.3 INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Station: Semi-Flush mounted, non-coded, addressable type, double action manual station without break-glass rod. Provide manufacturer's standard backbox. Notifier BGX- 12LX or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewel.

B. Spot Heat Detector, low temperature: Intelligent/addressable, fixed temperature type with plug-in base, rated 135° F (57° C). Notifier FST-751 or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell. Provide black initiating devices in locations where devices are installed on or near ceilings and/or structure painted black.

C. Spot Heat Detector, high temperature (hostile environments only): Conventional fixed temperature type with plug-in base, rated 190° F (88° C). Notifier 4451HT, EST Signature Series 284B-PL or Gamewell 4098-9614. Provide intelligent monitor module for each detector, mounted remote from the detector in a conditioned space at 48" AFF, Notifier FZM- 1 or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell. Provide black initiating devices in locations where devices are installed on or near ceilings and/or structure painted black.

D. Spot Heat Detector (conditioned environments): Intelligent/addressable type, combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature type with plug-in base, rated 135° F (57° C), and temperature rate of rise of 15° F (8.3° C). Notifier FST-751R or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell. Provide black initiating devices in locations where devices are installed on or near ceilings and/or structure painted black.

E. Ceiling Mounted Smoke Detector: NFPA 72, analog/intelligent/addressable photoelectric, low profile type with separate plug-in base and visual indication of detector actuation, suitable for mounting on 4 inch outlet box. Notifier FSP-751 or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell. Provide black initiating devices in locations where devices are installed on or near ceilings and/or structure painted black.

F. Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors: NFPA 72, analog/intelligent/addressable photoelectric type,

Notifier FSD-751P or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell. Provide remote mounted key-operated NORMAL-RESET-TEST switch/alarm light, Notifier RTS451/KEY or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell. Duct sampling tubes shall extend the width of the duct.

2.4 AUXILIARY DEVICES

A. Monitor Module. NFPA 72, addressable type with visual indication of module actuation, suitable for mounting in 4 inch outlet box. Notifier FMM-1 or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell.

B. Control Module. NFPA 72, addressable type with visual indication of module actuation, suitable for mounting in 4 inch outlet box. Notifier FRM-1 (for isolated dry contact applications) or Notifier FCM-1 (for supervised output applications) or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell.

C. Isolation Module. NFPA 72, with visual indication of module operation, suitable for mounting in 4 inch outlet box. Notifier ISO-X or equivalent by GE/Edwards or Gamewell.

2.5 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Aural/Visual Device: Horn/Strobe, listed to UL1480 and UL1971 and approved for fire protective signaling systems. Provide integral synchronized, strobe lamp and flasher with clear lens and red lettered “FIRE” on case. Provide strobe output as shown or as required by NFPA 72 and conditions. Install surface mounted devices using the manufacturer’s surface mount backbox.

B. Visual Only Device: NFPA 72 (ANSI S3.41) flush type, synchronized, strobe lamp and flasher with clear lens and red lettered "FIRE" on case. Provide strobe output as shown or as required by NFPA 72 and conditions. Install surface mounted devices using the manufacturer’s surface mount backbox.

2.6 REMOTE ANNUNCIATORS

A. Provide supervised LED zone and LCD alphanumeric remote annunciators including audible and visual indication of fire alarm by device, location and zone, and audible and visual indication of system trouble. Install both devices adjacent in flush wall-mounted enclosure(s). Provide a common flush face plate of matching brushed aluminum. Notifier, GE/Edwards or Gamewell.

2.7 PRINTER: Not required.

2.8 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Fire Alarm Power Branch Circuits: Building wire in conduit as specified in Section 16123. Wire shall be 14 AWG minimum, stranded copper THHN/THWN. All junction boxes that are visible or accessible shall be painted red, unless in finished areas. NOTE: Conduits that penetrate outside walls or ceilings from conditioned space shall be effectively sealed to prevent condensation from infiltrating humid air.

B. Addressable loop (signaling line) circuits shall be wired with type FPL/FPLR/FPLP fire alarm cable, AWG 18 minimum, low capacitance, twisted shielded copper pair (unless unshielded cable as recommended by the system manufacturer) in conduit. Cable shield drain wires shall be connected at each device on the loop to maintain continuity, taped to insulate from ground, and terminated at the FACU. Acceptable cables include Atlas 228-18-1-1STP, Belden YQ28541, BSCC S1802s19 (same as EEC 7806LC), West Penn D975, D991 (AWG 16), D995 (AWG 14), or equal wire having a capacitance of 30pf/ft maximum between conductors. The cable jacket color shall be red, with red (+) and black (-) conductor insulation.

C. Indicating Appliance and Door Hold-open Device Circuits: Power limited fire-protective signaling cable (type FPLR) classified for fire and smoke characteristics, twisted, unshielded copper conductor, 300 volt insulation rated 105°C, red exterior insulation in conduit. Minimum size: 2 C # 14 AWG for indicating appliance, door release and control circuits. Use larger conductors as required by the manufacturer or for voltage drop compensation.

D. Wiring between the FACU and the Remote Annunciator may optionally be Listed multi- conductor cable with #18 AWG or larger solid copper conductors in conduit.

E. Provide fire alarm circuit conductors with insulation color coded in accordance with the following scheme, which shall be maintained throughout the system, without color change in any wire run:

1.	Initiating Circuits, General.....	Red (+)/White (-)
2.	Alarm Notification Appliance Circuits.....	Blue (+)/Black (-)
3.	Separate 24 vdc Operating Power.....	Yellow (+)/Brown
(-) 4.	Door Control Circuits.....	Orange

2.9 PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. On AC Input: EFI E100HW120, Leviton 51020-OWM, Emerson/Northern-Technologies TCS-HWR, Transtector ACP100BW SERIES, or equal UL 1449 – 3rd Edition Listed device approved by Architect/Engineer. Install in a listed enclosure near the electrical panelboard, and trim excess lead lengths. Wind small coil in the branch circuit conductor just downstream of the suppressor connection. Coil to be 5 to 10 turns of about 1" diameter, and securely wrapped with plastic cable ties.

B. On DC Circuits Extending Outside Building: Adjacent to the FACU, and near the point of entry to the outlying building, provide "pi" filters on each leg. This shall consist of a primary arrestor, a series impedance of 1 millihenry or more, and a fast acting secondary arrestor which clamps between 30 and 40 volts. Acceptable models with these or equivalent features include Innovative Technology D2S33-2ML, Transtector TSP8601, Ditek DTKxLVL series, Citel America B280-24V, Leviton 3824-OWM, Northern Technologies DLP-42 or equal. Submit specification on other suppressors, which should comply with UL497B, for approval. Devices using only MOV active elements are not acceptable.

2.10 TERMINAL CABINETS

Terminal cabinets shall be sheet steel, hinged cover type not less than 10" x 16" x 10" deep.

Cabinets shall conform to Specs Section 260534 and shall be labeled in accordance with Specs Section 260553.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install manual station 48 inches above floor to top of device, and audible and visual signal devices 80 inches above floor to the bottom of the lens, unless required otherwise by local codes or the ADA.

C. Set visual signal device intensities for compliance with the ADA.

D. Install wiring in 1/2" minimum conduit.

E. In multistory buildings, all circuits leaving the riser on each floor shall feed through a labeled terminal block in a hinged enclosure accessible from the floor. If installed above an accessible ceiling, the location shall be clearly and permanently identified with a placard readable from the floor.

F. There shall be NO splices in the system other than at terminal blocks. "Wire nuts" and crimp splices will NOT be permitted. Permanent wire markers shall be used to identify all splices and terminations for each circuit. For splices, use markers or other means to indicate which conductor leads to the FACU. All terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.

G. Automatic Detector Installation: Conform to NFPA 72.

H. All isolation modules shall be clearly labeled, readily accessible for convenient inspection, and shown on the as-built drawings.

I. Addressable interface modules (used for all contact type initiating devices) shall be located in a conditioned environment which does not exceed listing test parameters, to prevent failures due to temperature and humidity extremes.

J. Final programming of the system shall include addressable device descriptions using final actual room namesand numbers.

K. Identification of individual detectors is required by assigning each a unique number on the record drawings, as follows: (Zone#, Addressable Loop #, Device #). This number shall also be permanently mounted adjacent to the detector, or affixed to its base, so as to be readable standing on the floor below without having to remove the smoke detector. Labels shall be clear, laminated, adhesive backed, type with black print, label machine printed and shall be Brother, T&B or Casio. Lettering shall be approx. 1/2" high.

L. Smoke detector trouble contacts (if provided) shall be series-wired between the last alarm initiating device and the end-of-line (EOL) resistor/ capacitor.

M. All air duct/plenum detectors shall have a Remote Alarm Indicator Lamp (RAIL) and a keyed or magnet-operated Alarm Test switch, installed in the nearest corridor or public area and identified by an engraved label affixed to the wall or ceiling. They are not to be subject to alarm verification. These detectors shall also be installed in a manner that provides suitable, convenient access for required periodic cleaning and calibration.

N. Unless required by the AHJ, all duct detectors shall be programmed for fire alarm, not for supervisory annunciation.

O. Duct detector sampling tubes shall extend the full width of the duct. Those over 36 inches long shall be provided with far-end support. The preferred method for doing this is to have the tube go through the far side of the duct, with the point of penetration being tightly sealed to prevent air leakage around the tube. This facilitates smoke testing and tube cleaning.

P. The fire alarm system shall monitor 120 VAC power to shunt trip circuit breakers used in conjunction with fire suppression systems. Use an addressable monitor module to accomplish this supervisory function.

Q. Provide an engraved label (see Section 260553) at the FACU, system subpanel, or data gathering unit, supplementary notification appliance panel, digital alarm communicator, etc. identifying its source of 120vac power as follows: Panelboard location, panelboard identification, and branch circuit number.

R. Provide a locking device on the FACU branch circuit breaker. Identify the breaker with a 1/4" permanent red dot applied to the handle exposed body area.

S. Detection or alarm circuits shall not be included in raceways containing AC power or AC control wiring. Within the FACU, any 120vac control wiring (such as for HVAC shutdown), or other circuits with an externally supplied ac/dc voltage above the nominal 24 vdc system potential, shall be properly separated from other circuits. The enclosure shall also have an appropriate warning label to alert service personnel to the potential hazard.

T. All system components including relays, transient suppressors, terminal strips, etc. shall be securely mounted by mechanical means. Adhesives are not permitted.

U. Spot type smoke detectors mounted within 12 feet of a walking surface shall have their built-- in locking device activated. Detectors for open area use shall have a concealed locking device securing them to their base, to prevent unauthorized removal.

V. Unless suitably protected against dust, paint, etc., detectors shall not be installed until the final construction clean-up is completed. Contaminated detectors shall be replaced.

W. All addressable loop controller circuits shall be Class "A" and shall have a minimum of 20% spare addresses for future use. "T" taps are not permitted. Alarm notification appliance circuits shall be Class "B". The load connected to each circuit shall not exceed 80% of the rated module output and the coverage of each circuit shall not exceed three floors. To minimize the impact of a wiring fault on the system, isolation modules shall be provided as follows:

1. After each 25 initiating devices and control points on any addressable circuit. For circuits less than 25 devices, install an isolator at the approximate middle of the circuit.
2. For each addressable circuit extending outside the building walls.
3. In or immediately adjacent to the FACU, at each end of the addressable loop.
4. For loops covering more than one floor, an isolator shall be installed at terminal cabinets on each floor, with additional isolators on any floor with more than 25 addresses.
5. Each isolator module shall be clearly labeled, readily accessible for convenient inspection (not above lay-in ceilings) and shown on the as-built drawings.

X. Notification Appliance Circuit booster ("ADA") power supplies, if required, shall be individually monitored for integrity and shall not be located above a ceiling, or in non-conditioned space. Provide spot smoke detectors within 15 feet of any NAC power supply.

Y. Fire Alarm System notification circuits end-of-line (EOL) resistors shall be located as follows:

1. In a location that is accessible to fire alarm maintenance personnel.
2. In an area where maintenance or testing at the EOL resister location will not be disruptive to the normal use of the facility.
3. In an area that is not easily accessible to the normal building occupants (objective is to avoid accidental or malicious damage by building occupants).
4. In an area that is no higher 9 ft or lower than 7 ft from the floor level.
5. Not located in a stairway or bathroom location.

Z. Any 24vdc power circuits serving addressable control relays shall also be monitored for integrity.

AA. All junction boxes shall be painted red prior to pulling the wire. Those installed in finished areas are permitted to be painted outside to match the finish color.

3.2 PROGRAMMING, TESTING, AND CERTIFICATION

A. All connections to the FACU, and the system's programming, shall be done only by the manufacturer, or by an authorized distributor that stocks a full complement of spare parts for the system. The technicians who do this shall be required to be trained and individually certified by the manufacturer for the FACU model being installed. This training and certification shall have occurred within the most recent 24 months, except that NICET Level III certification may extend this to 36 months. Copies of the certifications shall be part of the contractor's submittal to the engineer, prior to installation. The submittal cannot be approved without this information.

B. When programming the system, activate the automatic drift compensation feature for all spot-type smoke detectors. Systems with alarm verification are not to have this feature activated without written direction form the Owner’s representative or the AHJ. Alarm verification must not be used with multi-sensor/multi-criteria detectors under any circumstances.

C. Set spot-type smoke detector sensitivities to normal/ medium, unless directed otherwise by the Architect/Engineer or Owner’srep.

D. Print a complete System Status and Programming Report after the above steps have been done. This shall include the program settings for each alarm initiating device and (for each

smoke detector) its current sensitivity.

E. The manufacturer or authorized distributor shall 100% test all site-specific software functions for the system and then provide a detailed report or check list showing the system's operational matrix. This documentation shall be part of the "System Status and Programming Report" described above.

F. Upon completion of the installation and its programming, the fire alarm technician shall test every alarm initiating device for proper response and indication, and all alarm notification appliances for effectiveness. Also, in coordination with the other building system contractors, all other system functions shall be verified, including (where applicable) elevator capture and the control of HVAC systems, door locks, pressurization fans, fire or smoke doors/ dampers/ shutters, etc. The Architect/Engineer shall be given advance notice of these tests, to permit them to be witnessed if desired.

G. The contractor shall submit the following documentation to the owner, through the Architect/Engineer, prior to the system acceptance inspection:

1. Written verification that this Code-required 100% system test was done.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion" Form. Use only the referenced form, or an identical reprint. No substitutions are acceptable.
3. For buildings with a smoke control or smoke purge system, an HVAC balance report in the smoke control/ purge mode.
4. The System Status and Programming Report shall be generated on the day of the system acceptance inspection.

H. After completion of the described 100% system test and submission of the above documentation (Items 1, 2, 3 only), the contractor shall request the Architect/Engineer set up a system acceptance inspection. The system shall operate for at least two days prior to this inspection

I. The fire alarm system will be inspected, with portions of it being functionally tested. This normally includes the use of appropriate means to simulate smoke for testing detectors, as well as functionally testing the system interface with building controls, fire extinguishing systems and the off-premises supervising station. Smoke removal system operation is checked with smoke candles or by other means. This statistical (sampling) inspection is intended to assure that the contractor has properly installed the system and has done a thorough 100% operational test as required by NFPA 72. The contractor shall provide two-way radios, ladders, and any other materials needed to test the system (smoke candles, test magnet, etc.).

3.3 DOCUMENTATION AND OWNER TRAINING

A. The contractor shall provide to the Architect/Engineer two bound copies of the following technical information, for transmittal to the Owner:

1. As-built wiring diagram showing all loop numbers and device addresses in the system, plus equipment terminal numbers
2. Manufacturer's detailed maintenance requirements
3. Technical literature on all control equipment, isolation modules, power supplies, alarm/ supervisory/signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, relays, etc.
4. The as-built "calculations" sheet.

B. Complete configuration data (site-specific programming) for the system shall be stored on electronic media and archived by the fire alarm system manufacturer or authorized distributor. A diskette or CD copy of this data shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for transmission to the Owner on the day the system is commissioned.

C. The manufacturer, or authorized distributor, shall maintain software version (VER) records on the system installed. The system software shall be upgraded free of any charge if a new VER is released during the warranty period. For new VER to correct operating problems, free upgrade shall apply during the entire life of the system.

D. Basic operating instructions shall be framed and permanently mounted at the FACU. If the Owner concurs, they may instead be affixed to the inside of the FACU's door.

E. Provide an engraved label inside the FACU identifying its 120vac power source, as follows: Panelboard location, panelboard identification, and branch circuit number.

F. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall thoroughly and competently instruct the Owner's designated employees in proper operation of the system and in all required periodic maintenance. A minimum of two hours on-site time shall be allocated for this purpose. Two copies of a written, bound summary shall be provided, for future reference.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing shall be performed under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Test in accordance with NFPA 72, local fire department requirements and provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

C. Upon completion of the installation, the electrical contractor <u>and</u> the manufacturer's authorized representative together shall test every alarm initiating device for proper response and zone indication, every alarm signaling appliance effectiveness, and all other functions such as elevator capture and control of smoke doors / dampers, HVAC systems, and pressurization fans. ALL supervised circuits shall also be tested to verify proper supervision. (Note that control circuits and remote annunciator circuits are among those required to be supervised.) NOTE: The Architect/Engineer shall be given advance notice of the tests, so that he and/or the owner may witness them if desired.

D. The contractor shall submit the following test documentation prior to final inspection:

1. Written verification that this 100% system test was done.
2. A record of the measured sensitivity of each smoke detector.
3. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion" Form. NOTE: Use only the referenced form, or an identical reprint. No substitute forms will be accepted.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Prepare and start systems under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Include services of a manufacturer-certified technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connections, and system testing. All connections at the FACU shall be made by the manufacturer's authorized and factory trained representative (rather than by the Electrical Contractor).

C. In addition to the complete system tests and certification described above, the manufacturer or authorized distributor shall 100% test all site-specific software functions for the system and provide a written test report or detailed check list. This documentation shall include a System Operation Matrix indicating the actual FACU response for each initiating device input. For example, if AHU shutdown occurs for any alarm, then the matrix would indicate the specific control relay(s) for that function being commanded to operate for alarm from any initiating device.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide systems demonstration under provisions of the General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Demonstrate normal and abnormal modes of operation, and required responses to each.

C. The system will be inspected by the Architect/Engineer, with portions of it being functionally tested. This will normally include the use of appropriate means to simulate smoke for testing detectors, as well as functionally testing the system interface with building controls, fire extinguishing systems, and the off premises monitoring station. Smoke removal system operation may be checked with smoke candles. This sampling type inspection is intended to provide assurance that the contractor has properly installed the system and done a thorough 100% operational test as required by NFPA 72. All canned smoke and other testing materials and apparatus shall be provided by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 283111

ITEM C-100

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM (CQCP)
DESCRIPTION

100-1 General. Quality is more than test results. Quality is the combination of proper materials, testing, workmanship, equipment, inspection, and documentation of the project. Establishing and maintaining a culture of quality is key to achieving a quality project. The Contractor shall establish, provide, and maintain an effective Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) that details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by this contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors. Although guidelines are established and certain minimum requirements are specified here and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accomplishing the stated purpose.

The Contractor shall establish a CQCP that will:

a. Provide qualified personnel to develop and implement the CQCP.

b. Provide for the production of acceptable quality materials.

c. Provide sufficient information to assure both the Contractor and the Engineer that the specification requirements can be met.

d. Document the CQCP process.

The Contractor shall not begin any construction or production of materials to be incorporated into the completed work until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer. No partial payment will be made for materials subject to specific quality control (QC) requirements until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved.

The QC requirements contained in this section and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications are in addition to and separate from the quality assurance (QA) testing requirements. QA testing requirements are the responsibility of the Contractor as specified in the specifications.

A Quality Control (QC)/Quality Assurance (QA) workshop with the Engineer, Resident Project Representative (RPR), Contractor, subcontractors, testing laboratories, and Owner's representative must be held prior to start of construction. The QC/QA workshop will be facilitated by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Airport and the Engineer on time and location of the QC/QA workshop. Items to be addressed, at a minimum, will include:

a. Review of the CQCP including submittals, QC Testing, Action & Suspension Limits for Production, Corrective Action Plans, Distribution of QC reports, and Control Charts.

b. Discussion of the QA program.

c. Discussion of the QC and QA Organization and authority including coordination and information exchange between QC and QA.

d. Establish regular meetings to discuss control of materials, methods and testing.

e. Establishment of the overall QC culture.

100-2 Description of program.

a. General description. The Contractor shall establish a CQCP to perform QC inspection and testing of all items of work required by the technical specifications, including those performed by subcontractors. The CQCP shall ensure conformance to applicable specifications and plans with respect to materials, off-

site fabrication, workmanship, construction, finish, and functional performance. The CQCP shall be effective for control of all construction work performed under this Contract and shall specifically include surveillance and tests required by the technical specifications, in addition to other requirements of this section and any other activities deemed necessary by the Contractor to establish an effective level of QC.

b. Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP). The Contractor shall describe the CQCP in a written document that shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to the start of any production, construction, or off-site fabrication. The written CQCP shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval at least **10** calendar days before the CQCP Workshop. The Contractor's CQCP and QC testing laboratory must be approved in writing by the Engineer prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP).

The CQCP shall be organized to address, as a minimum, the following:

1. QC organization and resumes of key staff
2. Project progress schedule
3. Submittals schedule
4. Inspection requirements
5. QC testing plan
6. Documentation of QC activities and distribution of QC reports
7. Requirements for corrective action when QC and/or QA acceptance criteria are not met
8. Material quality and construction means and methods. Address all elements applicable to the project that affect the quality of the pavement structure including subgrade, subbase, base, and surface course. Some elements that must be addressed include, but is not limited to mix design, aggregate grading, stockpile management, mixing and transporting, placing and finishing, quality control testing and inspection, smoothness, laydown plan, equipment, and temperature management plan.

The Contractor must add any additional elements to the CQCP that is necessary to adequately control all production and/or construction processes required by this contract.

100-3 CQCP organization. The CQCP shall be implemented by the establishment of a QC organization. An organizational chart shall be developed to show all QC personnel, their authority, and how these personnel integrate with other management/production and construction functions and personnel.

The organizational chart shall identify all QC staff by name and function, and shall indicate the total staff required to implement all elements of the CQCP, including inspection and testing for each item of work. If necessary, different technicians can be used for specific inspection and testing functions for different items of work. If an outside organization or independent testing laboratory is used for implementation of all or part of the CQCP, the personnel assigned shall be subject to the qualification requirements of paragraphs 100-03a and 100-03b. The organizational chart shall indicate which personnel are Contractor employees and which are provided by an outside organization.

The QC organization shall, as a minimum, consist of the following personnel:

a. Program Administrator. The Contractor Quality Control Program Administrator (CQCPA) must be a full-time **on-site** employee of the Contractor, or a consultant engaged by the Contractor. The CQCPA must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in QC pavement construction with prior QC experience on a project of comparable size and scope as the contract.

Included in the five (5) years of paving/QC experience, the CQCPA must meet at least one of the following requirements:

(1) Professional Engineer with one (1) year of airport paving experience.

(2) Engineer-in-training with two (2) years of airport paving experience.

(3) National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Civil Engineering Technology Level IV with three (3) years of airport paving experience.

(4) An individual with four (4) years of airport paving experience, with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction.

The CQCPA must have full authority to institute any and all actions necessary for the successful implementation of the CQCP to ensure compliance with the contract plans and technical specifications. The CQCPA authority must include the ability to immediately stop production until materials and/or processes are in compliance with contract specifications. The CQCPA must report directly to a principal officer of the construction firm. The CQCPA may supervise the Quality Control Program on more than one project provided that person can be at the job site within two (2) hours after being notified of a problem.

b. QC technicians. A sufficient number of QC technicians necessary to adequately implement the CQCP must be provided. These personnel must be either Engineers, engineering technicians, or experienced craftsman with qualifications in the appropriate field equivalent to NICET Level II in Civil Engineering Technology or higher, and shall have a minimum of two (2) years of experience in their area of expertise.

The QC technicians must report directly to the CQCPA and shall perform the following functions:

(1) Inspection of all materials, construction, plant, and equipment for conformance to the technical specifications, and as required by paragraph 100-6.

(2) Performance of all QC tests as required by the technical specifications and paragraph100-8.

(3) Performance of tests for the RPR when required by the technical specifications.

Certification at an equivalent level of qualification and experience by a state or nationally recognized organization will be acceptable in lieu of NICET certification.

c. Staffing levels. The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified QC personnel to monitor each work activity at all times. Where material is being produced in a plant for incorporation into the work, separate plant and field technicians shall be provided at each plant and field placement location. The scheduling and coordinating of all inspection and testing must match the type and pace of work activity. The CQCP shall state where different technicians will be required for different work elements.

100-4 Project progress schedule. Critical QC activities must be shown on the project schedule as required by Section 80, paragraph 80-03, *Execution and Progress*.

100-5 Submittals schedule. The Contractor shall submit a detailed listing of all submittals (for example, mix designs, material certifications) and shop drawings required by the technical specifications. The listing can be developed in a spreadsheet format and shall include as a minimum:

a. Specification item number

b. Item description

c. Description of submittal

d. Specification paragraph requiring submittal

e. Scheduled date of submittal

100-6 Inspection requirements. QC inspection functions shall be organized to provide inspections for all definable features of work, as detailed below. All inspections shall be documented by the Contractor as specified by paragraph 100-9.

Inspections shall be performed as needed to ensure continuing compliance with contract requirements until completion of the particular feature of work. Inspections shall include the following minimum requirements:

a. During plant operation for material production, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of aggregates and other mix components, and to adjust and control mix proportioning to meet the approved mix design and other requirements of the technical specifications. All equipment used in proportioning and mixing shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition. The CQCP shall detail how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

b. During field operations, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of all materials and workmanship. All equipment used in placing, finishing, and compacting shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition and to ensure that all such operations are in conformance to the technical specifications and are within the plan dimensions, lines, grades, and tolerances specified. The CQCP shall document how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

100-7 Contractor QC testing facility.

a. For projects that include Item P-401, Item P-403, and Item P-404, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM D3666, *Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials*:

- 8.1.3 Equipment Calibration and Checks;
- 8.1.9 Equipment Calibration, Standardization, and Check Records;
- 8.1.12 Test Methods and Procedures

b. For projects that include P-501, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM C1077, Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation:

- 7 Test Methods and Procedures
- 8 Facilities, Equipment, and Supplemental Procedures

100-8 QC testing plan. As a part of the overall CQCP, the Contractor shall implement a QC testing plan, as required by the technical specifications. The testing plan shall include the minimum tests and test frequencies required by each technical specification Item, as well as any additional QC tests that the Contractor deems necessary to adequately control production and/or construction processes.

The QC testing plan can be developed in a spreadsheet fashion and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

a. Specification item number (e.g., P-401)

b. Item description (e.g., Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements)

c. Test type (e.g., gradation, grade, asphalt content)

d. Test standard (e.g., ASTM or American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) test number, as applicable)

e. Test frequency (e.g., as required by technical specifications or minimum frequency when requirements are not stated)

f. Responsibility (e.g., plant technician)

g. Control requirements (e.g., target, permissible deviations)

The QC testing plan shall contain a statistically-based procedure of random sampling for acquiring test samples in accordance with ASTM D3665. The RPR shall be provided the opportunity to witness QC sampling and testing.

All QC test results shall be documented by the Contractor as required by paragraph 100-9.

100-9 Documentation. The Contractor shall maintain current QC records of all inspections and tests performed. These records shall include factual evidence that the required QC inspections or tests have been performed, including type and number of inspections or tests involved; results of inspections or tests; nature of defects, deviations, causes for rejection, etc.; proposed remedial action; and corrective actions taken.

These records must cover both conforming and defective or deficient features, and must include a statement that all supplies and materials incorporated in the work are in full compliance with the terms of the contract. Legible copies of these records shall be furnished to the RPR daily. The records shall cover all work placed subsequent to the previously furnished records and shall be verified and signed by the CQCPA.

Contractor QC records required for the contract shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following records:

a. Daily inspection reports. Each Contractor QC technician shall maintain a daily log of all inspections performed for both Contractor and subcontractor operations. These technician's daily reports shall provide factual evidence that continuous QC inspections have been performed and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

(1) Technical specification item number and description

(2) Compliance with approved submittals

(3) Proper storage of materials and equipment

(4) Proper operation of all equipment

(5) Adherence to plans and technical specifications

(6) Summary of any necessary corrective actions

(7) Safety inspection.

(8) Photographs and/or video

The daily inspection reports shall identify all QC inspections and QC tests conducted, results of inspections, location and nature of defects found, causes for rejection, and remedial or corrective actions taken or proposed.

The daily inspection reports shall be signed by the responsible QC technician and the CQCPA. The RPR shall be provided at least one copy of each daily inspection report on the work day following the day of record. When QC inspection and test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

b. Daily test reports. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a system that will record all QC test results. Daily test reports shall document the following information:

(1) Technical specification item number and description
(2) Test designation
(3) Location
(4) Date of test
(5) Control requirements
(6) Test results
(7) Causes for rejection
(8) Recommended remedial actions
(9) Retests

Test results from each day's work period shall be submitted to the RPR prior to the start of the next day's work period. When required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall maintain statistical QC charts. When QC daily test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

100-10 Corrective action requirements. The CQCP shall indicate the appropriate action to be taken when a process is deemed, or believed, to be out of control (out of tolerance) and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. The requirements for corrective action shall include both general requirements for operation of the CQCP as a whole, and for individual items of work contained in the technical specifications.

The CQCP shall detail how the results of QC inspections and tests will be used for determining the need for corrective action and shall contain clear rules to gauge when a process is out of control and the type of correction to be taken to regain process control.

When applicable or required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall establish and use statistical QC charts for individual QC tests. The requirements for corrective action shall be linked to the control charts.

100-11 Inspection and/or observations by the RPR. All items of material and equipment are subject to inspection and/or observation by the RPR at the point of production, manufacture or shipment to determine if the Contractor, producer, manufacturer or shipper maintains an adequate QC system in conformance with the requirements detailed here and the applicable technical specifications and plans. In addition, all items of materials, equipment and work in place shall be subject to inspection and/or observation by the RPR at the site for the same purpose.

Inspection and/or observations by the RPR does not relieve the Contractor of performing QC inspections of either on-site or off-site Contractor's or subcontractor's work.

100-12 Noncompliance.

a. The Engineer will provide written notice to the Contractor of any noncompliance with their CQCP. After receipt of such notice, the Contractor must take corrective action.

b. When QC activities do not comply with either the CQCP or the contract provisions or when the Contractor fails to properly operate and maintain an effective CQCP, and no effective corrective actions have been taken after notification of non-compliance, the Engineer will recommend the Owner take the following actions:

(1) Order the Contractor to replace ineffective or unqualified QC personnel or subcontractors and/or

(2) Order the Contractor to stop operations until appropriate corrective actions are taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

100-13 Basis of measurement and payment. Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

100-14 Payment will be made under:

Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

END OF ITEM C-100

ITEM C-102

TEMPORARY AIR AND WATER POLLUTION, SOIL EROSION, AND SILTATION CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

102-1. This item shall consist of temporary control measures as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer during the life of a contract to control pollution of air and water, soil erosion, and siltation through the use of silt fences, berms, ditches, check dams, fiber mats, gravel, mulches, grasses, and other erosion control devices or methods.

Temporary erosion control shall be in accordance with the approved erosion control plan; the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and AC 150/5370-2, *Operational Safety on Airports During Construction*. The temporary erosion control measures contained herein shall be coordinated with the permanent erosion control measures specified as part of this contract to the extent practical to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control throughout the construction period.

Temporary control may include work outside the construction limits such as borrow pit operations, equipment and material storage sites, waste areas, and temporary plant sites.

Temporary control measures shall be designed, installed and maintained to minimize the creation of wildlife attractants that have the potential to attract hazardous wildlife on or near public-use airports.

MATERIALS

102-2.1 Grass. Grass that will not compete with the grasses sown later for permanent cover per Item T-901shall be a quick-growing species (such as ryegrass, Italian ryegrass, or cereal grasses) suitable to the area providing a temporary cover. Selected grass species shall not create a wildlife attractant. Use of bird attracting seed such as millet will not be allowed.

102-2.2 Mulches. Mulches may be hay, straw, fiber mats, netting, bark, wood chips, or other suitable material reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials per Item T-908. Mulches shall not create a wildlife attractant.

102-2.3 Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade and shall conform to all federal and state regulations and to the standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

102-2.4 Silt fence. Silt fence shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life. Silt fence shall meet the requirements of ASTM D6461.

102-2.5 Other. All other materials shall meet commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the Engineer before being incorporated into the project.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

102-3.1 General. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other federal, state, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

The Engineer shall be responsible for assuring compliance to the extent that construction practices, construction operations, and construction work are involved.

102-3.2 Schedule. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit schedules in accordance with the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the plans for accomplishment of temporary and permanent erosion control work for clearing and grubbing; grading; construction; paving; and structures at watercourses. The Contractor shall also submit a proposed method of erosion and dust control on haul roads and borrow pits and a plan for disposal of waste materials. Work shall not be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operation for the applicable construction have been accepted by the Engineer.

102-3.3 Construction details. The Contractor will be required to incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practicable time as outlined in the plans and approved CSPP. Except where future construction operations will damage slopes, the Contractor shall perform the permanent seeding and mulching and other specified slope protection work in stages, as soon as substantial areas of exposed slopes can be made available. Temporary erosion and pollution control measures will be used to correct conditions that develop during construction that were not foreseen during the design stage; that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features; or that are needed temporarily to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices, but are not associated with permanent control features on the project.

Where erosion may be a problem, schedule and perform clearing and grubbing operations so that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately if project conditions permit. Temporary erosion control measures are required if permanent measures cannot immediately follow grading operations. The Engineer shall limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations in progress, commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent control measures current with the accepted schedule. If seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to minimize contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment as directed by the Engineer. If temporary erosion and pollution control measures are required due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled or directed by the Engineer, the work shall be performed by the Contractor and the cost shall be incidental to this item.

The Engineer may increase or decrease the area of erodible earth material that can be exposed at any time based on an analysis of project conditions.

The erosion control features installed by the Contractor shall be maintained by the Contractor during the construction period.

Provide temporary structures whenever construction equipment must cross watercourses at frequent intervals. Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, wash water from concrete mixing operations, and other harmful materials shall not be discharged into any waterways, impoundments or into natural or manmade channels.

102-3.4 Installation, maintenance and removal of silt fence. Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16" and a maximum of 34" above the ground surface. Posts shall be set no more than 10' on center. Filter fabric shall be cut from a continuous roll to the length required minimizing joints where possible. When joints are necessary, the fabric shall be spliced at a support post with a minimum 12" overlap and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4" deep by 4" wide on the upslope side of the silt fence. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the silt fence fabric. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of silt that accumulates during construction and prior to establishment of permanent erosion control.

The fence shall be maintained in good working condition until permanent erosion control is established. Silt fence shall be removed upon approval of the Engineer.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

102-4.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

102-5.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33 *Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports*

AC 150/5370-2 *Operational Safety on Airports During Construction*

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6461 *Standard Specification for Silt Fence Materials*

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)

FAA/USDA Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

END OF ITEM C-102

ITEM C-105
MOBILIZATION

DESCRIPTION

105-1 Description. This item of work shall consist of, but is not limited to, work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, material and supplies to and from the project site for work on the project except as provided in the contract as separate pay items.

105-2 Mobilization limit. There is no Mobilization limit for this design build contract.

105-3 Posted notices. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Contractor must post the following documents in a prominent and accessible place where they may be easily viewed by all employees of the prime Contractor and by all employees of subcontractors engaged by the prime Contractor: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Poster "Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law" in accordance with the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Executive Order 11246, as amended; Davis Bacon Wage Poster (WH 1321) - DOL "Notice to All Employees" Poster; and Applicable Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Determination. These notices must remain posted until final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

105-4 Engineer/RPR field office. An Engineer/RPR field office is not required.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

105-5.1 Section Not Applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

105-5.2 Section Not Applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)

Executive Order 11246, as amended

EEOC-P/E-1 – Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law Poster

United States Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division (WHD)

WH 1321 – Employee Rights under the Davis-Bacon Act Poster

END OF ITEM C-105

ITEM P-152

EXCAVATION, SUBGRADE, AND EMBANKMENT

DESCRIPTION

152-1.1 This item covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate areas as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans.

The construction areas have been surveyed by the Owner to facilitate the determination of the quantities of excavation and embankment for this project. The Contractor shall have the option to accept the Owner's surveyed elevations, measurements, and quantities in the bid form, or provide surveyed elevations and measurements for determination of actual quantities to be accepted and approved by the Owner. Should the Contractor choose not to accept the Owner's surveyed elevations, measurements and quantities, he shall so notify the Engineer in writing prior to commencing earthwork activities. The Owner and Engineer shall agree on the licensed professional land surveyor (PLS) to be used and the survey parameters to include the spacing of cross sectional elevations and measurements. Surveyed cross sectional elevations and measurements of existing ground provided by the Contractor shall be performed prior to beginning of work under this contract, shall be monitored by the Engineer, shall be performed by personnel qualified to perform this type of work, and shall be at the Contractor's expense with no additional cost to the Owner. Likewise, surveyed cross sectional elevations and measurements of finished ground provided by the Contractor shall be performed immediately after satisfactory completion of work under this contract, shall be monitored by the Engineer, shall be performed by personnel qualified to perform this type of work, and shall be at the Contractor's expense with no additional cost to the Owner.

152-1.2 Classification. All material excavated shall be classified as defined below:

a. Unclassified excavation. Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all material, regardless of its nature which is not otherwise classified and paid for under one of the following items.

b. Rock excavation. Not applicable.

c. Muck excavation. Not applicable.

d. Drainage excavation. Drainage excavation shall consist of all excavation made for the primary purpose of drainage and includes drainage ditches, such as intercepting, inlet or outlet ditches; temporary levee construction; or any other type as shown on the plans.

e. Borrow excavation. Borrow excavation shall consist of approved material required for the construction of embankments or for other portions of the work in excess of the quantity of usable material available from required excavations. Borrow material shall be obtained from areas designated by the Engineer within the limits of the airport property but outside the normal limits of necessary grading, or from areas outside the airport boundaries.

f. Embankment in Place. Embankment in place shall consist of the excavation, hauling, placing in layers, mechanical and/or chemical drying, compacting, watering, mixing, sloping and other necessary operations for construction of embankments, regardless of its nature, which is not otherwise classified and paid for under the following items.

152-1.3 Unsuitable excavation. Unsuitable material shall be disposed of off airport property or in designated waste areas, if shown on the plans. Materials containing vegetable or organic matter, such as muck, peat, organic silt, or sod shall be considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction. Material suitable for topsoil may be used on the embankment slope when approved by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

152-2.1 General. Before beginning excavation, grading, and embankment operations in any area, the area shall be cleared or cleared and grubbed in accordance with Item P-151.

The suitability of material to be placed in embankments shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of off of airport property. Waste areas, if approved by the Engineer and only if/where shown on the plans, shall be graded to allow positive drainage of the area and adjacent areas. The surface elevation of waste areas shall be specified on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor's excavating operations encounter artifacts of historical or archaeological significance, the operations shall be temporarily discontinued and the Engineer notified per Section 70, paragraph 70-20. At the direction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall excavate the site in such a manner as to preserve the artifacts encountered and allow for their removal. Such excavation will be paid for as extra work.

Areas outside the limits of the pavement areas where the top layer of soil has become compacted by hauling or other Contractor activities shall be scarified and disked to a depth of 4", to loosen and pulverize the soil. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in the top 6 inches of the subgrade.

There shall be no separate payment for work associated with returning areas impacted by the Contractor's staging or hauling operations. All work associated with restoring the haul route/staging areas to pre-construction conditions, including seed/mulch, shall be considered incidental to the project.

If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers or under-drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve them or provide temporary services. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, who shall arrange for their removal if necessary. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall satisfactorily repair or pay the cost of all damage to such facilities or structures that may result from any of the Contractor's operations during the period of the contract.

a. Blasting.

Blasting shall not be allowed.

152-2.2 Excavation. No excavation shall be started until the work has been staked out by the Contractor and the Engineer has obtained from the Contractor, the survey notes of the elevations and measurements of the ground surface. The Contractor and Engineer shall agree that the original ground lines shown on the original topographic mapping are accurate, or agree to any adjustments made to the original ground lines.

Existing grades on the design cross sections or DTM's, where they do not match the locations of actual spot elevations shown on the topographic map, were developed by computer interpolation from those spot elevations. Prior to disturbing original grade, Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the existing ground surface by verifying spot elevations at the same locations where original field survey data was obtained as indicated on the topographic map. Contractor shall recognize that, due to the interpolation process, the actual ground surface at any particular location may differ somewhat from the interpolated surface shown on the design cross sections or obtained from the DTM's. Contractor's verification of original ground

surface, however, shall be limited to verification of spot elevations as indicated herein, and no adjustments will be made to the original ground surface unless the Contractor demonstrates that spot elevations shown are incorrect. For this purpose, spot elevations which are within 0.1 foot of the stated elevations for ground surfaces, or within 0.04 foot for hard surfaces (pavements, buildings, foundations, structures, etc.) shall be considered "no change". Only deviations in excess of these will be considered for adjustment of the original ground surface. If Contractor's verification identifies discrepancies in the topographic map, Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least two weeks before disturbance of existing grade to allow sufficient time to verify the submitted information and make adjustments to the design cross sections or DTM's. Disturbance of existing grade in any area shall constitute acceptance by the Contractor of the accuracy of the original elevations shown on the topographic map for that area.

All areas to be excavated shall be stripped of vegetation and topsoil. Topsoil shall be stockpiled for future use in areas designated on the plans or by the Engineer. All suitable excavated material shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, or other purposes as shown on the plans. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of off of Airport property.

The grade shall be maintained so that the surface is well drained at all times. When necessary, temporary drains and drainage ditches shall be installed to intercept or divert surface water that may affect the work.

When the volume of the excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades as indicated on the plans, the excess shall be used to grade the areas of ultimate development or disposed as directed by the Engineer. When the volume of excavation is not sufficient for constructing the embankments to the grades indicated, the deficiency shall be obtained from borrow areas.

a. Selective grading. When selective grading is indicated on the plans, the more suitable material designated by the Engineer shall be used in constructing the embankment or in capping the pavement subgrade. If, at the time of excavation, it is not possible to place this material in its final location, it shall be stockpiled in approved areas so that it can be measured for payment. The more suitable material shall then be placed and compacted as specified. Selective grading shall be considered incidental to the work involved. The cost of stockpiling and placing the material shall be included in the various pay items of work involved.

b. Undercutting. Rock, shale, hardpan, loose rock, boulders, or other material unsatisfactory for safety areas, subgrades, roads, shoulders, or any areas intended for turf shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 12 inches below the subgrade or to the depth specified by the Engineer. Muck, peat, matted roots, or other yielding material, unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, shall be removed to the depth specified. Unsuitable materials shall be disposed of off the airport. The cost is incidental to this item. This excavated material shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unsuitable excavation. The excavated area shall be backfilled with suitable material obtained from the grading operations or borrow areas and compacted to specified densities. The necessary backfill will constitute a part of the embankment. Where rock cuts are made, backfill with select material. Any pockets created in the rock surface shall be drained in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

c. Over-break. Over-break, including slides, is that portion of any material displaced or loosened beyond the finished work as planned or authorized by the Engineer. All over-break shall be graded or removed by the Contractor and disposed of as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine if the displacement of such material was unavoidable and their own decision shall be final. Payment will not be made for the removal and disposal of over-break that the Engineer determines as avoidable. Unavoidable over-break will be classified as "Unclassified Excavation".

d. Removal of utilities. The removal of existing structures and utilities required to permit the orderly progress of work will be accomplished by someone other than the Contractor; for example, the utility unless shown otherwise on the plans. All existing foundations shall be excavated at least 2 feet below the top of

subgrade or as indicated on the plans, and the material disposed of as directed by the Engineer. All foundations thus excavated shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted as specified for embankment or as shown on the plans.

152-2.3 Borrow excavation. Borrow areas within the airport property are indicated on the plans. Borrow excavation shall be made only at these designated locations and within the horizontal and vertical limits as staked or as directed by the Engineer. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of by the Contractor off of airport property. All borrow pits shall be opened to expose the various strata of acceptable material to allow obtaining a uniform product. Borrow areas shall be drained and left in a neat, presentable condition with all slopes dressed uniformly. Borrow areas shall not create a hazardous wildlife attractant.

When borrow sources are outside the boundaries of the airport property, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate and obtain the borrow sources, subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 15 days prior to beginning the excavation so necessary tests for suitability can be made. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of by the Contractor. Borrow areas shall be excavated to regular lines to permit accurate measurements.

152-2.4 Drainage excavation. Drainage excavation shall consist of excavating for drainage ditches such as intercepting, inlet, or outlet ditches; for temporary levee construction; or for any other type as designed or types as shown on the plans. The work shall be performed in sequence with the other construction. Intercepting ditches shall be constructed prior to starting adjacent excavation operations. All satisfactory material shall be placed in embankment fills; unsuitable material shall be placed in designated waste areas or as directed by the Engineer. All necessary work shall be performed true to final line, elevation, and cross-section. The Contractor shall maintain ditches constructed on the project to the required cross-section and shall keep them free of debris or obstructions until the project is accepted.

152-2.5 Preparation of cut areas or areas where existing pavement has been removed. In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the top 12 inches of subgrade shall be compacted to not less than 100% of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM 1557. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

152-2.6 Preparation of embankment area. In the areas of pavement and building construction where an embankment is to be constructed to a height of 4 feet or less, all sod and vegetative matter shall be removed from the surface upon which the embankment is to be placed. The cleared surface shall be broken up by plowing or scarifying to a minimum depth of 6" and shall then be compacted per paragraph 152-2.10. When the height of fill is greater than 4 feet, sod not required to be removed shall be thoroughly disked and recompacted to the density of the surrounding ground before construction of embankment.

Sloped surfaces steeper than one (1) vertical to four (4) horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12" and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

No direct payment shall be made for the work performed under this section. The necessary clearing and grubbing and the quantity of excavation removed will be paid for under the respective items of work.

152-2.7 Control Strip. The first half-day of construction of subgrade and/or embankment shall be considered as a control strip for the Contractor to demonstrate, in the presence of the Engineer, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 8 inches upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified

density. The Engineer must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted, or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not begin until the control strip has been accepted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the Engineer.

152-2.8 Formation of embankments. Unless specified otherwise on the plans, the material shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 6 inches nor more than 8 inches of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications.

The lifts shall be placed, to produce a soil structure as shown on the typical cross-section or as directed by the Engineer. Materials such as brush, hedge, roots, stumps, grass and other organic matter, shall not be incorporated or buried in the embankment.

Earthwork operations shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained due to rain, freezing, or other unsatisfactory weather conditions in the field. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide surface drainage at all times.

The material in each lift shall be within ±2% of optimum moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. The material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to achieve a uniform moisture content throughout the lift. Natural drying may be accelerated by blending in dry material or manipulation alone to increase the rate of evaporation.

The Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and adjustments in methods, materials or moisture content to achieve the specified embankment density.

The Engineer will take samples of excavated materials which will be used in embankment for testing and develop a Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Report (Proctor) in accordance with D 1557. A new Proctor shall be developed for each soil type based on visual classification.

Quality assurance density tests will be taken by the Owner's representative for every 1,000 square yards of compacted embankment for each lift which is required to be compacted, with a minimum of one test per lift, or other appropriate frequencies as determined by the Engineer.

If the material has greater than 30% retained on the 3/4-inch sieve, follow AASHTO T-180 Annex Correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles.

Rolling operations shall be continued until the embankment is compacted to not less than 100% of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95%of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM D1557. Under all areas to be paved, the embankments shall be compacted to:

- Non-cohesive Soils: A depth of 16-inches from the top of subgrade and to a density of not less than 100% percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557.
- Cohesive Soils: A depth of 12-inches from the top of subgrade and to a density of not less than 95% percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557.

As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

On all areas outside of the pavement areas, no compaction will be required on the top 4 inches which shall be prepared for a seedbed in accordance with Item T-901.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM 6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938.. The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the Engineer's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the Engineer for acceptance. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the test or as designated by the Engineer shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

Compaction areas shall be kept separate, and no lift shall be covered by another lift until the proper density is obtained.

During construction of the embankment, the Contractor shall route all construction equipment evenly over the entire width of the embankment as each lift is placed. Lift placement shall begin in the deepest portion of the embankment fill. As placement progresses, the lifts shall be constructed approximately parallel to the finished pavement grade line.

Unless specified otherwise on the plans, when rock and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time as the subgrade, the rock shall be incorporated into the outer portion of the embankment and the subgrade material shall be incorporated under the future paved areas. Stones or fragmentary rock larger than 4" in their greatest dimensions will not be allowed in the top 6inches of the subgrade. Rockfill shall be brought up in lifts as specified or as directed by the Engineer and the finer material shall be used to fill the voids forming a dense, compact mass. Rock or boulders shall not be disposed of except at places and in the manner designated on the plans or by the Engineer.

For lifts located lower than 4 vertical feet below finish grade and when the excavated material consists predominantly of rock fragments of such size that the material cannot be placed in lifts of the prescribed thickness without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces, such material may be placed in the embankment, as directed by the Engineer, in lifts not exceeding 2 feet in thickness. Each lift shall be leveled and smoothed with suitable equipment by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of rock. A lift of 2 feet in thickness shall not be constructed above an elevation 4'-0" below the finished subgrade. For lifts within the top 4 vertical feet of an embankment, or below a finished subgrade, the Contractor shall be responsible for crushing, pulverizing and further breaking down pieces, such that the material may be placed in the embankment as directed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in thickness, except for the top 12 inches where particle size is limited to 4" in their greatest dimension.

There will be no separate measurement of payment for compacted embankment. All costs incidental to placing in lifts, compacting, disking, watering, mixing, sloping, and other operations necessary for construction of embankments will be included in the contract price for excavation, borrow, or other items.

152-2.9 Proof rolling. The purpose of proof rolling the subgrade is to identify any weak areas in the subgrade and not for compaction of the subgrade. Before start of embankment, and after compaction is completed, the subgrade area shall be proof rolled with a 20 ton Tandem axle Dual Wheel Dump Truck loaded to the legal limit with tires inflated to a minimum of 80 psi in the presence of the Engineer. Apply a minimum of two coverages, or as specified by the Engineer, under pavement areas. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. Soft areas of subgrade that deflect more than 1 inch or show permanent deformation greater than 1 inch shall be removed and replaced with suitable material or reworked to conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements in accordance with these specifications.

152-2.10 Compaction requirements. The subgrade under areas to be paved shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches and to a density of not less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. The subgrade in areas outside the limits of the pavement areas shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches and to a density of not less than90 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698.

The material to be compacted shall be within ±2% of optimum moisture content before being rolled to obtain the prescribed compaction (except for expansive soils). When the material has greater than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve, follow the methods in ASTM D698. Tests for moisture content and compaction will be taken at a minimum of 500 S.Y. of subgrade. Contractor shall be responsible for their own Quality Control testing. All quality assurance acceptance testing shall be done by the Owner's representative and coordinated through the

Engineer.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938 within 12 months prior to its use on this contract. The gage shall be field standardized daily.

The finished grading operations, conforming to the typical cross-section, shall be completed and maintained a minimum of two days of work ahead of the paving operations, or as directed by the Engineer.

Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

All loose or protruding rocks on the back slopes of cuts shall be pried loose or otherwise removed to the slope finished grade line. All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross-section, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and the finished subgrade shall be maintained.

152-2.11 Finishing and protection of subgrade. Finishing and protection of the subgrade is incidental to this item. Grading and compacting of the subgrade shall be performed so that it will drain readily. After the subgrade is substantially complete, the Contractor shall remove any soft or other unstable material over the full width of the subgrade that will not compact properly. All low areas, holes or depressions in the subgrade shall be brought to grade with suitable select material. Scarifying, blading, rolling and other methods shall be performed to provide a thoroughly compacted subgrade shaped to the lines and grades shown on the plans. All ruts or rough places that develop in the completed subgrade shall be graded, re-compacted, and

retested. The Contractor shall protect the subgrade from damage and limit hauling over the finished subgrade to only traffic essential for construction purposes.

The Contractor shall maintain the completed course in satisfactory condition throughout placement of subsequent layers. No subbase, base, or surface course shall be placed on the subgrade until the subgrade has been accepted by the Engineer.

152-2.12 Haul. All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. The Contractor shall include the cost in the contract unit price for the pay of items of work involved. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.

The Contractor's equipment shall not cause damage to any excavated surface, compacted lift or to the subgrade as a result of hauling operations. Any damage caused as a result of the Contractor's hauling operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, maintaining and removing any haul roads or routes within or outside of the work area, and shall return the affected areas to their former condition, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner. No separate payment will be made for any work or materials associated with providing, maintaining and removing haul roads or routes.

152-2.13 Surface Tolerances. In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches, reshaped and re-compacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall perform all final smoothness and grade checks in the presence of the Engineer. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

a. **Smoothness.** The finished surface In those areas upon which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the top of the subgrade shall be of such smoothness that it shall not vary more than +/- ½ inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot grid. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, reshaping and recompacting.

b. **Grade.** The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot grid and shall be within +/-0.05 feet of the specified grade.

On safety areas, turfed areas, intermediate and other designated areas, the surface shall be of such smoothness that within the grading limits where no subbase or base is to placed, the constructed grade shall not vary more than 0.10 feet from specified design grade. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, and reshaping.

152-2.14 Topsoil. When topsoil is specified or required as shown on the plans or under Item T-905, it shall be salvaged from stripping or other grading operations. The topsoil shall meet the requirements of Item T-905. If, at the time of excavation or stripping, the topsoil cannot be placed in its final section of finished construction, the material shall be stockpiled at approved locations. Stockpiles shall be located as shown on the plans and the approved CSPP, and shall not be placed on areas that subsequently will require any excavation or embankment fill. If, in the judgment of the Engineer, it is practical to place the salvaged topsoil at the time of excavation or stripping, the material shall be placed in its final position without stockpiling or further re-handling.

Upon completion of grading operations, stockpiled topsoil shall be handled and placed as shown on the plans and as required in Item T-905.No direct payment will be made for topsoil under Item P-152. The quantity removed and placed directly or stockpiled shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for "Unclassified Excavation".

When stockpiling of topsoil and later rehandling of such material is directed by the Engineer, the material so rehandled shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for “topsoiling,” as provided in Item T-905.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

152-3.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

152-4.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO T-180	Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a (10-lb) Rammer and a (18-in.) Drop

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3)
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3)
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5370-2	Operational Safety on Airports During Construction Software

Software

FAARFIELD – FAA Rigid and Flexible Iterative Elastic Layered Design

U.S. Department of Transportation

FAA RD-76-66	Design and Construction of Airport Pavements on Expansive Soils

END OF ITEM P-152

ITEM P-209
CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

209-1.1 This item consists of a base course composed of crushed aggregate base constructed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross-sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

209-2.1 Crushed aggregate base. Crushed aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone and crushed gravel, and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, organic material, clay lumps or balls or other deleterious materials or coatings. The method used to produce the crushed gravel shall result in the fractured particles in the finished product as consistent and uniform as practicable. Fine aggregate portion, defined as the portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall consist of fines from the coarse aggregate crushing operation. The fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone or gravel, that meet the coarse aggregate requirements for wear and soundness. Aggregate base material requirements are listed in the following table.

Crushed Aggregate Base Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Coarse Aggregate		
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 45% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Percentage of Fractured Particles	Minimum 90% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 100% with at least one fractured face[1]	ASTM D5821
Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles	10% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles [2]	ASTM D4791
Fine Aggregate		
Liquid limit	Less than or equal to 25	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	Not more than five (5)	ASTM D4318

[1] The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

[2] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

209-2.2 Gradation requirements. The gradation of the aggregate base material shall meet the requirements of the gradation given in the following table when tested per ASTM C117 and ASTM C136. The gradation shall be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the lower limit on one sieve to the high limit on an adjacent sieve or vice versa.

Gradation of Aggregate Base

Sieve Size	Design Range % by Weight passing	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances[1] (Percent)
2 inch	100		0
1-1/2 inch	95-100		±5
1 inch	70-95		±8
3/4 inch	55-85		±8
No. 4	30-60		±8
No. 40[2]	10-30		±5
No. 200[2]	0-10		±3

[1] The "Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation" in the table shall be applied to "Contractor's Final Gradation" to establish a job control grading band. The full tolerance still applies if application of the tolerances results in a job control grading band outside the design range.

[2] The fraction of material passing the No 200 sieve shall not exceed two-thirds the fraction passing the No 40 sieve.

209-2.3 Sampling and Testing.

a. Aggregate base materials. The Contractor shall take samples of the aggregate base in accordance with ASTM D75 to verify initial aggregate base requirements and gradation. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.1. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements.

b. Gradation requirements. The Contractor shall take at least two aggregate base samples per day in the presence of the Engineer to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.2. The samples shall be taken from the in-place, un-compacted material at sampling points and intervals designated by the Engineer.

209-2.4 Separation Geotextile. Separation geotextile shall be Class 2, 0.02 sec^{-1} permittivity per ASTM D4491, Apparent opening size per ASTM D4751 with 0.60 mm maximum average roll value.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

209-3.1 Control strip. The first half-day of construction shall be considered the control strip. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the Engineer, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of the specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified density. The Engineer must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not continue until the control strip has been accepted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved by the Engineer.

209-3.2 Preparing underlying subgrade and/or subbase. The underlying subgrade and/or subbase shall be checked and accepted by the Engineer before base course placing and spreading operations begin. Re-proof rolling of the subgrade or proof rolling of the subbase in accordance with Item P-152, at the Contractor's expense, may be required by the Engineer if the Contractor fails to ensure proper drainage or protect the subgrade and/or subbase. Any ruts or soft, yielding areas due to improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause, shall be corrected before the base course is placed. To ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the base shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of the pavement with a one-way slope.

209-3.3 Production. The aggregate shall be uniformly blended and, when at a satisfactory moisture content per paragraph 209-3.5, the approved material may be transported directly to the placement.

209-3.4 Placement. The aggregate shall be placed and spread on the prepared underlying layer by spreader boxes or other devices as approved by the Engineer, to a uniform thickness and width. The equipment shall have positive thickness controls to minimize the need for additional manipulation of the material. Dumping from vehicles that require re-handling shall not be permitted. Hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

The aggregate shall meet gradation and moisture requirements prior to compaction. The base course shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 4 inches nor more than 12 inches of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.5 Compaction. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density within the same day that the aggregate is placed on the subgrade.

The field density of each compacted lift of material shall be at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the subbase material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D1557. The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall be within ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as

determined by ASTM D1557. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

209-3.6 Weather limitations. Material shall not be placed unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F (4°C) and rising. Work on base course shall not be conducted when the subgrade or subbase is wet or frozen or the base material contains frozen material.

209-3.7 Maintenance. The base course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements. When material has been exposed to excessive rain, snow, or freeze-thaw conditions, prior to placement of additional material, the Contractor shall verify that materials still meet all specification requirements. Equipment may be routed over completed sections of base course, provided that no damage results and the equipment is routed over the full width of the completed base course. Any damage resulting to the base course from routing equipment over the base course shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.8 Surface tolerances. After the course has been compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3", reshaped and recompacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the Engineer. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The smoothness and accuracy requirements specified here apply only to the top layer when base course is constructed in more than one layer.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8" when tested with a 12'-0" straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12'-0" straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50'-0" grid.

b. Grade. The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50'-0" grid and shall be within +0 and -1/2" of the specified grade.

209-3.9 Acceptance sampling and testing. Crushed aggregate base course shall be accepted for density and thickness on an area basis. Two tests shall be made for density and thickness for each 1,200 square yds (1,000 m^2). Sampling locations will be determined on a random basis per ASTM D3665.

a. Density. The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the Engineer's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the Engineer for acceptance.

Each area shall be accepted for density when the field density is at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens compacted and tested per ASTM 1557. The in-place field density shall be determined per ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the failed test must be reworked and/or recompacted and two additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

b. Thickness. Depth tests shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches in diameter that extend through the base. The thickness of the base course shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch of the specified thickness as determined by depth tests taken by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer for each area. Where the thickness is deficient by more than 1/2-inch, the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by scarifying to a depth of at least 3 inches, adding new material of proper gradation, and the material shall be

blended and recompacted to grade. The Contractor shall replace, at his expense, base material where depth tests have been taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

209-4.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

209-5.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2700 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials

ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4491	Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4643	Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Content of Soil and Rock by Microwave Oven Heating
ASTM D4751	Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

M288	Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications

END OF ITEM P-209

ITEM P-501
CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

DESCRIPTION

501-1.1 This work shall consist of pavement composed of cement concrete without reinforcement**,** except where indicated on the plans, constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. The terms cement concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, and concrete are interchangeable in this specification.

MATERIALS

501-2.1 Aggregates.

a. Reactivity. Fine and Coarse aggregates to be used in PCC on this project shall be tested and evaluated by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with both ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Tests must be representative of aggregate sources which will be providing material for production. ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 tests may be run concurrently.

(1) Coarse aggregate and fine aggregate shall be tested separately in accordance with ASTM C1260, however, the length of test shall be extended to 28 days (30 days from casting). Tests must have been completed within 6 months of the date of the concrete mix submittal.

(2) The combined coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, using the proposed mixture design proportions of aggregates, cementitious materials, and/or specific reactivity reducing chemicals. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

(3) If lithium nitrate is proposed for use with or without supplementary cementitious materials, the aggregates shall be tested in accordance with Corps of Engineers (COE) Concrete Research Division (CRD) C662 in lieu of ASTM C1567. If lithium nitrate admixture is used, it shall be nominal 30% ±0.5% weight lithium nitrate in water. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

b. Fine aggregate. Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33 and the parameters identified in the fine aggregate material requirements below. Fine aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the tables below.

Fine Aggregate Material Requirements		
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Sand Equivalent	**45%** minimum	ASTM D2419
Fineness Modulus (FM)	2.50 ≤ FM ≤ 3.40	ASTM C136
Limits for Deleterious Substances in Fine Aggregate for Concrete		
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Coal and lignite	0.5% using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	ASTM C123
Total Deleterious Material	1.0% maximum	

Gradation for Fine Aggregate (ASTM C 33)

Sieve Designation (Square Openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
3/8 in.	Figure 1 100
No. 4	Figure 2 95-100
No. 8	Figure 3 80-100
No. 16	Figure 4 50-85
No. 30	Figure 5 25-60
No. 50	Figure 6 10-30
No. 100	Figure 7 2-10

c. Coarse aggregate. The maximum size coarse aggregate shall be 1-inch .

Aggregates delivered to the mixer shall be clean, hard, uncoated aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel, air-cooled iron blast furnace slag, crushed recycled concrete pavement, or a combination. The aggregates shall have no known history of detrimental pavement staining. Steel blast furnace slag shall not be permitted. Coarse aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below; washing may be required to meet aggregate requirements.

Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131 (fine) ASTM C535 (coarse)
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles at 5:1 for any size group coarser than 3/8 sieve [1]	ASTM D4791
Bulk density of slag [2]	Weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot	ASTM C29

[1] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

[2] Only required if slag is specified.

The amount of deleterious material in the coarse aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

Limits for Deleterious Substances in Coarse Aggregate

Deleterious material	ASTM	Percentage by Mass
Clay Lumps and friable particles	ASTM C142	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (75 µm)	ASTM C117	1.0[1]
Lightweight particles	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	0.5
Chert[2] (less than 2.40 Sp Gr.)	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.40)	**1.0**[3]

[1] The limit for material finer than 75-µm is allowed to be increased to 1.5% for crushed aggregates consisting of dust of fracture that is essentially free from clay or shale. Test results supporting acceptance of increasing limit to 1.5% with statement indicating material is dust of fracture must be submitted with Concrete mix. Acceptable techniques to characterizing these fines include methylene blue adsorption or X-ray diffraction analysis.

[2] Chert and aggregates with less than 2.4 specific gravity.

[3] The limit for chert may be increased to 1.0 percent by mass in areas not subject to severe freeze and thaw.

d. Combined aggregate gradation. This specification is targeted for a combined aggregate gradation developed following the guidance presented in United States Air Force Engineering Technical

Letter (ETL) 97-5: Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements. Base the aggregate grading upon a combination of all the aggregates (coarse and fine) to be used for the mixture proportioning. Three aggregate sizes may be required to achieve an optimized combined gradation that will produce a workable concrete mixture for its intended use. Use aggregate gradations that produce concrete mixtures with well-graded or optimized aggregate combinations. The Contractor shall submit complete mixture information necessary to calculate the volumetric components of the mixture. The combined aggregate grading shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The materials selected and the proportions used shall be such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (WF) are plotted on a diagram as described in paragraph 501-2.1d(4) below, the point thus determined shall fall within the parallelogram described therein.

(2) The CF shall be determined from the following equation:

CF = (cumulative percent retained on the 3/8 in. sieve)(100) / (cumulative percent retained on the No. 8 sieve)

(3) The WF is defined as the percent passing the No. 8 sieve based on the combined gradation. However, WF shall be adjusted, upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 94 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard greater than 564 pounds per cubic yard.

(4) A diagram shall be plotted using a rectangular scale with WF on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram a parallelogram shall be plotted with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, WF-28), (CF-75, WF-40), (CF-45, WF-32.5), and (CF-45, WF-44.5). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and WF does not fall within the above parallelogram, the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary. The point determined by the plotting of the CF and WF may be adjusted during production ±3 WF and ±5 CF. Adjustments to gradation may not take the point outside of the parallelogram.

e. Contractors combined aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall submit their combined aggregate gradation using the following format:

Contractor's Combined Aggregate Gradation

Sieve Size	Contractor's Concrete mix Gradation (Percent passing by weight)
2 inch	*
1-1/2 inch	*
1 inch	*
3/4 inch	*
1/2 inch	*
3/8 inch	*
No. 4	*
No. 8	*
No. 16	*
No. 30	*
No. 50	*
No. 100	*

501-2.2 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I. Total Alkalis (Na2O and K2O) of the cement secured for the production of concrete shall be independently verified in accordance with ASTM C114.

If for any reason, cement becomes partially set or contains lumps of caked cement, it shall be rejected. Cement salvaged from discarded or used bags shall not be used.

501-2.3 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the ENGINEER.

b. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan shall be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and shall have a loss on ignition not exceeding 6%. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity shall have a total available alkali content less than 3%.

501-2.4 Joint seal. The joint seal for the joints in the concrete pavement shall meet the requirements of **Item P-605** and shall be of the type specified in the plans.

501-2.5 Isolation joint filler. Premolded joint filler for isolation joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1752 and shall be where shown on the plans. The filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint, unless otherwise specified by the ENGINEER. When the use of more than one piece is required for a joint, the abutting ends shall be fastened securely and held accurately to shape by stapling or other positive fastening means satisfactory to the ENGINEER.

501-2.6 Steel reinforcement. Reinforcing shall consist of Welded wire fabric shall be furnished in flat sheets only conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1064 Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete, or bar mats conforming to ASTM A184 or A704.

501-2.7 Dowel and tie bars. Dowel bars shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A615 and shall be free from burring or other deformation restricting slippage in the concrete.

a. Dowel Bars. Before delivery to the construction site each dowel bar shall be epoxy coated per ASTM A1078, Type 1, with a coating thickness after curing greater than 10 mils. Patched ends are not required for Type 1 coated dowels. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker recommended by the manufacturer. Dowel sleeves or inserts are not permitted. Grout retention rings shall be fully circular metal or plastic devices capable of supporting the dowel until the grout hardens.

b. Tie Bars. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars and conform to the requirements of ASTM A615. Tie bars designated as Grade 60 in ASTM A615 or ASTM A706 shall be used for construction requiring bent bars.

501-2.8 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be potable. If water is taken from other sources considered non-potable, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1602.

501-2.9 Material for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to one of the following specifications:

a. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 2, Class A, or Class B.

501-2.10 Admixtures. Admixtures shall conform to the following specifications:

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D.

c. Other admixtures. The use of set retarding and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the ENGINEER prior to developing the concrete mix. Retarding admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

d. Lithium Nitrate. The lithium admixture shall be a nominal 30% aqueous solution of Lithium Nitrate, with a density of 10 pounds/gallon, and shall have the approximate chemical form as shown below:

Lithium Admixture

Constituent	Limit (Percent by Mass)
LiNO3 (Lithium Nitrate)	30 ±0.5
SO4 (Sulfate Ion)	0.1 (max)
Cl (Chloride Ion)	0.2 (max)
Na (Sodium Ion)	0.1 (max)
K (Potassium Ion)	0.1 (max)

The lithium nitrate admixture dispensing and mixing operations shall be verified and certified by the lithium manufacturer's representative.

501-2.11 Epoxy-resin. All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

c. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

d. Material for bonding freshly mixed Portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

501-2.12 Bond Breaker. Not required**.**

CONCRETE MIX

501-3.1. General. No concrete shall be placed until an acceptable concrete mix has been submitted to the ENGINEER for review and the ENGINEER has taken appropriate action. The ENGINEER's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

501-3.2 Concrete Mix Laboratory. The laboratory used to develop the concrete mix shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for developing the concrete mix must be included in the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the ENGINEER prior to start of construction and shall contain as a minimum the following:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager; supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A statement that the equipment used in developing the mix design is in calibration.

c. A statement that each test specified in developing the mix design is offered in the scope of the laboratory's services.

d. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

501-3.3 Concrete Mix Proportions. Develop the mix using the procedures contained in Portland Cement Association (PCA) publication, "Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures." Concrete shall be proportioned to achieve a 28-day flexural strength that meets or exceeds the acceptance criteria contained in paragraph 501-6.6 for a flexural strength of 650 psi per ASTM C78.

The minimum cementitious material shall be adequate to ensure a workable, durable mix. The minimum cementitious material (cement plus fly ash, or slag cement) shall be 470 pounds per cubic yard. The ratio of water to cementitious material, including free surface moisture on the aggregates but not including moisture absorbed by the aggregates shall be between 0.38 – 0.45 by weight.

Flexural strength test specimens shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C78. At the start of the project, the Contractor shall determine a workable concrete mix with an allowable slump as determined by ASTM C143 between 1 (1") and two inches (2"). For slip-form placement, the slump shall be between ½-inch (0.5"0 and 1-1/2 inch (1.5"). At the start of the project, the Contractor shall determine a maximum allowable slump for slip-form pavement which will produce in-place pavement to control the edge slump. The selected slump shall be applicable to both pilot and fill-in lanes.

The results of the concrete mix shall include a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the weights and volumes of each ingredient proportioned on a one cubic yard basis. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition.

If a change in source(s) is made, or admixtures added or deleted from the mix, a new concrete mix must be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval.

The ENGINEER may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

501-3.4 Concrete Mix submittal. The concrete mix shall be submitted to the ENGINEER at least **30** days prior to the start of operations. The submitted concrete mix shall not be more than 90 days old and must use the materials to be used for production for the project. Production shall not begin until the concrete mix is approved in writing by the ENGINEER.

Each of the submitted concrete mixes (i.e, slip form, side form machine finish and side form hand finish) shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items and quantities as a minimum:

- Certified material test reports for aggregate in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1. Certified reports must include all tests required; reporting each test, test method, test result, and requirement specified (criteria).
- Combined aggregate gradations and analysis; and including plots of the fine aggregate fineness modulus.
- Reactivity Test Results.
- Coarse aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Fine aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.
- Certified test results for all admixtures, including Lithium Nitrate if applicable.

- Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.
- Recommended proportions/volumes for proposed mixture and trial water-cementitious materials ratio, including actual slump and air content.
- Flexural and compressive strength summaries and plots, including all individual beam and cylinder breaks.
- Correlation ratios for acceptance testing and Contractor QC testing, when applicable.
- Historical record of test results documenting production standard deviation, when applicable.

501-3.5 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. When fly ash is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be 20 % by weight of the total cementitious material.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement may be used. The slag cement, or slag cement plus fly ash if both are used, may constitute between 25% to 55% of the total cementitious material by weight.

c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan may be used in the concrete mix. When pozzolan is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20% and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If pozzolan is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

501-3.6 Admixtures.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixture are to be added in such a manner that will ensure uniform distribution of the agent throughout the batch. The air content of freshly mixed air-entrained concrete shall be based upon trial mixes with the materials to be used in the work adjusted to produce concrete of the required plasticity and workability. The percentage of air in the mix shall be 4.5%. Air content of 4% to 6% to be confirmed by testing in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag and other highly porous coarse aggregate.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

c. Other admixtures. Set controlling, and other approved admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

d. Lithium nitrate. Lithium nitrate shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements in accordance with paragraph 501-2.10d.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

501-4.1 Control Strip. The control strip(s) shall be to the next planned joint after the initial 50 feet of each type of pavement construction (slip-form pilot lane, slip-form fill-in lane, or fixed form). The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the ENGINEER, that the materials, concrete mix, equipment, construction processes, and quality control processes meet the requirements of the specifications. The concrete mixture shall be extruded from the paver meeting the edge slump tolerance and with little or no finishing. Pilot, fill-in, and fixed-form control strips will be accepted separately. Minor adjustments to the mix design may be required to place an acceptable control strip. The production mix will be the adjusted mix design used to place the acceptable control strip. Upon acceptance of the control strip by the ENGINEER, the Contractor must use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of concrete paving. Any adjustments to processes or materials must be approved in advance by the ENGINEER. Acceptable control strips will meet edge slump tolerance and surface acceptable with little or no finishing, air content within action limits, strength equal or greater than requirements of P501-3.3. The control strip will be considered one lot for payment (no sublots required for control strip). Payment will only be made for an acceptable control strip in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1 using a lot pay factor equal to 100.

The mixing plant shall be operated and calibrated prior to start of placing the test section and opened to the Engineer for inspection at any time during production. The Contractor will be required to use the same equipment, materials, and construction techniques used on the test section in all subsequent production work. Base course preparation, concrete production, placing, consolidating, curing, construction of joints, and all testing for acceptance shall be in accordance with these and other applicable sections of these specifications. The test section will be treated as a "lot" for acceptance in proceeding with production paving. Failure to construct an acceptable test section will require the complete removal and reconstruction of an additional test section at no additional cost. Production paving shall not commence until the Engineer approves in writing that the test section has satisfactorily met all specifications and acceptance testing. Only an approved test section will be paid as a production lot in accordance with the paragraph titled "Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment".

501-4.2 Equipment. The Contractor is responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work to meet this specification.

a. Plant and equipment. The plant and mixing equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94 and/or ASTM C685. Each truck mixer shall have attached in a prominent place a manufacturer's nameplate showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades. The truck mixers shall be examined daily for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete or mortar or wear of blades. The pickup and throwover blades shall be replaced when they have worn down 3/4 inch or more. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's design on hand showing dimensions and arrangement of blades in reference to original height and depth.

Equipment for transferring and spreading concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the finishing equipment shall be provided. The equipment shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently.

b. Finishing equipment.

(1) Slip-form. The standard method of constructing concrete pavements shall be with an approved slip-form paving equipment designed and operated to spread, consolidate, screed, and finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine so that the end result is a dense and homogeneous pavement which is achieved with a minimum of hand finishing. The paver-finisher shall be a heavy duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality concrete pavements.

(2) Fixed-form. On projects requiring less than **10,000 cubic yards** of concrete pavement or irregular areas at locations inaccessible to slip-form paving equipment, concrete pavement may be placed with equipment specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the ENGINEER. Hand screeding and float finishing may only be used on small irregular areas as allowed by the ENGINEER. Bridge deck paving machines shall not be used. The screeds shall be full width of the pavement and have an adequate size and number of vibrators. A bridge shall be provided for vibration and finishing so there is no walking in the concrete or on the steel.

c. Vibrators. Vibrator shall be the internal type. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation or voids. The number, spacing, and frequency shall be as necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement and meet the recommendations of American Concrete Institute (ACI) 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete. Adequate power to operate all vibrators shall be available on the paver. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped as forward motion ceases. The Contractor shall provide an electronic or mechanical means to monitor vibrator status. The checks on vibrator status shall occur a minimum of two times per day or when requested by the ENGINEER.

Hand held vibrators may only be used in irregular areas and shall meet the recommendations of ACI 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

d. Concrete saws. The Contractor shall provide sawing equipment adequate in number of units and power to complete the sawing to the required dimensions. The Contractor shall provide at least one standby saw in good working order and a supply of saw blades at the site of the work at all times during sawing operations.

e. Fixed forms. Straight side fixed forms shall be made of steel and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet in length. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure settings so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms with battered top surfaces and bent, twisted or broken forms shall not be used. Built-up forms shall not be used, except as approved by the ENGINEER. The top face of the form shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, and the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch. The forms shall contain provisions for locking the ends of abutting sections together tightly for secure setting. Wood forms may be used under special conditions, when approved by the ENGINEER. The forms shall extend the full depth of the pavement section.

501-4.3 Form setting. Forms shall be set to line and grade as shown on the plans, sufficiently in advance of the concrete placement, to ensure continuous paving operation. Forms shall be set to withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the concrete placement.

501-4.4 Base surface preparation prior to placement. Any damage to the prepared base, subbase, and subgrade shall be corrected full depth by the Contractor prior to concrete placement. The underlying

surface shall be entirely free of frost when concrete is placed. The prepared grade shall be moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of concrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from concrete. **For slip-form construction, the compacted underlying surface on which the pavement will be placed shall be widened approximately 3 feet to extend beyond the paving machine track to support the paver without any noticeable displacement.**

501-4.5 Handling, measuring, and batching material. Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed and managed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used. All aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods, and washed aggregates, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining at least 12 hours before being batched. Store and maintain all aggregates at a uniform moisture content prior to use. A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

501-4.6 Mixing concrete. The concrete may be mixed at the work site, in a central mix plant or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials are placed into the drum until the drum is emptied into the truck. All concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the site in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators, or non-agitating trucks. The elapsed time from the addition of cementitious material to the mix until the concrete is discharged from the truck should not exceed **30** minutes when the concrete is hauled in non-agitating trucks, nor 90 minutes when the concrete is hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. In no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F. Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted. With transit mixers additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements provided the addition of water is performed within 45 minutes after the initial mixing operations and provided the water/cementitious ratio specified is not exceeded.

501-4.7 Weather Limitations on mixing and placing. No concrete shall be mixed, placed, or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

a. Cold weather. Unless authorized in writing by the ENGINEER, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40°F and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F.

The aggregate shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. The temperature of the mixed concrete shall not be less than 50°F at the time of placement. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen material nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the concrete.

When concreting is authorized during cold weather, water and/or the aggregates may be heated to not more than 150°F. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials.

Curing during cold weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13d.

b. Hot weather. During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85°F, the following precautions shall be taken.

The forms and/or the underlying surface shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and in no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F. The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary to maintain the concrete temperature at or not more than the specified maximum.

The concrete placement shall be protected from exceeding an evaporation rate of 0.2 psf per hour. When conditions are such that problems with plastic cracking can be expected, and particularly if any plastic cracking begins to occur, the Contractor shall immediately take such additional measures as necessary to protect the concrete surface. If the Contractor's measures are not effective in preventing plastic cracking, paving operations shall be immediately stopped.

Curing during hot weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13e.

c. Temperature management program. Prior to the start of paving operation for each day of paving, the Contractor shall provide the ENGINEER with a Temperature Management Program for the concrete to be placed to assure that uncontrolled cracking is avoided. (Federal Highway Administration HIPERPAV 3 is one example of a temperature management program.) As a minimum, the program shall address the following items:

(1) Anticipated tensile strains in the fresh concrete as related to heating and cooling of the concrete material.

(2) Anticipated weather conditions such as ambient temperatures, wind velocity, and relative humidity; and anticipated evaporation rate using Figure 19-9, PCA, Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures.

(3) Anticipated timing of initial sawing of joint.

(4) Anticipated number and type of saws to be used.

d. **Rain.** The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during inclement weather. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic concrete slab and any edges. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic concrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

501-4.8 Concrete Placement. At any point in concrete conveyance, the free vertical drop of the concrete from one point to another or to the underlying surface shall not exceed 3 feet. The finished concrete product must be dense and homogeneous, without segregation and conforming to the standards in this specification. Backhoes and grading equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete in front of the paver. Front end loaders will not be used. All concrete shall be consolidated without voids or segregation, including under and around all load-transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features embedded in the pavement. Hauling equipment or other mechanical equipment can be permitted on adjoining previously constructed pavement when the concrete strength reaches **a flexural strength of 550 psi**, based on the average of four field cured specimens per 2,000 cubic yards of concrete placed. The Contractor must determine that the above minimum strengths are adequate to protection the pavement from overloads due to the construction equipment proposed for the project. Also, subgrade and subbase planers, concrete pavers, and concrete finishing equipment may be permitted to ride upon the edges of previously constructed pavement when the concrete has attained a minimum flexural strength of 400 psi.

The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during cold, hot and/or inclement weather in accordance with paragraph 501-4.7.

a. Slip-form construction. The concrete shall be distributed uniformly into final position by a self-propelled slip-form paver without delay. The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose. The paver shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed and the vibration shall be adequate to provide a consistency of concrete that will stand normal to the surface with sharp well-defined edges. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading of the forms. The plastic concrete shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibration with transverse vibrating units for the full width of the pavement and/or a series of equally placed longitudinal vibrating units. The space from the outer edge of the pavement to longitudinal unit shall not exceed 9 inches for slipform and at the end of the dowels for the fill-in lanes. The spacing of internal units shall be uniform and shall not exceed 18 inches.

The term internal vibration means vibrating units located within the specified thickness of pavement section.

The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without, segregation, voids, or vibrator trails and the amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete along the entire length of the vibrating unit and for a distance of at least one foot. The frequency of vibration or amplitude should be adjusted proportionately with the rate of travel to result in a uniform density and air content. The paving machine shall be equipped with a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating the actual frequency of vibrations.

The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency. The slip-form paver shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible and all operations of mixing, delivering, and spreading concrete shall be coordinated to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver, the vibratory and tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No tractive force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

When concrete is being placed adjacent to an existing pavement, that part of the equipment which is supported on the existing pavement shall be equipped with protective pads on crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels on which the bearing surface is offset to run a sufficient distance from the edge of the pavement to avoid breaking the pavement edge.

Not more than 15% of the total free edge of each 500-foot segment of pavement, or fraction thereof, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch, and none of the free edge of the pavement shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch. (The total free edge of 500 feet of pavement will be considered the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as nonadjacent to any existing pavement; that is, 500 feet of paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane will have 1,000 feet of free edge, 500 feet of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.). The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall be limited to not more than 18 inches from the edge.

When excessive edge slump cannot be corrected before the concrete has hardened, the area with excessive edge slump will be removed the full width of the slip form lane and replaced at the expense of the Contractor as directed by the ENGINEER.

b. Fixed-form construction. Forms shall be drilled in advance of being placed to line and grade to accommodate tie bars / dowel bars where these are specified.

Immediately in advance of placing concrete and after all subbase operations are completed, side forms shall be trued and maintained to the required line and grade for a distance sufficient to prevent delay in placing.

Side forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed, and in all cases until the edge of the pavement no longer requires the protection of the forms. Curing compound shall be applied to the concrete immediately after the forms have been removed.

Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with a release agent each time they are used and before concrete is placed against them.

Concrete shall be spread, screed, shaped and consolidated by one or more self-propelled machines. These machines shall uniformly distribute and consolidate concrete without segregation so that the completed pavement will conform to the required cross-section with a minimum of handwork.

The number and capacity of machines furnished shall be adequate to perform the work required at a rate equal to that of concrete delivery. The equipment must be specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the ENGINEER.

Concrete for the full paving width shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibrators. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation, voids, or leaving vibrator trails.

Power to vibrators shall be connected so that vibration ceases when forward or backward motion of the machine is stopped.

c. Consolidation. Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) or over-consolidation (vibrator trails, segregation, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate stopping of the paving operation and adjustment of the equipment or procedures as approved by the ENGINEER.

If a lack of consolidation of the hardened concrete is suspected by the ENGINEER, referee testing may be required. Referee testing of hardened concrete will be performed by the ENGINEER by cutting cores from the finished pavement after a minimum of 24 hours curing. The ENGINEER shall visually examine the cores for evidence of lack of consolidation. Density determinations will be made by the ENGINEER based on the water content of the core as taken. ASTM C642 shall be used for the determination of core density in the saturated-surface dry condition. When required, referee cores will be taken at the minimum rate of one for each 500 cubic yards (382 m^2) of pavement, or fraction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all referee testing cost if they fail to meet the required density.

The average density of the cores shall be at least 97% of the original concrete mix density, with no cores having a density of less than 96% of the original concrete mix density. Failure to meet the referee tests will be considered evidence that the minimum requirements for vibration are inadequate for the job conditions. Additional vibrating units or other means of increasing the effect of vibration shall be employed so that the density of the hardened concrete conforms to the above requirements.

501-4.9 Strike-off of concrete and placement of reinforcement. Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the plans and to an elevation that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the elevation shown on the plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two layers, the bottom layer shall be struck

off to such length and depth that the sheet of reinforcing steel fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off, and screed. If any portion of the bottom layer of concrete has been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer or if initial set has taken place, it shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense. When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed in plastic concrete by mechanical or vibratory means after spreading.

Reinforcing steel, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free of mud, oil, or other organic matter that may adversely affect or reduce bond. Reinforcing steel with rust, mill scale or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, weight, and tensile properties of a hand wire-brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements.

501-4.10 Joints. Joints shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these requirements. All joints shall be constructed with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement and finished or edged as shown on the plans. Joints shall not vary more than 1/2-inch from their designated position and shall be true to line with not more than 1/4-inch variation in 10 feet. The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 12-foot straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities in excess of 1/4 inch shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened. All joints shall be so prepared, finished, or cut to provide a groove of uniform width and depth as shown on the plans.

a. Construction. Longitudinal construction joints shall be slip-formed or formed against side forms as shown in the plans.

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes or it appears that the concrete will obtain its initial set before fresh concrete arrives. The installation of the joint shall be located at a planned contraction or expansion joint. If placing of the concrete is stopped, the Contractor shall remove the excess concrete back to the previous planned joint.

b. Contraction. Contraction joints shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. Contraction joints shall be installed to the dimensions required by forming a groove or cleft in the top of the slab while the concrete is still plastic or by sawing a groove into the concrete surface after the concrete has hardened. When the groove is formed in plastic concrete the sides of the grooves shall be finished even and smooth with an edging tool. If an insert material is used, the installation and edge finish shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The groove shall be finished or cut clean so that spalling will be avoided at intersections with other joints. Grooving or sawing shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch wide and to the depth shown on the plans.

c. Isolation (expansion). Isolation joints shall be installed as shown on the plans. The premolded filler of the thickness as shown on the plans, shall extend for the full depth and width of the slab at the joint. The filler shall be fastened uniformly along the hardened joint face with no buckling or debris between the filler and the concrete interface, including a temporary filler for the sealant reservoir at the top of the slab. The edges of the joint shall be finished and tooled while the concrete is still plastic

d. Dowels and Tie Bars for Joints

(1) Tie bars. Tie bars shall consist of deformed bars installed in joints as shown on the plans. Tie bars shall be placed at right angles to the centerline of the concrete slab and shall be spaced at intervals shown on the plans. They shall be held in position parallel to the pavement surface and in the middle of the slab depth and within the tolerances in paragraph 501-4.10(f.). When tie bars extend into an unpaved

lane, they may be bent against the form at longitudinal construction joints, unless threaded bolt or other assembled tie bars are specified. Tie bars shall not be painted, greased, or enclosed in sleeves. When slip-form operations call for tie bars, two-piece hook bolts can be installed.

(2) Dowel bars. Dowel bars shall be placed across joints in the proper horizontal and vertical alignment as shown on the plans. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker or other lubricant recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the ENGINEER. Dowels bars at longitudinal construction joints shall be bonded in drilled holes.

(3) Placing dowels and tie bars. Horizontal spacing of dowels shall be within a tolerance of ±3/4 inch. The vertical location on the face of the slab shall be within a tolerance of ±1/2 inch. The method used to install dowels shall ensure that the horizontal and vertical alignment will not be greater than 1/4 inch per feet, except for those across the crown or other grade change joints. Dowels across crowns and other joints at grade changes shall be measured to a level surface. Horizontal alignment shall be checked perpendicular to the joint edge. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil or light grease before the concrete is placed. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

(a) Contraction joints. Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. Do not cut or crimp the dowel basket tie wires.

At the Contractor's option, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints may be installed by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures per the paver manufacturer's design. Approval of installation methods will be based on the results of the control strip showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances as verified by cores or non-destructive rebar location devices approved by the ENGINEER.

(b) Construction joints. Install dowels and tie bars by the cast-in- place or the drill-and-dowel method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms.

(c) Joints in hardened concrete. Install dowels in hardened concrete by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the concrete. The concrete shall have cured for seven (7) days or reached a minimum **flexural strength of 450 psi** before drilling begins. Holes 1/8 inch greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete using rotary-core drills. Rotary-percussion drills may be used, provided that excessive spalling does not occur. Spalling beyond the limits of the grout retention ring will require modification of the equipment and operation. Depth of dowel hole shall be within a tolerance of ±1/2 inch of the dimension shown on the drawings. On completion of the drilling operation, the dowel hole shall be blown out with oil-free, compressed air. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel will not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole by means of a suitable metal or plastic grout retention ring fitted around the dowel.

e. Sawing of joints. Sawing shall commence, without regard to day or night, as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling, or tearing and before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking of the pavement occurs and shall continue without interruption until all joints have been sawn. All slurry and debris produced in the sawing of joints shall be removed by vacuuming and

washing. Curing compound or system shall be reapplied in the initial saw-cut and maintained for the remaining cure period.

Joints shall be cut in locations as shown on the plans. The initial joint cut shall be a minimum 1/8 inch wide and to the depth shown on the plans. Prior to placement of joint sealant or seals, the top of the joint shall be widened by sawing as shown on the plans.

501-4.11 Finishing. Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, edging of joints, and then texturing. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way. Fog (mist) sprays or other surface applied finishing aids specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking, approved by the ENGINEER, may be used in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. The finished surface shall have no more than 1/8 inch (0.125") of mortar or paste to be acceptable and determined by evaluation of cores. The final section shall have no segregation and have an even distribution of the coarse aggregates.

a. Machine finishing with slipform pavers. The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled non-rotating pipe float may be used while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Remove excessive slurry from the surface with a cutting straightedge and wipe off the edge. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.

b. Machine finishing with fixed forms. The machine shall be designed to straddle the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

c. Other types of finishing equipment. Clary screeds, other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers are not allowed on mainline paving, but may be allowed on irregular or odd-shaped slabs, and near buildings or trench drains, subject to the ENGINEER's approval.

Bridge deck finishers shall have a minimum operating weight of 7500 pounds and shall have a transversely operating carriage containing a knock-down auger and a minimum of two immersion vibrators. Vibrating screeds or pans shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved.

d. Hand finishing. Hand finishing methods will not be permitted, except under the following conditions: (1) in the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade and (2) in areas of narrow widths or of irregular dimensions where operation of the mechanical equipment is impractical.

e. Straightedge testing and surface correction. After the pavement has been struck off and while the concrete is still plastic, it shall be tested for trueness with a 12-foot finishing straightedge swung from handles capable of spanning at least one-half the width of the slab. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the centerline and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other, as necessary. Advancing shall be in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Any excess water and laitance in excess of 1/8 inch thick shall be removed from the surface of the pavement and wasted. Any depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the smoothness requirements. Straightedge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straightedge and until the slab conforms to the required grade and cross-section. The use of long-handled wood floats shall be confined to a minimum; they may be used only in emergencies and in areas not accessible to finishing equipment.

501-4.12 Surface texture. The surface of the pavement shall be finished as designated below for all newly constructed concrete pavements. It is important that the texturing equipment not tear or unduly roughen the pavement surface during the operation. The texture shall be uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch in depth. Any imperfections resulting from the texturing operation shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

a. Brush or broom finish. Not used.

b. Burlap drag finish. Burlap, at least 15 ounces per square yard, will typically produce acceptable texture. To obtain a textured surface, the transverse threads of the burlap shall be removed approximately one foot from the trailing edge. A heavy buildup of grout on the burlap threads produces the desired wide sweeping longitudinal striations on the pavement surface. The corrugations shall be uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch (0.0625”) in depth.

c. Artificial turf finish. Not used.

501-4.13 Curing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed and bleed water is gone from the surface, all exposed surfaces of the newly placed concrete shall be cured for a 7-day cure period in accordance with one of the methods below. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than 1/2 hour during the curing period.

When a two-saw-cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the curing compound shall be applied to the saw-cut immediately after the initial cut has been made. The sealant reservoir shall not be sawed until after the curing period has been completed. When the one cut method is used to construct the

contraction joint, the joint shall be cured with wet rope, wet rags, or wet blankets. The rags, ropes, or blankets shall be kept moist for the duration of the curing period.

a. Impervious membrane method. Curing with liquid membrane compounds should not occur until bleed and surface moisture has evaporated. All exposed surfaces of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place. The curing compound shall not be applied during rainfall. Curing compound shall be applied by mechanical sprayers under pressure at the rate of one gallon (4 liters) to not more than 150 square feet. The spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application, the compound shall be stirred continuously by mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. When hand spraying is approved by the ENGINEER, a double application rate shall be used to ensure coverage. Should the film become damaged from any cause, including sawing operations, within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound or other approved means. Upon removal of side forms, the sides of the exposed slabs shall be protected immediately to provide a curing treatment equal to that provided for the surface.

b. White burlap-polyethylene sheets. The surface of the pavement shall be entirely covered with the sheeting. The sheeting used shall be such length (or width) that it will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The sheeting shall be placed so that the entire surface and both edges of the slab are completely covered. The sheeting shall be placed and weighted to remain in contact with the surface covered, and the covering shall be maintained fully saturated and in position for seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.

c. Water method. The entire area shall be covered with burlap or other water absorbing material. The material shall be of sufficient thickness to retain water for adequate curing without excessive runoff. The material shall be kept wet at all times and maintained for seven (7) days. When the forms are stripped, the vertical walls shall also be kept moist. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent ponding of the curing water on the subbase.

d. Concrete protection for cold weather. Maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50°F for a period of 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the 7-day curing period. The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the concrete placed during cold weather; and any concrete damaged shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

e. Concrete protection for hot weather. Concrete should be continuous moisture cured for the entire curing period and shall commence as soon as the surfaces are finished and continue for at least 24 hours. However, if moisture curing is not practical beyond 24 hours, the concrete surface shall be protected from drying with application of a liquid membrane-forming curing compound while the surfaces are still damp. Other curing methods may be approved by the ENGINEER.

501-4.14 Removing forms. Unless otherwise specified, forms shall not be removed from freshly placed concrete until it has hardened sufficiently to permit removal without chipping, spalling, or tearing. After the forms have been removed, the sides of the slab shall be cured in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13.

If honeycombed areas are evident when the forms are removed, materials, placement, and consolidation methods must be reviewed and appropriate adjustments made to assure adequate consolidation at the edges of future concrete placements. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab less than approximately 1 inch, shall be repaired with an approved grout, as directed by the ENGINEER.

Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab greater than a depth of 1 inch shall be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19.

501-4.15 Saw-cut grooving. If shown on the plans, grooved surfaces shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Item P-621.

501-4.16 Sealing joints. The joints in the pavement shall be sealed in accordance with Item **P-605**.

501-4.17 Protection of pavement. The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents until accepted by the ENGINEER. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges, crossovers, and protection of unsealed joints from intrusion of foreign material, etc. Any damage to the pavement occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Aggregates, rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be placed on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least seven (7) days old, or for a longer period if directed by the ENGINEER.

In paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling and paving equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for seven (7) days, the joints are protected, the concrete has attained a minimum field cured flexural strength of 450 psi, and the slab edge is protected.

All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be kept clean and spillage of concrete and other materials shall be cleaned up immediately.

Damaged pavements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Slabs shall be removed to the full depth, width, and length of the slab.

501-4.18 Opening to construction traffic. The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C31 have attained a flexural strength of 550 pounds per square inch (3100 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C78. If such tests are not conducted, the pavement shall not be opened to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Prior to opening the pavement to construction traffic, all joints shall either be sealed or protected from damage to the joint edge and intrusion of foreign materials into the joint. As a minimum, backer rod or tape may be used to protect the joints from foreign matter intrusion.

501-4.19 Repair, removal, or replacement of slabs. New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks or are otherwise defective or unacceptable as defined by acceptance criteria in paragraph 501-6.6 shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as directed by the ENGINEER, at the Contractor's expense. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Removal of partial slabs is not permitted. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the slab, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and to each original transverse joint. The ENGINEER will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall be have a diameter of 2 inches to 4 inches, shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with a bonding agent, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Owner. Repair of cracks as described in this section shall not be allowed if in the opinion of the ENGINEER the overall condition of the pavement indicates that such repair is unlikely to achieve an acceptable and durable finished pavement. No repair of cracks shall be allowed in any panel that demonstrates segregated aggregate with an absence of coarse aggregate in the upper 1/8 inch of the pavement surface.

a. Shrinkage cracks. Shrinkage cracks which do not exceed one-third of the pavement depth shall be cleaned and either high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) applied; or epoxy resin (Type IV, Grade 1) pressure injected using procedures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the ENGINEER. Sandblasting of the surface may be required following the application of HMWM to restore skid resistance. Care shall be taken to ensure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of the ENGINEER. Shrinkage cracks which exceed one-third the pavement depth shall be treated as full depth cracks in accordance with paragraphs 501-4.19b and 501-19c.

b. Slabs with full depth cracks or cracks through interior areas. Interior area is defined as that area more than 6 inches from either adjacent original transverse joint. The full slab shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner, when there are any full depth cracks, or cracks greater than one-third the pavement depth.

c. Cracks close to and parallel to joints. All full-depth cracks within 6 inches either side of the joint and essentially parallel to the original joints, shall be treated as follows.

(1) Full depth cracks and original joint not cracked. The full-depth crack shall be treated as the new joint and the original joint filled with an epoxy resin.

i. Full-depth crack. The joint sealant reservoir for the crack shall be formed by sawing to a depth of 3/4 inches, ±1/16 inch, and to a width of 5/8 inch, ±1/8 inch. The crack shall be sawed with equipment specially designed to follow random cracks. Any equipment or procedure which causes raveling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent raveling or spalling. The joint shall be sealed with sealant in accordance with P-605 or as directed by the ENGINEER.

ii. Original joint. If the original joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures.

If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures.

Where a parallel crack goes part way across paving lane and then intersects and follows the original joint which is cracked only for the remained of the width, it shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

(2) Full depth cracks and original joint cracked. If there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, the entire slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced.

d. Removal and replacement of full slabs. Make a full depth cut perpendicular to the slab surface along all edges of the slab with a concrete saw cutting any dowels or tie-bars. Remove damaged slab protecting adjacent pavement from damage. Damage to adjacent slabs may result in removal of additional slabs as directed by the ENGINEER at the Contractor's expense.

The underlying material shall be repaired, re-compacted and shaped to grade.

Dowels of the size and spacing specified for other joints in similar pavement on the project shall be installed along all four (4) edges of the new slab in accordance with paragraph 501-4.10d.

Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. The joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

e. Spalls along joints.

(1) Spalls less than one inch wide and less than the depth of the joint sealant reservoir, shall be filled with joint sealant material.

(2) Spalls larger than one inch and/or deeper than the joint reservoir, but less than ½ the slab depth, and less than 25% of the length of the adjacent joint shall be repaired as follows:

i. Make a vertical saw cut at least one inch outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches. Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas surrounding the spalled area.

ii. Remove unsound concrete and at least 1/2 inch of visually sound concrete between the saw cut and the joint or crack with a light chipping hammer.

iii. Clean cavity with high-pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air as needed to remove all loose material.

iv. Apply a prime coat of epoxy resin, Type III, Grade I, to the dry, cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face.

v. Fill the cavity with low slump concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar.

vi. An insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at all joint faces.

vii. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and sealed with the sealer specified for the joints.

(3) Spalls deeper than 1/2 of the slab depth or spalls longer than 25% of the adjacent joint require replacement of the entire slab.

f. Diamond grinding of Concrete surfaces. Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding of the hardened concrete should not be performed until the concrete is at least 14 days old and has achieved full minimum strength. Equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints will not be permitted. The depth of diamond grinding shall not exceed 1/2 inch and all areas in which diamond grinding has been performed will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine specifically designed for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch wide with sufficient number of flush cut blades that create grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The Contractor shall determine the number and type of blades based on the hardness of the aggregate. Contractor shall demonstrate to the ENGINEER that the grinding equipment will produce satisfactory results prior to making corrections to surfaces.

Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. All grinding shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

501-5.1 Quality control program. The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Program in accordance with Item C-100. No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific quality control requirements without an approved quality control program.

501-5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC). The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Item C-100. The ENGINEER shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The ENGINEER will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

501-5.3 Contractor QC testing. The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to this specification and as set forth in the CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture content, slump, and air content. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed and approved by the ENGINEER as part of the CQCP.

The ENGINEER may at any time, notwithstanding previous plant acceptance, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of concrete mixture which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, or improper slump. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the ENGINEER, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the ENGINEER, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

a. Fine aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C70 or ASTM C566.

(3) Deleterious substances. Fine aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in fine aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1b, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

b. Coarse Aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily for each size of aggregate. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C566.

(3) Deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in coarse aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1c, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

c. Slump. One test shall be made for each sublot. Slump tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C143 from material randomly sampled from material discharged from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

d. Air content. One test shall be made for each sublot. Air content tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag or other porous coarse aggregate, from material randomly sampled from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

e. Unit weight and Yield. One test shall be made for each sublot. Unit weight and yield tests shall be in accordance with ASTM C138. The samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172 and at the same time as the air content tests.

f. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot at the job site in accordance with ASTM C1064.

g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues

The Contractor may use a 12-foot "straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133 or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot straightedge approved by the ENGINEER. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using either the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA profile program ProVal, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

(1) Transverse measurements. Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements shall be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet or more often as determined by the ENGINEER. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

(2) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests shall be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet; and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material, the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19f or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to

provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 501-6.6.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

h. Grade. Grade will be evaluated prior to and after placement of the concrete surface.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch vertically and 0.1 feet laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the ENGINEER within 48 hours.

Areas with humps or depression that that exceed grade or smoothness and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch less than the thickness specified on the plans. If these areas cannot be corrected with grinding then the slabs that are retaining water must be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19d. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19f. All corrections will be at the Contractors expense.

501-5.4 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for fine and coarse aggregate gradation, slump, and air content. The Contractor shall also maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor/workability factor from the combined gradations in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the ENGINEER and shall be kept up to date at all times. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and suspension Limits, or Specification limits, applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a potential problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the ENGINEER may halt production or acceptance of the material.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall record the running average of the last five gradation tests for each control sieve on linear control charts. Superimposed on the control charts shall be the action and suspension limits. Gradation tests shall be performed by the Contractor per ASTM C136. The Contractor shall take at least **two** samples per lot to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75 from the flowing aggregate stream or conveyor belt.

b. Slump and air content. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (that is, difference between highest and lowest measurements) for slump and air content in accordance with the following Action and Suspension Limits.

c. Combined gradation. The Contractor shall maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor and workability factor on a chart in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control Chart Limits[1]

Control Parameter	Individual Measurements	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
Gradation[2]	*[3]	*[3]
Coarseness Factor (CF)	±3.5	±5
Workability Factor (WF)	±2	±3
Slump	+0.5 to -1 inch	+1 to -1.5 inch
Air Content	±1.5%	±2.0%

[1] Control charts shall developed and maintained for each control parameter indicated.
[2] Control charts shall be developed and maintained for each sieve size.
[3] Action and suspension limits shall be determined by the Contractor.

501-5.5 Corrective action at Suspension Limit. The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of control. The CQCP shall detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control and shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and corrective action taken if any one of the following conditions exists.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. When two consecutive averages of five tests are outside of the suspension limits, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the grading.

b. Coarseness and Workability factor. When the CF or WF reaches the applicable suspension limits, the Contractor, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the CF and WF.

c. Fine and coarse aggregate moisture content. Whenever the moisture content of the fine or coarse aggregate changes by more than 0.5%, the scale settings for the aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted.

d. Slump. The Contractor shall halt production and make appropriate adjustments whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

d. Air content. The Contractor shall halt production and adjust the amount of air-entraining admixture whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

501-6.1 Quality Assurance (QA) Acceptance sampling and testing. All acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section, with the exception of coring for thickness determination, will be performed by the ENGINEER. The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of beams. The Contractor shall bear the cost of providing initial curing facilities and coring and filling operations, per paragraph 501-6.5b(1).

The samples will be transported while in the molds. The curing, except for the initial cure period, will be accomplished using the immersion in saturated lime water method. During the 24 hours after molding, the temperature immediately adjacent to the specimens must be maintained in the range of 60° to 80°F, and loss of moisture from the specimens must be prevented. The specimens may be stored in tightly constructed wooden boxes, damp sand pits, temporary buildings at construction sites, under wet burlap in favorable weather, or in heavyweight closed plastic bags, or using other suitable methods, provided the temperature and moisture loss requirements are met.

501-6.2 Quality Assurance (QA) testing laboratory. Quality assurance testing organizations performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The quality assurance laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods will be submitted to the ENGINEER prior to start of construction.

501-6.3 Lot size. Concrete will be accepted for strength and thickness on a lot basis. A lot will consist of a day's production not to exceed **500** square yards. Each lot will be divided into approximately equal sublots. Where three sublots are produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots are produced, they will be incorporated into the previous or next lot. Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing concrete for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

501-6.4 Partial lots. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot or for overages or minor placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

Where three sublots have been produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been produced, they will be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot and the total number of sublots will be used in the acceptance criteria calculation, that is, n=5 or n=6.

501-6.5 Acceptance Sampling and Testing.

a. Strength.

(1) Sampling. One sample will be taken for each sublot from the concrete delivered to the job site. Sampling locations will be determined by the ENGINEER in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. The concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172.

(2) Test Specimens. The ENGINEER will be responsible for the casting, initial curing, transportation, and curing of specimens in accordance with ASTM C31. Two (2) specimens will be made from each sample and slump, air content, unit weight, and temperature tests will be conducted for each set of strength specimens. Within 24 to 48 hours, the samples will be transported from the field to the laboratory while in the molds. Samples will be cured in saturated lime water.

The strength of each specimen will be determined in accordance with **ASTM C78**. The strength for each sublot will be computed by averaging the results of the two test specimens representing that sublot.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for strength will be determined by the ENGINEER in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1). All individual strength tests within a lot will be checked for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded and the remaining test values will be used to determine acceptance in accordance with paragraph 501-6.5b.

b. Pavement thickness.

(1) Sampling. One core will be taken by the Contractor for each sublot in the presence of the ENGINEER. Sampling locations will be determined by the ENGINEER in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Areas, such as thickened edges, with planned variable thickness, will be excluded from sample locations.

Cores shall be a minimum 4 inch in diameter neatly cut with a core drill. The Contractor will furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and filling the cored hole. Core holes will be filled by the Contractor with a non-shrink grout approved by the ENGINEER within one day after sampling.

(2) Testing. The thickness of the cores will be determined by the ENGINEER by the average caliper measurement in accordance with ASTM C174. Each core shall be photographed and the photograph included with the test report.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for thickness will be determined by the ENGINEER in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6.

501-6.6 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the completed pavement discussed in paragraph 501-6.5b:

(1) Strength

(2) Thickness

(3) Grade

(4) Profilograph smoothness **- Not used.**

(5) Adjustments for repairs

Acceptance for strength, thickness, and grade, will be based on the criteria contained in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1), 501-6.6b(2), and 501-6.6b(3), respectively.

Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full payment.

Strength and thickness will be evaluated for acceptance on a lot basis using the method of estimating PWL. Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full pavement. The PWL will be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Item C-110.

The lower specification tolerance limit (L) for strength and thickness will be:

Lower Specification Tolerance Limit (L)

Strength	**0.93 × strength specified in paragraph 501-3.3**
Thickness	**Lot Plan Thickness in inches, - 0.50 in**

b. Acceptance criteria.

(1) Strength. If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(2) Thickness. If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(3) Grade. The final finished surface of the pavement of the completed project will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch vertically or 0.1 feet laterally. The documentation, stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-5.3h. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the sublot shall reduced by 5% and not be more than 95%.

(4) Profilograph roughness for QA Acceptance. Not used.

(5) Adjustments for repair. Sublots with spall repairs, crack repairs, or partial panel replacement, will be limited to no more than 95% payment.

(6) Adjustment for grinding. For sublots with grinding over 25% of a sublot, payment will be reduced 5%.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

501-7.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

501-8.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement

ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996	Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1035	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain, Low-Carbon, Chromium, Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1078	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Dowels for Concrete Pavement
ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C70	Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate
ASTM C78	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C123	Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement

ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C174	Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C227	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C295	Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregates by Drying
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C642	Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C881	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1064	Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1567	Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface

American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5320-6	Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

HIPERPAV 3, version 3.2

Portland Concrete Association (PCA)

PCA	Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures, 16th Edition

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Concrete Research Division (CRD)

CRD C662	Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials, Lithium Nitrate Admixture and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL)

ETL 97-5	Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements

END ITEM P-501

ITEM P-605

JOINT SEALANTS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

DESCRIPTION

605-1.1 This item shall consist of providing and installing a resilient and adhesive joint sealing material capable of effectively sealing joints in existing pavement; joints between different types of pavements; and cracks in rigid pavements.

MATERIALS

605-2.1 Joint sealants. Joint sealant materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D5893 Standard Specifications for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.

Each lot or batch of sealant shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original sealed container. Each container shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, batch or lot number, the safe heating temperature, and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's certification stating that the sealant meets the requirements of this specification.

605-2.2 Backer rod. The material furnished shall be a compressible, non-shrinking, non-staining, non-absorbing material that is non-reactive with the joint sealant in accordance with ASTM D5249. The backer-rod material shall be 25% ± 5 % larger in diameter than the nominal width of the joint.

605-2.3 Bond breaking tapes. Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, non-shrinkable, non-absorbing, non-staining, and non-reacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5°F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

605-3.1 Time of application. Joints shall be sealed as soon after completion of the curing period as feasible and before the pavement is opened to traffic, including construction equipment. The pavement temperature shall be 50°F and rising at the time of application of the poured joint sealing material. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the joint.

605-3.2 Equipment. Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and maintained in satisfactory condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 15 days prior to use on the project.

a. Tractor-mounted routing tool. Provide a routing tool, used for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

b. Concrete saw. Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

c. Sandblasting equipment. Sandblasting is not allowed.

d. Waterblasting equipment. Include with the waterblasting equipment a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. Provide water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1" above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in psi at which the equipment is operating.

e. Hand tools. Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces. Hand tools should be carefully evaluated for potential spalling effects prior to approval for use.

f. Two-component, cold-applied, machine mix sealing equipment. Provide equipment used for proportioning, mixing, and installing Federal Specification SS-S-200 Type M joint sealants designed to deliver two semifluid components through hoses to a portable mixer at a preset ratio of one (1) to one (1) by volume using pumps with an accuracy of ±5% for the quantity of each component. The reservoir for each component shall be equipped with mechanical agitation devices that will maintain the components in a uniform condition without entrapping air. Incorporate provisions to permit thermostatically controlled indirect heating of the components, when required. However, immediately prior to proportioning and mixing, the temperature of either component shall not exceed 90°F. Provide screens near the top of each reservoir to remove any foreign particles or partially polymerized material that could clog fluid lines or otherwise cause misproportioning or improper mixing of the two components. Provide equipment capable of thoroughly mixing the two components through a range of application rates of 10 to 60 gallons per hour and through a range of application pressures from 50 psi to 1500 psi as required by material, climatic, or operating conditions. Design the mixer for the easy removal of the supply lines for cleaning and proportioning of the components. The mixing head shall accommodate nozzles of different types and sizes as may be required by various operations. The dimensions of the nozzle shall be such that the nozzle tip will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. Maintain the initially approved equipment in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and unaltered in any way without obtaining prior approval.

g. Two-component, cold-applied, hand-mix sealing equipment. Mixing equipment for Federal Specification SS-S-200 Type H sealants shall consist of a slow-speed electric drill or air-driven mixer with a stirrer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Submit printed copies of manufacturer's recommendations 15 days prior to use on the project where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

h. Cold-applied, single-component sealing equipment. The equipment for installing ASTM D5893 single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. Maintain the initially approved equipment in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and unaltered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

605-3.3 Preparation of joints. Pavement joints for application of material in this specification must be dry, clean of all scale, dirt, dust, curing compound, and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the Engineer, that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

a. Sawing. All joints shall be sawed in accordance with specifications and plan details. Immediately after sawing the joint, the resulting slurry shall be completely removed from joint and adjacent area by flushing with a jet of water, and by use of other tools as necessary.

b. Sealing. Immediately before sealing, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all remaining laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, old sealant and other foreign material from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be accomplished by one of the approved methods as specified in paragraph 605-3.2. The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surface extending a minimum of 1/2 inch from the joint edge shall be sandblasted clean. Sandblasting shall be accomplished in a minimum of two passes. One pass per joint face with the nozzle held at an angle directly toward the joint face and not more than 3 inches from it. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave them completely free of debris and water. The joint faces shall be surface dry when the seal is applied.

c. Backer Rod. When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a backer rod in accordance with paragraph 605-2.2 to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the backer rod is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

d. Bond-breaking tape. Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond-breaker separating tape in accordance with paragraph 605-2.3 to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Securely bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

605-3.4 Installation of sealants. Joints shall be inspected for proper width, depth, alignment, and preparation, and shall be approved by the Engineer before sealing is allowed. Sealants shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, perform a final cleaning with compressed air. Fill the joints from the bottom up to 1/8 inch ±1/16 inch below the top of pavement surface; or bottom of groove for grooved pavement. Remove and discard excess or spilled sealant from the pavement by approved methods. Install the sealant in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Engineer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Check the joints frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

605-3.5 Inspection. The Contractor shall inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified at no additional cost to the airport.

605-3.6 Clean-up. Upon completion of the project, remove all unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

605-4.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

605-5.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D789	Standard Test Method for Determination of Relative Viscosity of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D5249	Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D5893	Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids

END ITEM P-605

ITEM P-610

CONCRETE FOR MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION

610-1.1 This item shall consist of concrete and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications, at the locations and of the form and dimensions shown on the plans. This specification shall be used for all concrete, including signage bases, other than airfield pavement which are cast-in-place.

MATERIALS

610-2.1 General. Only approved materials, conforming to the requirements of these specifications, shall be used in the work. Materials may be subject to inspection and tests at any time during their preparation or use. The source of all materials shall be approved by the Engineer before delivery or use in the work. Representative preliminary samples of the materials shall be submitted by the Contractor, when required, for examination and test. Materials shall be stored and handled to ensure preservation of their quality and fitness for use and shall be located to facilitate prompt inspection. All equipment for handling and transporting materials and concrete must be clean before any material or concrete is placed in them.

The use of pit-run aggregates shall not be permitted unless the pit-run aggregate has been screened and washed, and all fine and coarse aggregates stored separately and kept clean. The mixing of different aggregates from different sources in one storage stockpile or alternating batches of different aggregates shall not be permitted.

a. Reactivity. Fine aggregate and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete shall have been tested separately within six months of the project in accordance with ASTM C1260. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The aggregate shall be considered innocuous if the expansion of test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1260, does not exceed 0.08% at 14 days (16 days from casting). If the expansion either or both test specimen is greater than 0.08% at 14 days, but less than 0.20%, a minimum of 25% of Type F fly ash, or between 40% and 55% of slag cement shall be used in the concrete mix.

If the expansion is greater than 0.20% the aggregates shall not be used, and test results for other aggregates must be submitted for evaluation; or aggregates that meet P-501 reactivity test requirements may be utilized.

610-2.2 Coarse aggregate. The coarse aggregate for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33 and the requirements of Table 4, Class Designation 5S; and the grading requirements shown below, as required for the project.

Coarse Aggregate Grading Requirements

Maximum Aggregate Size	ASTM C33, Table 3 Grading Requirements (Size No.)
1 1/2 inch	467 or 4 and 67
1 inch	57
¾ inch	67
½ inch	7

610-2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate susceptibility to durability (D) cracking. Coarse aggregate may only be accepted from sources that have a 20-year service history for the same gradation to be supplied with no history of D-Cracking. Aggregates that do not have a 20-year record of service free from major repairs (less than 5% of slabs replaced) in similar conditions without D-cracking shall not be used unless the material currently being produced has a durability factor greater than or equal to 95 per ASTM C666. The Contractor shall submit a current certification and test results to verify the aggregate acceptability. Test results will only be accepted from a State Department of Transportation (DOT) materials laboratory or an accredited laboratory. Certification and test results which are not dated or which are over one (1) year old or which are for different gradations will not be accepted.

Crushed granite, calcite cemented sandstone, quartzite, basalt, diabase, rhyolite or trap rock are considered to meet the D-cracking test requirements but must meet all other quality tests specified in Item P-501.

610-2.3 Fine aggregate. The fine aggregate for concrete shall meet all fine aggregate requirements of ASTM C33.

610-2.4 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150 Type I, II or ASTM C595 Type IL.

610-2.5 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total available alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. Fly ash produced in furnace operations using liming materials or soda ash (sodium carbonate) as an additive shall not be acceptable. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the Engineer.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

610-2.6 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

610-2.7 Admixtures. The Contractor shall submit certificates indicating that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements indicated below. In addition, the Engineer may require the Contractor to submit complete test data from an approved laboratory showing that the material to be furnished meets all

of the requirements of the cited specifications. Subsequent tests may be made of samples taken by the Engineer from the supply of the material being furnished or proposed for use on the work to determine whether the admixture is uniform in quality with that approved.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entrainment agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D. ASTM C494, Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures and ASTM C1017 flowable admixtures shall not be used.

c. Other chemical admixtures. The use of set retarding, and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Retarding shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

610-2.8 Premolded joint material. Premolded joint material for expansion joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752.

610-2.9 Joint filler. The filler for joints shall meet the requirements of Item P-605, unless otherwise specified.

610-2.10 Steel reinforcement. Reinforcing shall be in accordance with the plans and conforming to the requirements below.

Steel Reinforcement

Reinforcing Steel	**ASTM A615, ASTM A706, ASTM A775, ASTM A934**
Welded Steel Wire Fabric	**ASTM A1064, ASTM A884**
Welded Deformed Steel Fabric	**ASTM A1064**
Bar Mats	**ASTM A184 or ASTM A704**

610-2.11 Materials for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to one of the following requirements.

Materials for Curing

Waterproof paper	**ASTM C171**
Clear or white Polyethylene Sheeting	**ASTM C171**
White-pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound, Type 2, Class B	**ASTM C309**

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

610-3.1 General. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and services necessary for, and incidental to, the completion of all work as shown on the drawings and specified here. All machinery and equipment used by the Contractor on the work, shall be of sufficient size to meet the requirements of the work. All work shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the Engineer.

610-3.2 Concrete Mixture. The concrete shall develop a compressive strength of 3,000 psi in 28 days as determined by test cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. The concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The water cementitious ratio shall not exceed 0.45 by weight. The air content of the concrete shall be 5% +/- 1.2% as determined by ASTM C231 and shall have a slump of not more than 4 inches as determined by ASTM C143.**610-3.3 Mixing.** Concrete may be mixed at the construction site, at a central point, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. The concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

The concrete shall be mixed only in quantities required for immediate use. Concrete shall not be mixed while the air temperature is below 40°F without the Engineer's approval. If approval is granted for mixing under such conditions, aggregates or water, or both, shall be heated and the concrete shall be placed at a temperature not less than 50°F nor more than 100°F. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any defective work, resulting from freezing or injury in any manner during placing and curing, and shall replace such work at his expense.

Retempering of concrete by adding water or any other material is not permitted.

The rate of delivery of concrete to the job shall be sufficient to allow uninterrupted placement of the concrete.

610-3.4 Forms. Concrete shall not be placed until all the forms and reinforcements have been inspected and approved by the Engineer. Forms shall be of suitable material and shall be of the type, size, shape, quality, and strength to build the structure as shown on the plans. The forms shall be true to line and grade and shall be mortar-tight and sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports. The surfaces of forms shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, and holes. The Contractor shall be responsible for their adequacy.

The internal form ties shall be arranged so no metal will show in the concrete surface or discolor the surface when exposed to weathering when the forms are removed. All forms shall be wetted with water or with a non-staining mineral oil, which shall be applied immediately before the concrete is placed. Forms shall be constructed so they can be removed without injuring the concrete or concrete surface.

610-3.5 Placing reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be accurately placed, as shown on the plans, and shall be firmly held in position during concrete placement. Bars shall be fastened together at intersections. The reinforcement shall be supported by approved metal chairs. Shop drawings, lists, and bending details shall be supplied by the Contractor when required.

610-3.6 Embedded items. Before placing concrete, all embedded items shall be firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated. All embedded items shall be clean and free from coating, rust, scale, oil, or any foreign matter. The concrete shall be spaded and consolidated around and against embedded items. The embedding of wood shall not be allowed.

610-3.7 Concrete Consistency. The Contractor shall monitor the consistency of the concrete delivered to the project site; collect each batch ticket; check temperature; and perform slump tests on each truck at the project site in accordance with ASTM C143.

610-3.8 Placing concrete. All concrete shall be placed during daylight hours, unless otherwise approved. The concrete shall not be placed until the depth and condition of foundations, the adequacy of forms and falsework, and the placing of the steel reinforcing have been approved by the Engineer. Concrete shall be placed as soon as practical after mixing, but in no case later than one (1) hour after water has been added to the mix. The method and manner of placing shall avoid segregation and displacement of the reinforcement. Troughs, pipes, and chutes shall be used as an aid in placing concrete when necessary. The concrete shall not be dropped from a height of more than 5 feet. Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as

practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to procedures which cause segregation. Concrete shall be placed on clean, damp surfaces, free from running water, or on a properly consolidated soil foundation.

610-3.9 Vibration. Vibration shall follow the guidelines in American Concrete Institute (ACI) Committee 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete. Where bars meeting ASTM A775 or A934 are used, the vibrators shall be equipped with rubber or non-metallic vibrator heads. Furnish a spare, working, vibrator on the job site whenever concrete is placed. Consolidate concrete slabs greater than 4" in depth with high frequency mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading and tamping. Consolidate concrete slabs 4" or less in depth by wood tampers, spading, and settling with a heavy leveling straightedge. Operate internal vibrators with vibratory element submerged in the concrete, with a minimum frequency of not less than 6,000 cycles per minute when submerged. Do not use vibrators to transport the concrete in the forms. Penetrate the previously placed lift with the vibrator when more than one lift is required. Use external vibrators on the exterior surface of the forms when internal vibrators do not provide adequate consolidation of the concrete. Vibrators shall be manipulated to work the concrete thoroughly around the reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners and angles of the forms. The vibration at any point shall be of sufficient duration to accomplish compaction but shall not be prolonged to where segregation occurs. Concrete deposited under water shall be carefully placed in a compact mass in its final position by means of a tremie or other approved method and shall not be disturbed after placement.

610-3.10 Construction Joints. Joints shall be constructed as indicated on the plans. If the placement of concrete is suspended, necessary provisions shall be made for joining future work before the placed concrete takes its initial set. For the proper bonding of old and new concrete, provisions shall be made for grooves, steps, reinforcing bars or other devices as specified. The work shall be arranged so that a section begun on any day shall be finished during daylight of the same day. Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete that has hardened, the surface of the hardened concrete shall be cleaned by a heavy steel broom, roughened slightly, wetted, and covered with a neat coating of cement paste or grout.

610-3.11 Expansion joints. Expansion joints shall be constructed at such points and dimensions as indicated on the drawings. The premolded filler shall be cut to the same shape as the surfaces being joined. The filler shall be fixed firmly against the surface of the concrete already in place so that it will not be displaced when concrete is deposited against it.

610-3.12 Defective work. Any defective work discovered after the forms have been removed, which in the opinion of the Engineer cannot be repaired satisfactorily, shall be immediately removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor. Defective work shall include deficient dimensions, or bulged, uneven, or honeycomb on the surface of the concrete.

610-3.13 Finishing. All exposed concrete surfaces shall be true, smooth, and free from open or rough areas, depressions, or projections. All concrete horizontal plane surfaces shall be brought flush to the proper elevation with the finished top surface struck-off with a straightedge and floated. Mortar finishing shall not be permitted, nor shall dry cement or sand-cement mortar be spread over the concrete during the finishing of horizontal plane surfaces.

The surface finish of exposed concrete shall be a rubbed finish. If forms can be removed while the concrete is still green, the surface shall be wetted and then rubbed with a wooden float until all irregularities are removed. If the concrete has hardened before being rubbed, a carborundum stone shall be used to finish the surface. When approved, the finishing can be done with a finishing machine.

610-3.14 Curing and protection. All concrete shall be properly cured in accordance with the recommendations in American Concrete Institute (ACI) 308R, Guide to External Curing of Concrete. The concrete shall be protected from damage until project acceptance. The concrete shall be protected from the weather, flowing water, and from defacement of any nature during the project. The concrete shall be cured

by covering with an approved material as soon as it has sufficiently hardened. Water-absorptive coverings shall be thoroughly saturated when placed and kept saturated for at least three (3) days following concrete placement. All curing mats or blankets shall be sufficiently weighted or tied down to keep the concrete surface covered and to prevent the surface from being exposed to air currents. Wooden forms shall be kept wet at all times until removed to prevent opening of joints and drying out of the concrete. Traffic shall not be allowed on concrete surfaces for seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.

610-3.15 Drains or ducts. Drainage pipes, conduits, and ducts that are to be encased in concrete shall be installed by the Contractor before the concrete is placed. The pipe shall be held rigidly so that it will not be displaced or moved during the placing of the concrete.

610-3.16 Cold weather placing. When concrete is placed at temperatures below 40°F, the Contractor shall provide satisfactory methods and means to protect the mix from injury by freezing. The aggregates, or water, or both, shall be heated to place the concrete at temperatures between 50°F and 100°F. Contractor shall submit to the Engineer their planned methods for cold weather placement a minimum of 5 days prior to ordering concrete materials.

Calcium chloride may be incorporated in the mixing water when directed by the Engineer. Not more than pounds of Type 1 nor more than 1.6 pounds of Type 2 shall be added per bag of cement. After the concrete has been placed, the Contractor shall provide sufficient protection such as cover, canvas, framework, heating apparatus, etc., to enclose and protect the structure and maintain the temperature of the mix at not less than 50°F until at least 60% of the designed strength has been attained.

610-3.17 Hot weather placing. When concrete is placed in hot weather greater than 85ºF, follow the hot weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.

QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA)

610-4.1 Quality Assurance sampling and testing. Concrete for each day's placement will be accepted on the basis of the compressive strength specified in paragraph 610-3.2. The Engineer will sample the concrete in accordance with ASTM C172; test the slump in accordance with ASTM C143; test air content in accordance with ASTM C231; make and cure compressive strength specimens in accordance with ASTM C31; and test in accordance with ASTM C39. The QA testing agency will meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of cylinders.

610-4.2 Defective work. Any defective work that cannot be satisfactorily repaired as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Defective work includes, but is not limited to, uneven dimensions, honeycombing and other voids on the surface or edges of the concrete.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

610-5.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

610-6.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308R	Guide to External Curing of Concrete
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

END OF ITEM P-610

ITEM P-620

RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY MARKING

DESCRIPTION

620-1.1 This item shall consist of the preparation and painting of numbers, markings, and stripes on the surface of runways, taxiways, and aprons, in accordance with these specifications and at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) and Engineer. The terms "paint" and "marking material" as well as "painting" and "application of markings" are interchangeable throughout this specification.

MATERIALS

620-2.1 Materials acceptance. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certified test reports, for materials shipped to the project. The certified test reports shall include a statement that the materials meet the specification requirements. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer's surface preparation; marking materials, including adhesion, flow promoting and/or floatation additive; and application requirements must be submitted and approved by the Engineer prior to the initial application of markings. The reports can be used for material acceptance or the Engineer may perform verification testing. The reports shall not be interpreted as a basis for payment. The Contractor shall notify the RPR upon arrival of a shipment of materials to the site. All material shall arrive in sealed containers that are easily quantifiable for inspection by the RPR.

620-2.2 Marking materials.

Table 1. Marking Materials

Paint[1]				Glass Beads[2]	
Type	**Color**	**Fed Std. 595 Number**	**Application Rate Maximum**	**Type**	**Application Rate Minimum**
Waterborne Type I or II	Yellow	33538 or 33655	115 ft^2/gal	Type I	7 lb/gal

[1] See paragraph 620-2.2a

[2] See paragraph 620-2.2c

a. Paint. Paint shall be waterborne in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. Paint colors shall comply with Federal Standard No. 595.

b. Waterborne. Paint shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification TT-P-1952F, Type I. The non-volatile portion of the vehicle for all paint types shall be composed of a 100% acrylic polymer as determined by infrared spectral analysis.

c. Reflective media. Glass beads for white and yellow paint shall meet the requirements for Federal Specification TT-B-1325D Type I, Gradation A

Glass beads shall be treated with all compatible coupling agents recommended by the manufacturers of the paint and reflective media to ensure adhesion and embedment.

Glass beads shall not be used in black and green paint.

Type III glass beads shall not be used in red and pink paint.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

620-3.1 Weather limitations. Painting shall only be performed when the surface is dry, and the ambient temperature is at least 45°F and rising and the pavement surface temperature is at least 5°F above the dew point or when conditions meet the manufacturer's recommendations in accordance with paragraph 620-2.1. Painting operations shall be discontinued when the ambient or surface temperatures does not meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Markings shall not be applied when the wind speed exceeds 10 mph unless windscreens are used to shroud the material guns. Markings shall not be applied when weather conditions are forecasts to not be within the manufacturers' recommendations for application and dry time.

620-3.2 Equipment. Equipment shall include the apparatus necessary to properly clean the existing surface, a mechanical marking machine, a bead dispensing machine, and such auxiliary hand-painting equipment as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the job.

The mechanical marker shall be an atomizing spray-type or airless type marking machine with automatic glass bead dispensers suitable for application of traffic paint. It shall produce an even and uniform film thickness and appearance of both paint and glass beads at the required coverage and shall apply markings of uniform cross-sections and clear-cut edges without running or spattering and without over spray. The marking equipment for both paint and beads shall be calibrated daily.

620-3.3 Preparation of surfaces. Immediately before application of the paint, the surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other contaminates that would reduce the bond between the paint and the pavement. The area to be painted shall be cleaned by waterblasting, shotblasting, grinding, sandblasting, or by other methods as required to remove all contaminants without damage to the pavement surface. Use of any chemicals or impact abrasives during surface preparation shall be approved in advance by the Engineer. After the cleaning operations, sweeping, blowing, or rinsing with pressurized water shall be performed to ensure the surface is clean and free of grit or other debris left from the cleaning process.

a. Preparation of new pavement surfaces. The area to be painted shall be cleaned by broom, blower, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the Engineer to remove all contaminants, including PCC curing compounds, minimizing damage to the pavement surface.

b. Preparation of pavement to remove existing markings. Existing pavement markings shall be removed by rotary grinding, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the Engineer minimizing damage to the pavement surface. The removal area may need to be larger than the area of the markings to eliminate ghost markings. After removal of markings on asphalt pavements, apply a fog seal or seal coat to 'block out' the removal area to eliminate 'ghost' markings.

c. Preparation of pavement markings prior to remarking. Prior to remarking existing markings, loose existing markings must be removed minimizing damage to the pavement surface, with a method approved by the Engineer. After removal, the surface shall be cleaned of all residue or debris.

Prior to the application of markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface is dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other foreign material that would prevent the bond of the paint to the pavement or existing markings. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer's application and surface preparation requirements must be submitted to the RPR and Engineer prior to the initial application of markings.

620-3.4 Layout of markings. The proposed markings shall be laid out in advance of the paint application. The locations of markings to receive glass beads shall be shown on the plans. The locations of markings to receive silica sand shall be shown on the plans.

620-3.5 Application. A period of 30 days shall elapse between placement of surface course or seal coat and application of the permanent paint markings. Paint shall be applied at the locations and to the dimensions and spacing shown on the plans. Paint shall not be applied until the layout and condition of the surface has been approved by the Engineer.

The edges of the markings shall not vary from a straight line more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in 50 feet (15 m), and marking dimensions and spacing shall be within the following tolerances:

Marking Dimensions and Spacing Tolerance

Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inch or less	±1/2 inch
greater than 36 inch to 6 feet	±1 inch
greater than 6 feet to 60 feet	±2 inch
greater than 60 feet	±3 inch

The paint shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applied to the pavement with a marking machine at the rate shown in Table 1. The addition of thinner will not be permitted.

Glass beads shall be distributed upon the marked areas at the locations shown on the plans to receive glass beads immediately after application of the paint. A dispenser shall be furnished that is properly designed for attachment to the marking machine and suitable for dispensing glass beads. Glass beads shall be applied at the rate shown in Table 1. Glass beads shall not be applied to black paint or green paint. Glass beads shall adhere to the cured paint or all marking operations shall cease until corrections are made. Different bead types shall not be mixed. Regular monitoring of glass bead embedment and distribution should be performed.

620-3.6 Application--preformed thermoplastic airport pavement markings. Preformed thermoplastic pavement markings not used.

620-3.7 Control strip. Prior to the full application of airfield markings, the Contractor shall prepare a control strip in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall demonstrate the surface preparation method and all striping equipment to be used on the project. The marking equipment must achieve the prescribed application rate of paint and population of glass beads (per Table 1) that are properly embedded and evenly distributed across the full width of the marking. Prior to acceptance of the control strip, markings must be evaluated during darkness to ensure a uniform appearance.

620-3.8 Retro-reflectance. Reflectance shall be measured with a portable retro-reflectometer meeting ASTM E1710 (or equivalent). A total of 6 reading shall be taken over a 6 square foot area with 3 readings taken from each direction. The average shall be equal to or above the minimum levels of all readings which are within 30% of each other. During application, retro-reflectance testing shall be completed two (2) times per day.

Minimum Retro-Reflectance Values

Material	Retro-reflectance mcd/m^2/lux		
	White	**Yellow**	**Red**
Initial Type I	300	175	35
Initial Type III	600	300	35
Initial Thermoplastic	225	100	35
All materials, remark when less than[1]	100	75	10

[1] 'Prior to remarking determine if removal of contaminants on markings will restore retro-reflectance

620-3.9 Temporary Marking. If the airport operations require pavement marking prior to the recommended waiting period, the paint may be applied in a temporary light coat application. Appropriate modifications to paragraph 3.5 should be included to specify a 30% to 50% application rate for temporary markings. Glass beads are not required for temporary markings. Glass beads will not adhere well at the low application rates for temporary markings and require immediate sweeping and cleanup before aircraft are allowed to use the pavement.

The final marking application must be at full strength in order to adequately set the glass bead.

620-3.10 Protection and cleanup. After application of the markings, all markings shall be protected from damage until dry. All surfaces shall be protected from excess moisture and/or rain and from disfiguration by spatter, splashes, spillage, or drippings. The Contractor shall remove from the work area all debris, waste, loose reflective media, and by-products generated by the surface preparation and application operations to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of these wastes in strict compliance with all applicable state, local, and federal environmental statutes and regulations.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

620-4.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

620-5.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D476	Standard Classification for Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Products
ASTM D968	Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive

ASTM D1652	Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D2074	Standard Test Method for Total, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Amine Values of Fatty Amines by Alternative Indicator Method
ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D7585	Standard Practice for Evaluating Retroreflective Pavement Markings Using Portable Hand-Operated Instruments
ASTM E303	Standard Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester
ASTM E1710	Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer
ASTM E2302	Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer
ASTM G154	Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A-7, Method 24
Determination of volatile matter content, water content, density, volume solids, and weight solids of surface coatings

29 CFR Part 1910.1200 Hazard Communication

Federal Specifications (FED SPEC)

FED SPEC TT-B-1325D	Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective
FED SPEC TT-P-1952F	Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne
FED STD 595	Colors used in Government Procurement

Commercial Item Description

A-A-2886B	Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-1	Standards for Airport Markings
AC 150/5320-12	Measurement, Construction, and Maintenance of Skid Resistant Airport Pavement Surfaces

END OF ITEM P-620

ITEM F-162

CHAIN-LINK FENCE

DESCRIPTION

162-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing and erecting a chain-link fence in accordance with these specifications, the details shown on the plans, and in conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the RPR.

MATERIALS

162-2.1 Fabric. The fabric shall be woven with a 9-gauge galvanized steel wire in a 2-inch mesh and shall meet the requirements of ASTM A392, Class 2.

162-2.2 Barbed wire. Barbed wire shall be 2-strand 12-1/2 gauge zinc-coated wire with 14 gauge 4-point barbs and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A121, Class 3, Chain Link Fence Grade.

162-2.3 Posts, rails, and braces. Line posts, rails, and braces shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F1043 or ASTM F1083 as follows:

- Galvanized tubular steel pipe shall conform to the requirements of Group IA, (Schedule 40) coatings conforming to Type A, or Group IC (High Strength Pipe), External coating Type B, and internal coating Type B or D.

Posts, rails, and braces, with the exception of galvanized steel conforming to ASTM F1043 or ASTM F1083, Group 1A, Type A, or aluminum alloy, shall demonstrate the ability to withstand testing in salt spray in accordance with ASTM B117 as follows:

- External: 1,000 hours with a maximum of 5% red rust.
- Internal: 650 hours with a maximum of 5% red rust.

The dimensions of the posts, rails, and braces shall be in accordance with the contract plans and Tables I through VI of Federal Specification RR-F-191/3.

162-2.4 Gates. Gate frames shall consist of galvanized steel pipe and shall conform to the specifications for the same material under paragraph 162-2.3. The fabric shall be of the same type material as used in the fence.

162-2.5 Wire ties and tension wires. Wire ties for use in conjunction with a given type of fabric shall be of the same material and coating weight identified with the fabric type. Tension wire shall be 7-gauge marcelled steel wire with the same coating as the fabric type and shall conform to ASTM A824.

All material shall conform to Federal Specification RR-F-191/4.

162-2.6 Miscellaneous fittings and hardware. Miscellaneous steel fittings and hardware for use with zinc-coated steel fabric shall be of commercial grade steel or better quality, wrought or cast as appropriate to the article, and sufficient in strength to provide a balanced design when used in conjunction with fabric posts, and wires of the quality specified herein. All steel fittings and hardware shall be protected with a zinc

coating applied in conformance with ASTM A153. Barbed wire support arms shall withstand a load of 250 pounds applied vertically to the outermost end of the arm.

162-2.7 Concrete. Concrete shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi

162-2.8 Marking. Each roll of fabric shall carry a tag showing the kind of base metal, kind of coating, the gauge of the wire, the length of fencing in the roll, and the name of the manufacturer. Posts, wire, and other fittings shall be identified as to manufacturer, kind of base metal and kind of coating.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

162-3.1 General. The fence shall be constructed in accordance with the details on the plans and as specified here using new materials. All work shall be performed in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the RPR. The Contractor shall lay out the fence line based on the plans. Fence location shall be verified by the Owner before fence construction begins. The Contractor shall span the opening below the fence with barbed wire at all locations where it is not practical to conform the fence to the general contour of the ground surface because of natural or manmade features such as drainage ditches. The new fence shall be permanently tied to the terminals of existing fences as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall stake down the woven wire fence at several points between posts as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall arrange the work so that construction of the new fence will immediately follow the removal of existing fences. The length of unfenced section at any time shall not exceed 300 feet. The work shall progress in this manner and at the close of the working day the newly constructed fence shall be tied to the existing fence.

162-3.2 Clearing fence line. Clearing shall consist of the removal of all stumps, brush, rocks, trees, or other obstructions that will interfere with proper construction of the fence. Stumps within the cleared area of the fence shall be grubbed or excavated. The bottom of the fence shall be placed a uniform distance above ground, as specified in the plans. When shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR, the existing fences which interfere with the new fence location shall be removed by the Contractor as a part of the construction work unless such removal is listed as a separate item in the bid schedule. All holes remaining after post and stump removal shall be refilled with suitable soil, gravel, or other suitable material and compacted with tampers.

The cost of removing and disposing of the material shall not constitute a pay item and shall be considered incidental to fence construction.

162-3.3 Installing posts. All posts shall be set in concrete at the required dimension and depth and at the spacing shown on the plans.

Posts should be spaced not more than 10 feet apart and should be set a minimum of 36 inches in concrete footings. If the frost depth is greater than 36 inches, the posts should be set accordingly. The posts holes shall be in proper alignment so that there is a minimum of 3 inches of concrete on all sides of the posts. The concrete shall be thoroughly compacted around the posts by tamping or vibrating and shall have a smooth finish slightly higher than the ground and sloped to drain away from the posts. All posts shall be set plumb and to the required grade and alignment. No materials shall be installed on the posts, nor shall the posts be disturbed in any manner within seven (7) days after the individual post footing is completed**.**

Should rock be encountered at a depth less than the planned footing depth, a hole 2 inches larger than the greatest dimension of the posts shall be drilled to a depth of 12 inches. After the posts are set, the remainder of the drilled hole shall be filled with grout, composed of one part Portland cement and two parts mortar sand. Any remaining space above the rock shall be filled with concrete in the manner described above.

In lieu of drilling, the rock may be excavated to the required footing depth. No extra compensation shall be made for rock excavation.

162-3.4 Installing top rails. The top rail shall be continuous and shall pass through the post tops. The coupling used to join the top rail lengths shall allow for expansion.

162-3.5 Installing braces. Horizontal brace rails, with diagonal truss rods and turnbuckles, shall be installed at all terminal posts.

162-3.6 Installing fabric. The wire fabric shall be firmly attached to the posts and braced as shown on the plans. All wire shall be stretched taut and shall be installed to the required elevations. The fence shall generally follow the contour of the ground, with the bottom of the fence fabric no less than one inch or more than 4 inches from the ground surface. Grading shall be performed where necessary to provide a neat appearance.

At locations of small natural swales or drainage ditches and where it is not practical to have the fence conform to the general contour of the ground surface, longer posts may be used and multiple strands of barbed wire stretched to span the opening below the fence. The vertical clearance between strands of barbed wire shall be 6 inches or less.

Install tension wire as shown on fence details.

162-3.7 Electrical grounds. Electrical grounds shall be constructed at 500 feet intervals. The ground shall be accomplished with a copper clad rod 8 feet long and a minimum of 5/8 inches in diameter driven vertically until the top is 6 inches below the ground surface. A No. 6 solid copper conductor shall be clamped to the rod and to the fence in such a manner that each element of the fence is grounded. Installation of ground rods and conductor shall not constitute a pay item and shall be considered incidental to fence construction. The Contractor shall comply with FAA-STD-019, Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding, Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment, paragraph 4.2.3.8, Lightning Protection for Fences and Gates, when fencing is adjacent to FAA facilities.

162-3.8 Cleaning up. The Contractor shall remove from the vicinity of the completed work all tools, buildings, equipment, etc., used during construction. All disturbed areas shall be seeded per T-901.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

162-4.1 This sub-article is not used for this contract.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

162-5.1 This sub-article is not used for this contract.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A121	Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A153	Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A392	Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A824	Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link FenceASTM B117 Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM F626	Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F1043	Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework
ASTM F1083	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures

Federal Specifications (FED SPEC)

FED SPEC RR-F-191/3	Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Posts, Top Rails and Braces)
FED SPEC RR-F-191/4	Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Accessories)

FAA Standard

FAA-STD-019	Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding, Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment
FAA Orders	5300.38AIP Handbook

END OF ITEM F-162

ITEM T-901
SEEDING

DESCRIPTION

901-1.1 This item shall consist of soil preparation, seeding the areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with these specifications.

MATERIALS

901-2.1 Seed. The species and application rates of grass, legume, and cover-crop seed furnished shall be those stipulated herein. Seed shall conform to the requirements of Federal Specification JJJ-S-181, Federal Specification, Seeds, Agricultural.

Seed shall be furnished separately or in mixtures in standard containers labeled in conformance with the Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS) Seed Act and applicable state seed laws with the seed name, lot number, net weight, percentages of purity and of germination and hard seed, and percentage of maximum weed seed content clearly marked for each kind of seed. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer and RPR duplicate signed copies of a statement by the vendor certifying that each lot of seed has been tested by a recognized laboratory for seed testing within six (6) months of date of delivery. This statement shall include: name and address of laboratory, date of test, lot number for each kind of seed, and the results of tests as to name, percentages of purity and of germination, and percentage of weed content for each kind of seed furnished, and, in case of a mixture, the proportions of each kind of seed. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected.

Seeds shall be applied as follows: As noted on the plans.

901-2.2 Lime. Lime shall be ground limestone containing not less than 85% of total carbonates, and shall be ground to such fineness that 90% will pass through a No. 20 mesh sieve and 50% will pass through a No. 100 mesh sieve. Coarser material will be acceptable, providing the rates of application are increased to provide not less than the minimum quantities and depth specified in the special provisions on the basis of the two sieve requirements above. Dolomitic lime or a high magnesium lime shall contain at least 10% of magnesium oxide. Lime shall be applied at the rate of 1,000 lbs/acre. All liming materials shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C602.

901-2.3 Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be standard commercial fertilizers supplied separately or in mixtures containing the percentages of total nitrogen, available phosphoric acid, and water-soluble potash. They shall be applied at the rate and to the depth specified, and shall meet the requirements of applicable state laws. They shall be furnished in standard containers with name, weight, and guaranteed analysis of contents clearly marked thereon. No cyanamide compounds or hydrated lime shall be permitted in mixed fertilizers.

The fertilizers may be supplied in one of the following forms:

a. A dry, free-flowing fertilizer suitable for application by a common fertilizer spreader;

b. A finely-ground fertilizer soluble in water, suitable for application by power sprayers; or

c. A granular or pellet form suitable for application by blower equipment.

Fertilizers shall be commercial fertilizer and shall be spread at the rate of 1,000 lbs/acre.

901-2.4 Soil for repairs. The soil for fill and topsoiling of areas to be repaired shall be at least of equal quality to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area to be repaired. The soil shall be relatively free from large stones, roots, stumps, or other materials that will interfere with subsequent sowing of seed, compacting, and establishing turf, and shall be approved by the Engineer before being placed.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

901-3.1 Advance preparation and cleanup. After grading of areas has been completed and before applying fertilizer and ground limestone, areas to be seeded shall be raked or otherwise cleared of stones larger than 2 inches in any diameter, sticks, stumps, and other debris that might interfere with sowing of seed, growth of grasses, or subsequent maintenance of grass-covered areas. If any damage by erosion or other causes has occurred after the completion of grading and before beginning the application of fertilizer and ground limestone, the Contractor shall repair such damage include filling gullies, smoothing irregularities, and repairing other incidental damage.

An area to be seeded shall be considered a satisfactory seedbed without additional treatment if it has recently been thoroughly loosened and worked to a depth of not less than 5 inches as a result of grading operations and, if immediately prior to seeding, the top 3 inches of soil is loose, friable, reasonably free from large clods, rocks, large roots, or other undesirable matter, and if shaped to the required grade.

When the area to be seeded is sparsely sodded, weedy, barren and unworked, or packed and hard, any grass and weeds shall first be cut or otherwise satisfactorily disposed of, and the soil then scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth not less than 5 inches. Clods shall be broken and the top 3 inches of soil shall be worked into a satisfactory seedbed by discing, or by use of cultipackers, rollers, drags, harrows, or other appropriate means.

901-3.2 Dry application method.

a. Liming. Lime shall be applied separately and prior to the application of any fertilizer or seed and only on seedbeds that have previously been prepared as described above. The lime shall then be worked into the top 3 inches of soil after which the seedbed shall again be properly graded and dressed to a smooth finish.

b. Fertilizing. Following advance preparations and cleanup fertilizer shall be uniformly spread at the rate that will provide not less than the minimum quantity stated in paragraph 901-2.3.

c. Seeding. Grass seed shall be sown at the rate specified in paragraph 901-2.1 immediately after fertilizing. The fertilizer and seed shall be raked within the depth range stated in the special provisions. Seeds of legumes, either alone or in mixtures, shall be inoculated before mixing or sowing, in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the inoculant. When seeding is required at other than the seasons shown on the plans or in the special provisions, a cover crop shall be sown by the same methods required for grass and legume seeding.

d. Rolling. After the seed has been properly covered, the seedbed shall be immediately compacted by means of an approved lawn roller, weighing 40 to 65 pounds per foot of width for clay soil (or any soil having a tendency to pack), and weighing 150 to 200 pounds per foot of width for sandy or light soils.

901-3.3 Wet application method.

a. General. The Contractor may elect to apply seed and fertilizer (and lime, if required) by spraying them on the previously prepared seedbed in the form of an aqueous mixture and by using the methods and equipment described herein. The rates of application shall be as specified in the special provisions.

b. Spraying equipment. The spraying equipment shall have a container or water tank equipped with a liquid level gauge calibrated to read in increments not larger than 50 gallons over the entire range of the tank capacity, mounted so as to be visible to the nozzle operator. The container or tank shall also be equipped with a mechanical power-driven agitator capable of keeping all the solids in the mixture in complete suspension at all times until used.

The unit shall also be equipped with a pressure pump capable of delivering 100 gallons per minute at a pressure of 100 lbs/sq inches The pump shall be mounted in a line that will recirculate the mixture through the tank whenever it is not being sprayed from the nozzle. All pump passages and pipe lines shall be capable of providing clearance for 5/8 inch (16 mm) solids. The power unit for the pump and agitator shall have controls mounted so as to be accessible to the nozzle operator. There shall be an indicating pressure gauge connected and mounted immediately at the back of the nozzle.

The nozzle pipe shall be mounted on an elevated supporting stand in such a manner that it can be rotated through 360 degrees horizontally and inclined vertically from at least 20 degrees below to at least 60 degrees above the horizontal. There shall be a quick-acting, three-way control valve connecting the recirculating line to the nozzle pipe and mounted so that the nozzle operator can control and regulate the amount of flow of mixture delivered to the nozzle. At least three different types of nozzles shall be supplied so that mixtures may be properly sprayed over distance varying from 20 to 100 feet. One shall be a close-range ribbon nozzle, one a medium-range ribbon nozzle, and one a long-range jet nozzle. For case of removal and cleaning, all nozzles shall be connected to the nozzle pipe by means of quick-release couplings.

In order to reach areas inaccessible to the regular equipment, an extension hose at least 50 feet in length shall be provided to which the nozzles may be connected.

c. Mixtures. Lime, if required, shall be applied separately, in the quantity specified, prior to the fertilizing and seeding operations. Not more than 220 pounds of lime shall be added to and mixed with each 100 gallons of water. Seed and fertilizer shall be mixed together in the relative proportions specified, but not more than a total of 220 pounds of these combined solids shall be added to and mixed with each 100 gallons of water.

All water used shall be obtained from fresh water sources and shall be free from injurious chemicals and other toxic substances harmful to plant life. The Contractor shall identify to the Engineer all sources of water at least two (2) weeks prior to use. The Engineer may take samples of the water at the source or from the tank at any time and have a laboratory test the samples for chemical and saline content. The Contractor shall not use any water from any source that is disapproved by the Engineer following such tests.

All mixtures shall be constantly agitated from the time they are mixed until they are finally applied to the seedbed. All such mixtures shall be used within two (2) hours from the time they were mixed or they shall be wasted and disposed of at approved locations.

d. Spraying. Lime, if required, shall be sprayed only upon previously prepared seedbeds. After the applied lime mixture has dried, the lime shall be worked into the top 3 inches, after which the seedbed shall again be properly graded and dressed to a smooth finish.

Mixtures of seed and fertilizer shall only be sprayed upon previously prepared seedbeds on which the lime, if required, shall already have been worked in. The mixtures shall be applied by means of a high-pressure spray that shall always be directed upward into the air so that the mixtures will fall to the ground like rain in a uniform spray. Nozzles or sprays shall never be directed toward the ground in such a manner as might produce erosion or runoff.

Particular care shall be exercised to ensure that the application is made uniformly and at the prescribed rate and to guard against misses and overlapped areas. Proper predetermined quantities of the mixture in accordance with specifications shall be used to cover specified sections of known area.

Checks on the rate and uniformity of application may be made by observing the degree of wetting of the ground or by distributing test sheets of paper or pans over the area at intervals and observing the quantity of material deposited thereon.

On surfaces that are to be mulched as indicated by the plans or designated by the Engineer, seed and fertilizer applied by the spray method need not be raked into the soil or rolled. However, on surfaces on which mulch is not to be used, the raking and rolling operations will be required after the soil has dried.

901-3.4 Maintenance of seeded areas. The Contractor shall protect seeded areas against traffic or other use by warning signs or barricades, as approved by the Engineer. Surfaces gullied or otherwise damaged following seeding shall be repaired by regrading and reseeding as directed. The Contractor shall mow, water as directed, and otherwise maintain seeded areas in a satisfactory condition until final inspection and acceptance of the work.

When either the dry or wet application method outlined above is used for work done out of season, it will be required that the Contractor establish a good stand of grass of uniform color and density to the satisfaction of the Engineer. A grass stand shall be considered adequate when bare spots are one square foot or less, randomly dispersed, and do not exceed 3% of the area seeded.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

901-4.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

901-5.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C602	Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials

Federal Specifications (FED SPEC)

FED SPEC	JJJ-S-181, Federal Specification, Seeds, Agricultural

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33	Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports

FAA/United States Department of Agriculture

Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

END OF ITEM T-901

ITEM T-904
SODDING

DESCRIPTION

904-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing, hauling, and placing approved live sod on prepared areas in accordance with this specification at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

904-2.1 Sod. Sod furnished by the Contractor shall have a good cover of living or growing grass. This shall be interpreted to include grass that is seasonally dormant during the cold or dry seasons and capable of renewing growth after the dormant period. All sod shall be obtained from areas where the soil is reasonably fertile and contains a high percentage of loamy topsoil. Sod shall be cut or stripped from living, thickly matted turf relatively free of weeds or other undesirable foreign plants, large stones, roots, or other materials that might be detrimental to the development of the sod or to future maintenance. At least 70% of the plants in the cut sod shall be composed of the species stated in the special provisions, and any vegetation more than 6 inches in height shall be mowed to a height of 3 inches or less before sod is lifted. Sod, including the soil containing the roots and the plant growth showing above, shall be cut uniformly to a thickness not less than that stated in the special provisions.

904-2.2 Lime. Lime shall be ground limestone containing not less than 85% of total carbonates, and shall be ground to such fineness that 90% will pass through a No. 20 (850 µm) mesh sieve and 50% will pass through a No. 100 (150 µm) mesh sieve. Coarser material will be acceptable, providing the rates of application are increased to provide not less than the minimum quantities and depth specified in the special provisions on the basis of the two sieve requirements above. Dolomitic lime or a high magnesium lime shall contain at least 10% of magnesium oxide. Lime shall be applied at the rate of 1,000 lbs/acre . All liming materials shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C602.

904-2.3 Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be standard commercial fertilizers supplied separately or in mixtures containing the percentages of total nitrogen, available phosphoric acid, and water-soluble potash. They shall be applied at the rate and to the depth specified, and shall meet the requirements of applicable state laws. They shall be furnished in standard containers with name, weight, and guaranteed analysis of contents clearly marked thereon. No cyanamide compounds or hydrated lime shall be permitted in mixed fertilizers.

The fertilizers may be supplied in one of the following forms:

a. A dry, free-flowing fertilizer suitable for application by a common fertilizer spreader;

b. A finely-ground fertilizer soluble in water, suitable for application by power sprayers; or

c. A granular or pellet form suitable for application by blower equipment.

Fertilizers shall be a standard commercial fertilizer and shall be spread at the rate of 1,000 lbs/acre .

904-2.4 Water. The water shall be sufficiently free from oil, acid, alkali, salt, or other harmful materials that would inhibit the growth of grass.

904-2.5 Soil for repairs. The soil for fill and topsoiling of areas to be repaired shall be at least of equal quality to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area to be repaired. The soil shall be relatively free from large stones, roots, stumps, or other materials that will interfere with subsequent sowing of seed, compacting, and establishing turf, and shall be approved by the Engineer before being placed.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

904-3.1 General. Areas to be solid, strip, or spot sodded shall be shown on the plans. Areas requiring special ground surface preparation such as tilling and those areas in a satisfactory condition that are to remain undisturbed shall also be shown on the plans.

Suitable equipment necessary for proper preparation of the ground surface and for the handling and placing of all required materials shall be on hand, in good condition, and shall be approved by the Engineer before the various operations are started. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer before starting the various operations that the application of required materials will be made at the specified rates.

904-3.2 Preparing the ground surface. After grading of areas has been completed and before applying fertilizer and limestone, areas to be sodded shall be raked or otherwise cleared of stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any diameter, sticks, stumps, and other debris which might interfere with sodding, growth of grasses, or subsequent maintenance of grass-covered areas. If any damage by erosion or other causes occurs after grading of areas and before beginning the application of fertilizer and ground limestone, the Contractor shall repair such damage. This may include filling gullies, smoothing irregularities, and repairing other incidental damage.

904-3.3 Applying fertilizer and ground limestone. Following ground surface preparation, fertilizer shall be uniformly spread at a rate which will provide not less than the minimum quantity of each fertilizer ingredient, as stated in the special provisions. If use of ground limestone is required, it shall then be spread at a rate that will provide not less than the minimum quantity stated in the special provisions. These materials shall be incorporated into the soil to a depth of not less than 2 inches by discing, raking, or other suitable methods. Any stones larger than 2 inches in any diameter, large clods, roots, and other litter brought to the surface by this operation shall be removed.

904-3.4 Obtaining and delivering sod. After inspection and approval of the source of sod by the Engineer, the sod shall be cut with approved sod cutters to such a thickness that after it has been transported and placed on the prepared bed, but before it has been compacted, it shall have a uniform thickness of not less than 2 inches. Sod sections or strips shall be cut in uniform widths, not less than 10 inches, and in lengths of not less than 18 inches, but of such length as may be readily lifted without breaking, tearing, or loss of soil. Where strips are required, the sod must be rolled without damage with the grass folded inside. The Contractor may be required to mow high grass before cutting sod.

The sod shall be transplanted within 24 hours from the time it is stripped, unless circumstances beyond the Contractor's control make storing necessary. In such cases, sod shall be stacked, kept moist, and protected from exposure to the air and sun and shall be kept from freezing. Sod shall be cut and moved only when the soil moisture conditions are such that favorable results can be expected. Where the soil is too dry, approval to cut sod may be granted only after it has been watered sufficiently to moisten the soil to the depth the sod is to be cut.

904-3.5 Laying sod. Sodding shall be performed only during the seasons when satisfactory results can be expected. Frozen sod shall not be used and sod shall not be placed upon frozen soil. Sod may be transplanted during periods of drought with the approval of the Engineer, provided the sod bed is watered to moisten the soil to a depth of at least 4 inches immediately prior to laying the sod.

The sod shall be moist and shall be placed on a moist earth bed. Pitch forks shall not be used to handle sod, and dumping from vehicles shall not be permitted. The sod shall be carefully placed by hand, edge to edge and with staggered joints, in rows at right angles to the slopes, commencing at the base of the area to be sodded and working upward. The sod shall immediately be pressed firmly into contact with the sod bed by tamping or rolling with approved equipment to provide a true and even surface, and ensure knitting without displacement of the sod or deformation of the surfaces of sodded areas. Where the sod may be displaced during sodding operations, the workmen, when replacing it, shall work from ladders or treaded planks to prevent further displacement. Screened soil of good quality shall be used to fill all cracks between sods.

The quantity of the fill soil shall not cause smothering of the grass. Where the grades are such that the flow of water will be from paved surfaces across sodded areas, the surface of the soil in the sod after compaction shall be set approximately one inch below the pavement edge. Where the flow will be over the sodded areas and onto the paved surfaces around manholes and inlets, the surface of the soil in the sod after compaction shall be placed flush with pavement edges.

On slopes steeper than one (1) vertical to 2-1/2 horizontal and in v-shaped or flat-bottom ditches or gutters, the sod shall be pegged with wooden pegs not less than 12 inches in length and have a cross-sectional area of not less than 3/4 sq inch. The pegs shall be driven flush with the surface of the sod.

904-3.6 Watering. Adequate water and watering equipment must be on hand before sodding begins, and sod shall be kept moist until it has become established and its continued growth assured. In all cases, watering shall be done in a manner that will avoid erosion from the application of excessive quantities and will avoid damage to the finished surface.

904-3.7 Establishing turf. The Contractor shall provide general care for the sodded areas as soon as the sod has been laid and shall continue until final inspection and acceptance of the work. All sodded areas shall be protected against traffic or other use by warning signs or barricades approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall mow the sodded areas with approved mowing equipment, depending upon climatic and growth conditions and the needs for mowing specific areas. Weeds or other undesirable vegetation shall be mowed and the clippings raked and removed from the area.

904-3.8 Repairing. When the surface has become gullied or otherwise damaged during the period covered by this contract, the affected areas shall be repaired to re-establish the grade and the condition of the soil, as directed by the Engineer, and shall then be sodded as specified in paragraph 904-3.5.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

904-4.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

904-5.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C602	Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33	Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports

FAA/United States Department of Agriculture

Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

END OF ITEM T-904

ITEM T-905
TOPSOIL

DESCRIPTION

905-1.1 This item shall consist of preparing the ground surface for topsoil application, removing topsoil from designated stockpiles or areas to be stripped on the site or from approved sources off the site, and placing and spreading the topsoil on prepared areas in accordance with this specification at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

905-2.1 Topsoil. Topsoil shall be the surface layer of soil with no admixture of refuse or any material toxic to plant growth, and it shall be reasonably free from subsoil and stumps, roots, brush, stones (2 inches) or more in diameter), and clay lumps or similar objects. Brush and other vegetation that will not be incorporated with the soil during handling operations shall be cut and removed. Ordinary sod and herbaceous growth such as grass and weeds are not to be removed, but shall be thoroughly broken up and intermixed with the soil during handling operations. Heavy sod or other cover, which cannot be incorporated into the topsoil by discing or other means, shall be removed. The topsoil or soil mixture, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall have a pH range of approximately 5.5 pH to 7.6 pH, when tested in accordance with the methods of testing of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists in effect on the date of invitation of bids. The organic content shall be not less than 3% nor more than 20% as determined by the wet-combustion method (chromic acid reduction). There shall be not less than 20% nor more than 80% of the material passing the 200 mesh sieve as determined by the wash test in accordance with ASTM C117.

Natural topsoil may be amended by the Contractor with approved materials and methods to meet the above specifications.

905-2.2 Inspection and tests. Within 10 days following acceptance of the bid, the Engineer shall be notified of the source of topsoil to be furnished by the Contractor. The topsoil shall be inspected to determine if the selected soil meets the requirements specified and to determine the depth to which stripping will be permitted. At this time, the Contractor may be required to take representative soil samples from several locations within the area under consideration and to the proposed stripping depths, for testing purposes as specified in paragraph 905-2.1.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

905-3.1 General. Areas to be topsoiled shall be shown on the plans. If topsoil is available on the site, the location of the stockpiles or areas to be stripped of topsoil and the stripping depths shall be shown on the plans.

Suitable equipment necessary for proper preparation and treatment of the ground surface, stripping of topsoil, and for the handling and placing of all required materials shall be on hand, in good condition, and approved by the Engineer before the various operations are started.

905-3.2 Preparing the ground surface. Immediately prior to dumping and spreading the topsoil on any area, the surface shall be loosened by discs or spike-tooth harrows, or by other means approved by the Engineer, to a minimum depth of 2 inches to facilitate bonding of the topsoil to the covered subgrade soil. The surface of the area to be topsoiled shall be cleared of all stones larger than 2 inches in any diameter and

all litter or other material which may be detrimental to proper bonding, the rise of capillary moisture, or the proper growth of the desired planting. Limited areas, as shown on the plans, which are too compact to respond to these operations shall receive special scarification.

Grades on the area to be topsoiled, which have been established by others as shown on the plans, shall be maintained in a true and even condition. Where grades have not been established, the areas shall be smooth-graded and the surface left at the prescribed grades in an even and compacted condition to prevent the formation of low places or pockets where water will stand.

905-3.3 Obtaining topsoil. Prior to the stripping of topsoil from designated areas, any vegetation, briars, stumps and large roots, rubbish or stones found on such areas, which may interfere with subsequent operations, shall be removed using methods approved by the Engineer. Heavy sod or other cover, which cannot be incorporated into the topsoil by discing or other means shall be removed.

When suitable topsoil is available on the site, the Contractor shall remove this material from the designated areas and to the depth as directed by the Engineer. The topsoil shall be spread on areas already tilled and smooth-graded, or stockpiled in areas approved by the Engineer. Any topsoil stockpiled by the Contractor shall be rehandled and placed without additional compensation. Any topsoil that has been stockpiled on the site by others, and is required for topsoil purposes, shall be removed and placed by the Contractor. The sites of all stockpiles and areas adjacent thereto which have been disturbed by the Contractor shall be graded if required and put into a condition acceptable for seeding.

When suitable topsoil is secured off the airport site, the Contractor shall locate and obtain the supply, subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and RPR sufficiently in advance of operations in order that necessary measurements and tests can be made. The Contractor shall remove the topsoil from approved areas and to the depth as directed. The topsoil shall be hauled to the site of the work and placed for spreading, or spread as required. Any topsoil hauled to the site of the work and stockpiled shall be rehandled and placed without additional compensation.

905-3.4 Placing topsoil. The topsoil shall be evenly spread on the prepared areas to a uniform depth of 2 inches after compaction, unless otherwise shown on the plans or stated in the special provisions. Spreading shall not be done when the ground or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise in a condition detrimental to the work. Spreading shall be carried on so that turfing operations can proceed with a minimum of soil preparation or tilling.

After spreading, any large, stiff clods and hard lumps shall be broken with a pulverizer or by other effective means, and all stones or rocks (2 inches or more in diameter), roots, litter, or any foreign matter shall be raked up and disposed of by the Contractor. after spreading is completed, the topsoil shall be satisfactorily compacted by rolling with a cultipacker or by other means approved by the Engineer. The compacted topsoil surface shall conform to the required lines, grades, and cross-sections. Any topsoil or other dirt falling upon pavements as a result of hauling or handling of topsoil shall be promptly removed.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

905-4.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

905-5.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C117	Materials Finer than 75 μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33	Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports

FAA/United States Department of Agriculture

Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

END OF ITEM T-905

ITEM T-908
MULCHING

DESCRIPTION

908-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing, hauling, placing, and securing mulch on surfaces indicated on the plans or designated by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

908-2.1 Mulch material. Acceptable mulch shall be the materials listed below or any approved locally available material that is similar to those specified. Mulch shall be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials, which contain matured seed of species that would volunteer and be detrimental to the proposed overseeding, or to surrounding farm land, will not be acceptable. Straw or other mulch material which is fresh and/or excessively brittle, or which is in such an advanced stage of decomposition as to smother or retard the planted grass, will not be acceptable.

The Contractor may opt to perform the required mulching in accordance with state specifications. If this option is chosen, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing. The Contractor shall follow the requirements of the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures (2024), *Section 1660 Seeding and Mulching.*

a. Hay. Hay shall be native hay in an air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Hay shall be sterile, containing no fertile seed.

b. Straw. Straw shall be the stalks from threshed plant residue of oats, wheat, barley, rye, or rice from which grain has been removed. Furnish in air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Straw shall contain no fertile seed.

c. Hay mulch containing seed. Hay mulch shall be mature hay containing viable seed of native grasses or other desirable species stated in the special provisions or as approved by the Engineer. The hay shall be cut and handled so as to preserve the maximum quantity of viable seed. Hay mulch that cannot be hauled and spread immediately after cutting shall be placed in weather-resistant stacks or baled and stored in a dry location until used.

d. Manufactured mulch. Cellulose-fiber or wood-pulp mulch shall be products commercially available for use in spray applications.

e. Asphalt binder. Asphalt binder material shall not be used.

908-2.2 Inspection. The Engineer shall be notified of sources and quantities of mulch materials available and the Contractor shall furnish him with representative samples of the materials to be used 30 days before delivery to the project. These samples may be used as standards with the approval of the Engineer and any materials brought on the site that do not meet these standards shall be rejected.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

908-3.1 Mulching. Before spreading mulch, all large clods, stumps, stones, brush, roots, and other foreign material shall be removed from the area to be mulched. Mulch shall be applied immediately after seeding. The spreading of the mulch may be by hand methods, blower, or other mechanical methods, provided a uniform covering is obtained.

Mulch material shall be furnished, hauled, and evenly applied on the area shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Straw or hay shall be spread over the surface to a uniform thickness at the rate of 2 to 3 tons per acre to provide a loose depth of not less than 1-1/2 inches nor more than 3 inches. Other organic material shall be spread at the rate directed by the Engineer. Mulch may be blown on the slopes and the use of cutters in the equipment for this purpose will be permitted to the extent that at least 95% of the mulch in place on the slope shall be 6 inches or more in length. When mulches applied by the blowing method are cut, the loose depth in place shall be not less than one inch nor more than 2 inches.

908-3.2 Securing mulch. The mulch shall be held in place by light discing, a very thin covering of topsoil, pins, stakes, wire mesh, asphalt binder, or other adhesive material approved by the Engineer. Where mulches have been secured by either of the asphalt binder methods, it will not be permissible to walk on the slopes after the binder has been applied. When an application of asphalt binder material is used to secure the mulch, the Contractor must take every precaution to guard against damaging or disfiguring structures or property on or adjacent to the areas worked and will be held responsible for any such damage resulting from the operation.

If the "peg and string" method is used, the mulch shall be secured by the use of stakes or wire pins driven into the ground on 5-foot centers or less. Binder twine shall be strung between adjacent stakes in straight lines and crisscrossed diagonally over the mulch, after which the stakes shall be firmly driven nearly flush to the ground to draw the twine down tight onto the mulch.

908-3.3 Care and repair.

a. The Contractor shall care for the mulched areas until final acceptance of the project. Care shall consist of providing protection against traffic or other use by placing warning signs, as approved by the Engineer, and erecting any barricades that may be shown on the plans before or immediately after mulching has been completed on the designated areas.

b. The Contractor shall be required to repair or replace any mulch that is defective or becomes damaged until the project is finally accepted. When, in the judgment of the Engineer, such defects or damages are the result of poor workmanship or failure to meet the requirements of the specifications, the cost of the necessary repairs or replacement shall be borne by the Contractor.

c. If the "asphalt spray" method is used, all mulched surfaces shall be sprayed with asphalt binder material so that the surface has a uniform appearance. The binder shall be uniformly applied to the mulch at the rate of approximately 8 gallons per 1,000 square feet, or as directed by the Engineer, with a minimum of 6 gallons and a maximum of 10 gallons per 1,000 square feet depending on the type of mulch and the effectiveness of the binder securing it. Asphalt binder material may be sprayed on the mulched slope areas from either the top or the bottom of the slope. An approved spray nozzle shall be used. The nozzle shall be operated at a distance of not less than 4 feet from the surface of the mulch and uniform distribution of the asphalt material shall be required. A pump or an air compressor of adequate capacity shall be used to ensure uniform distribution of the asphalt material.

d. If the "asphalt mix" method is used, the mulch shall be applied by blowing, and the asphalt binder material shall be sprayed into the mulch as it leaves the blower. The binder shall be uniformly applied to the mulch at the rate of approximately 8 gallons per 1,000 square feet or as directed by the Engineer, with a minimum of 6 gallons and a maximum of 10 gallons per 1,000 square feet depending on the type of mulch and the effectiveness of the binder securing it.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

908-4.1 Section not applicable.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

908-5.1 Section not applicable.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D977	Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33	Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports

FAA/United States Department of Agriculture

Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

END OF ITEM T-908

SECTION 31 23 16.13
TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Excavating trenches for utilities and utility structures.
2. Bedding.
3. Backfilling and compacting to subgrade elevations.
4. Sheeting and Shoring.
5. Dewatering.
6. Compacting backfill material.

B. Related Sections:
1. Item C-102 Temporary Air and Water Pollution, Soil Erosion, and Siltation Control: Controlling sediment and erosion from Work of this section.
2. Item P-152 Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment: Topsoil and subsoil removal from site surface.
3. Section 33 11 00 – Water Utility Distribution Piping: Water piping and appurtenances.
4. Section 33 31 00 - Sanitary Sewerage Piping: Sanitary sewer piping and bedding.
5. Section 33 41 00 - Storm Utility Drainage Piping: Storm sewer piping and bedding.

1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. General: Work of this Section will not be measured for payment but is included in the unit cost for the various utilities and structures installed.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:
1. AASHTO T180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.

B. ASTM International:
1. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3)).
2. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
3. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3)).
4. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
5. ASTM D2487 – Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

6. ASTM D6938 – Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

C. NCDOT Standard Specifications:
1. Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest version, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable.

B. Utility Structures: Manholes, catch basins, inlets, valve vaults, hand holes, and other utility access structures as indicated on Drawings.

C. Trench Terminology:
1. Foundation: Area under bottom of trench supporting bedding.
2. Bedding: Fill placed under utility pipe.
3. Haunching: Fill placed from bedding to center line of pipe.
4. Initial Backfill: Fill placed from center line to 6 to 12 inches above top of pipe.
5. Final Backfill: Fill placed from initial backfill to subgrade.

1.5 UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

A. Class I
1. ¼" – 1-1/2" well graded stone including coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone and crushed shells.

B. Class II
1. GW Coarse gravel well graded stone and crushed shells
2. GP Coarse gravel poorly graded
3. SW Coarse sands well graded
4. SP Coarse sands poorly graded

C. Class III
1. GM Silty-sandy gravel
2. GC Clayey-sandy gravel
3. SM Silty-sands
4. SC Clayey-sands

D. Class IV
1. ML Inorganic silts and fine sands
2. CL Inorganic clays – low plasticity

E. Fill material shall exhibit a plasticity index of less than 20 and Standard Proctor maximum density at optimum moisture greater than 90 pounds per cubic foot. The following materials are unacceptable.

F. Class V
1. OL Organic silts

2. OH Organic clays
3. PT Highly organic soil
4. MH Inorganic elastic silts
5. CH Inorganic clays – high plasticity

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Excavation Protection Plan: Describe sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property; include structural calculations to support plan. Prepare excavation protection plan under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in State of North Carolina.

C. Dewatering Plan if required: Describe methods of dewatering and disposal of water.

D. Product Data: Submit data for geotextile fabric indicating fabric and construction.

E. Samples: Submit to testing laboratory, in air-tight containers, 10-pound sample of each type of fill.

F. Materials Source: Submit name of imported fill material suppliers.

G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with Section 1505 of NCDOT Standard Specifications.

B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Verify Work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Subsoil Fill: Class II, III, or IV - Clean natural soil with a plasticity index of 15 or less that is free of clay, rock, or gravel lumps larger than 2 inches in any dimension; debris; waste; frozen

material; and any other deleterious material that might cause settlement. Suitable material excavated from the site may be used as subsoil fill under optimum moisture conditions.

B. Granular Fill: Class II, III - Clean sand, slightly silty sand, or slightly clayey sand having a Unified Soil Classification of SW, SP, SP-SM or SP-SC.

C. Foundation Stone: Class I - Clean course aggregate Gradation No. 57 conforming to Sections 1005 and 1006 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

D. Bedding and Haunching Material:
   1. Rigid Pipe: Granular Fill.
   2. Flexible Pipe: Foundation Stone.

E. Bedding for Structures: Foundation Stone.

F. Initial Backfill to 6 inches Minimum Above Utility:
   1. Rigid Pipe: Subsoil Fill.
   2. Flexible Pipe: Foundation Stone.

G. Final Backfill to Subgrade:
   1. Under Pavement: Granular Fill.
   2. Under Landscape: Subsoil Fill.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-woven, non-biodegradable conforming to Section 1056 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Type 1 Engineering Fabric.

B. Concrete: Class A Concrete conforming to Section 1000 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.
   1. Compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days.
   2. Air entrained.
   3. Water cement ratio of 0.488 with rounded aggregate and 0.532 with angular aggregate.
   4. Maximum slump of 3.5 inches for vibrated concrete and 4 inches for non-vibrated concrete.
   5. Minimum cement content of 564 lbs per cubic yard for vibrated and 602 lbs. per cubic yard for non-vibrated concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Call local utility line information service indicated on Drawings not less than three working days before performing Work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
   2. Contractor will not perform work prior to the expiration of the mandatory period unless all utilities have been located.

B. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with utility's requirements.

C. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

D. Protect plant life, lawns, rock outcropping, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.

E. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

F. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities indicated to remain.

G. Establish temporary traffic control and detours when trenching is performed in public right-of-way. Relocate controls and reroute traffic as required during progress of Work.

3.2 LINES AND GRADES

A. Excavate to lines and grades indicated on Drawings.
   1. Owner reserves right to make changes in lines, grades, and depths of utilities when changes are required for Project conditions.

B. Use laser-beam instrument with qualified operator to establish lines and grades.

3.3 TRENCHING

A. Excavate subsoil required for utilities.

B. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up of 1/3 cubic yard, measured by volume.

C. Perform excavation within 48 inches of existing utility service in accordance with utility's requirements.

D. Do not advance open trench more than 100 feet ahead of installed pipe.

E. Remove water or materials that interfere with Work.

F. Trench Width: Excavate bottom of trenches maximum 16 inches wider than outside diameter of pipe or as indicated on Drawings.

G. Excavate trenches to depth indicated on Drawings. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material and pipe.

H. Maintain vertical faces to an elevation equal to 12 inches above top of pipe.
   1. When Project conditions permit, side walls may be sloped or benched above this elevation.
   2. When side walls cannot be sloped, provide sheeting and shoring to protect excavation as specified in this Section.

I. Support Utilities and Structures:
   1. Keep trench width at top of trench to practical minimum to protect adjacent or crossing utility lines
   2. Support utilities crossing trench by means acceptable to utility company.
   3. Do not interfere with 45-degree bearing splay of foundations.
   4. Provide temporary support for structures above and below ground.

J. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, excavate to firm subgrade or to depth directed by Engineer.
   1. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place.
   2. Backfill with foundation stone and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.

K. Trim Excavation: Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints where required. Remove loose matter.

L. Correct areas over excavated areas with compacted backfill as specified for authorized excavation or replace with fill concrete as directed by Engineer.

M. Place geotextile fabric over trench foundation stone prior to placing subsequent bedding materials.

3.4 SHEETING AND SHORING

A. Sheet, shore, and brace excavations to prevent danger to persons, structures, and adjacent properties and to prevent caving, erosion, and loss of surrounding subsoil.

B. Support trenches more than 4 feet deep excavated through unstable, loose, or soft material. Provide sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other protection to maintain stability of excavation.

C. Design sheeting and shoring to be removed at completion of excavation work unless approved by Engineer.

D. Repair damage caused by failure of the sheeting, shoring, or bracing and for settlement of filled excavations or adjacent soil.

E. Repair damage to new and existing Work from settlement, water, or earth pressure or other causes resulting from inadequate sheeting, shoring, or bracing.

3.5 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. Control and remove unanticipated water seepage into excavation.

B. Provide ditches, berms, and other devices to divert and drain surface water from excavation area as specified in Item C-102 Temporary Air and Water Pollution, Soil Erosion, and Siltation Control.

C. Divert surface water and seepage water within excavation areas into sumps or settling basins prior to pumping water into drainage channels and storm drains.

3.6 DEWATERING

A. Design and provide dewatering system to permit Work to be completed on dry and stable subgrade.

B. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill is minimum 2 feet above normal ground water table elevation.

C. When dewatering system cannot control water within excavation, notify Engineer and stop excavation work.
   1. Supplement or modify dewatering system and provide other remedial measures to control water within excavation.
   2. Demonstrate dewatering system operation complies with performance requirements before resuming excavation operations.

D. Modify dewatering systems when operation causes or threatens to cause damage to new construction, existing site improvements, adjacent property, or adjacent water wells.

E. Discharge ground water and seepage water within excavation areas into sumps or settling basins prior to pumping water into drainage channels and storm drains.

F. Remove dewatering and surface water control systems after dewatering operations are discontinued.

3.7 BEDDING, HAUNCHING, AND INITIAL BACKFILL

A. Place bedding full width of trench to the depth indicated on Drawings. Excavate for pipe bells.

B. Install utility pipe and conduit in accordance with the respective utility section.

C. Support pipe uniformly along entire length of pipe.

D. Carefully place haunching material to center of pipe, rod and tamp material to fill voids and provide uniform support of pipe haunches.

E. Carefully place initial backfill to 6 inches above top of pipe or to depth indicated on Drawings.

F. Compact as indicated on the drawings.

3.8 FINAL BACKFILLING TO SUBGRADE

A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations with unfrozen fill materials.

B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.

C. Place fill material in continuous layers and compact in accordance with schedule at end of this Section.

D. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage utilities in trench or foundation perimeter drainage.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Do not leave more than 50 feet of trench open at end of working day.

G. Protect open trench to prevent danger to the public.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL

A. Dispose of excess material offsite and legally.

B. Furnish Engineer with certificate of disposal site or agreement from private property owner.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.

B. Top Surface of Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Perform laboratory material tests in accordance with ASTM D1557 or AASHTO T180.

C. Perform in place compaction tests in accordance with the following:
   1. Density Tests: ASTM D6938.
   2. Moisture Tests: ASTM D6938.

D. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: One test per lift for every 100 feet of trench.

3.12 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.

B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

3.13 SCHEDULE OF COMPACTION

A. Under Pavement and Slabs:
   1. Granular Fill in maximum 8-inch loose lifts.
   2. Compact to minimum 95 percent maximum density except the top 12 inches.
   3. Compact top 12 inches to minimum 100 percent maximum density.

B. Under Landscape Areas:
   1. Subsoil Fill in maximum 8-inch loose lifts.
   2. Compact to minimum 90 percent maximum density.

C. In Unstable or Unsuitable Trench Foundation Areas:
   1. Foundation Stone in maximum 12-inch loose lifts.
   2. Compact to 98 percent maximum density.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321720 – DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cast in place detectable warning surfaces at exterior sidewalks.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature describing products, installation procedures and routine maintenance.

B. Samples for Verification Purposes: Submit two (2) tile samples minimum 6"x6" of the kind proposed for use.

C. Shop drawings are required for products specified showing fabrication details, composite structural system, tile surface profile, sound on cane contact amplification feature, plans of tile placement including joints, and material to be used as well as outlining installation materials and procedure.

D. Material Test Reports: Submit complete test reports from qualified accredited independent testing laboratories to qualify that materials proposed for use are in compliance with requirements and meet or exceed the properties indicated on the specifications. All tests shall be conducted on a Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tile system as certified by a qualified independent testing laboratory and be current within a 24 month period.

E. Maintenance Instructions: Submit copies of manufacturer's specified installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles and accessories as produced by a single manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years experience in the manufacturing of Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer certified in writing by Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tile manufacturer as qualified for installation, who has successfully completed installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.

C. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA): Provide Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles which comply with the detectable warnings on walking surfaces section of the Americans with Disabilities Act (Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 ADA STANDARDS FOR ACCESSIBLE DESIGN, Appendix A, Section 4.29.2 DETECTABLE WARNINGS ON WALKING SURFACES).

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles shall be suitably packaged or crated to prevent damage in shipment or handling. Finished surfaces shall be protected by sturdy plastic wrappings to protect tile from concrete residue during installation and tile type shall be identified by part number.

B. Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles shall be delivered to location at building site for storage prior to installation.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions and Protection: Maintain minimum temperature of 40°F in spaces to receive Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles for at least 24 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 24 hours after installation.

B. The use of water for work, cleaning or dust control, etc. shall be contained and controlled and shall not be allowed to come into contact with the general public. Provide barricades or screens to protect the general public.

1.6 GUARANTEE

A. Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles shall be guaranteed in writing for a period of five (5) years (minimum) from date of final completion. The guarantee includes defective work, breakage, deformation, fading and loosening of tiles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES

A. Cast in place composite paver unit with the following attributes
   1. Compliant with ADAAG R304 Regulations for Detectable Warning Surfaces.
   2. Raised truncated domes with a diameter of 0.9”, height of nominal 0.2” and a center-to-center spacing of 1.67” minimum to 2.35” maximum.
   3. 2’ deep by full width tactile required unit measuring 0.25” nominal thickness with embedment ribs 3” on center. Confirm width and quantities on drawings. Layouts comprised of smaller tiles to achieve full width will not be accepted.
   4. Homogeneous glass and carbon reinforced composite which is colorfast and UV stable suitable for exterior use.
   5. Durable fiberglass reinforced truncated domes.
   6. Uniform color throughout without an applied paint coating.
   7. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full palette of standard colors.
   8. Size as indicated on drawings.

B. Attributes:
   1. Compressive strength: 28,900 psi in accordance with ASTM D 695.
   2. Flexural strength: 29,300 psi in accordance with ASTM D 790.

3. Water absorption: 0.07% in accordance with ASTM D 570.
4. Slip resistance: 1.18 Dry, 1.05 wet in accordance with ASTM C 1028.
5. Flame spread index: 20, in accordance with ASTM E 84.
6. Salt spray: No change (200 hours) in accordance with ASTM B 117.
7. Chemical stain testing: no deterioration in accordance with ASTM 1308.
8. Abrasion resistance: 549 in accordance with ASTM C 501.
9. Accelerated weathering: Delta E <5.0 (2,000 hours) in accordance with ASTM G 155.
10. Tensile strength: 11,600 psi in accordance with ASTM D 638.
11. Load bearing at 16,000 lbs: No damage in accordance with AASHTO-H2O.
12. Freeze/Thaw/Heat: No disintegration in accordance with ASTM C 1026.

C. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
1. ADA Solutions, Inc.
2. Armor-Tile.
3. Detectable Warning System.
4. Tile Tech Pavers

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s standard installation instructions.
1. The physical characteristics of the concrete shall be as specified in the drawings while maintaining a slump range of 4-7 to permit the solid placement of the tactile unit in wet cement.
2. The concrete shall be poured and finished level, true and smooth to the required dimensions prior to the placement of the tactile unit.
3. Place the tactile unit 6-8 inches from the curb or sidewalk line. Working in a grid pattern, tamp the tactile unit into the wet concrete using a rubber mallet and a piece of wood. Continue this process until all of the air has been released, and the tactile unit is flush with the surrounding area. Avoid striking the surface of the tactile unit directly.
4. Following the placement, the tactile unit elevation should be checked to the adjacent surface with a straight edge. The tactile unit elevation should be consistent with the contract drawings and specifications. Any required adjustments must be made prior to the time when the concrete begins to set.
5. When the tactile unit is in place, and no further adjustments are needed, place a cinder block on both ends to hold the tactile unit in place while the concrete sets.
6. During and after the tactile unit installation, as well as the concrete curing stage, no walking or external forces can be placed on the tactile unit. The area must be protected from pedestrian traffic until the concrete is cured, approximately 1-2 hours.
7. Remove the plastic protective covering from the face of the tactile unit once the concrete is cured.

3.2 CLEANING, PROTECTING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Protect tiles against damage during construction period to comply with manufacturer’s specification.

B. Protect tiles against damage from rolling loads following installation by covering with plywood or hardwood.

C. Clean tiles not more than four days prior to date scheduled for inspection intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of project. Clean tiles by method specified by manufacturer.

D. Comply with manufacturers' maintenance manual for cleaning and maintaining tile surface and it is recommended to perform annual inspections for safety and tile integrity.

END OF SECTION 321720

SECTION 33 05 13.16
PUBLIC MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Precast reinforced concrete manholes and structures with tongue-and-groove joints with masonry transition to frames, lids, grates, anchorage, and accessories.
2. Masonry manhole and structure sections with masonry transition to frames, lids, grates, anchorage, and accessories.
3. Cast-in-place concrete manholes and structures with masonry transition to frames, lids, grates, covers, anchorage, and accessories.
4. HDPE manholes and accessories.
5. Structure connections to existing public utility lines.
6. Bedding and backfill materials.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating and backfilling for manholes, structures, and foundation slabs.
2. Section 33 31 00 - Sanitary Sewerage Piping: Pipe materials, manholes, and accessories for public gravity sanitary sewers.
3. Section 33 41 00 - Storm Sewer Piping: connections to manholes

1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Section not applicable.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute:
1. ACI 530/530.1 - Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures and Specifications for Masonry Structures.

B. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A48 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
2. ASTM C32 - Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
3. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
4. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Brick.
5. ASTM C443 – Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber gaskets.
6. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
7. ASTM C497 - Standard Test Methods for Concrete Pipe, Manhole Sections, or Tile.

8. ASTM C857 - Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
9. ASTM C890 - Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Section Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.
10. ASTM C891 - Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
11. ASTM C913 - Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.
12. ASTM C923 - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals.
13. ASTM C990 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

C. National Precast Concrete Association:
1. NPCA Quality Control Manual for Precast Plants.
2. NPCA Plant Certification Program.

D. NCDOT Standard Specifications:
1. Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Provide electronic submittals for reveiw prior to ordering materials.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Standard Fabrication: Indicate structure locations, elevations, sections, equipment support, piping sizes, and elevations of penetrations.
2. Custom Fabrication: Indicate design, construction and installation details, typical reinforcement and additional reinforcement at openings for each custom type, size and configuration.

C. Product Data: Submit manhole frames and lids, accessories, component construction, features, configuration, dimensions, and joint data.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of manholes and structures with rim and invert elevations.

F. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Obtain precast concrete utility structures from single source.

B. Perform Work in accordance with NCDOT Sections 825, 840, and 1525 of Standard Specifications.

C. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Certified by NPCA Plant Certification Program prior to and during Work of this section.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this Section with minimum five years experience.

C. Design custom utility structures under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in State of Project location.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with precast concrete manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C913 for unloading, storing and moving precast manholes and drainage structures.

B. Store precast concrete manholes and drainage structures to prevent damage to Owner's property or other public or private property. Repair property damaged from materials storage.

C. Mark each precast structure by indentation or waterproof paint showing date of manufacture, manufacturer and identifying symbols, and numbers shown on Drawings to indicate its intended use.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Masonry Work: Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 50 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Cold Weather Requirements: ACI 530/530.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRECAST REINFORCED MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES

A. Precast Manhole and Structure Sections: Reinforced precast concrete in accordance with ASTM C478.
   1. Joints for Precast Manholes and Structures for Sanitary Utility Sewer Service: O-ring rubber gaskets in accordance with ASTM C443.
   2. Joints for Precast Manholes and Structures for Other Utility uses: Butyl rubber gaskets in accordance with ASTM C990.

2.2 MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55, Grade S, Type II - Non-moisture controlled; except that the absorption of brick shall not exceed 10 lbs / cubic foot.

B. Clay or Shale Brick: ASTM C32, Grade SW, solid units.

C. Mortar: Conform to NCDOT Section 1040 of Standard Specifications proportioned as described below. Do not add more water than is necessary to make a workable mixture.
   1. Mix No. 1: 1 part Portland cement, 1/4 part hydrated lime, 3-3/4 parts mortar sand (maximum).
   2. Mix No. 2: 1 part Portland cement, 1 part masonry cement, 6 parts mortar sand (maximum).

D. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic in accordance with NCDOT Section 1054 of Standard Specifications with a compressive strength of at least 5,000 psi at 3 days.

2.3 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Concrete: Class B Concrete conforming to NCDOT Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications.
   1. Compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.
   2. Air entrained.
   3. Water cement ratio of 0.488 with rounded aggregate and 0.567 with angular aggregate.
   4. Maximum slump of 2.5 inch for vibrated concrete and 4 inch for non-vibrated concrete.
   5. Minimum cement content of 508 pounds per cubic yard for vibrated and 545 pounds per cubic yard for non-vibrated concrete.

2.4 FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Barry Pattern and Foundry Co., Inc..
   2. East Jordan Iron Works.
   3. McKinley Iron Works.
   4. Neenah Foundry Co..
   5. Substitutions: Approved equals accepted through shop drawing submittals.

B. Product Description: Grey cast iron ASTM A48, Class 30B; size and shape as indicated on Drawings. Live load rating of HS 20 in paved areas.

2.5 HDPE MANHOLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nyloplast Drain Basins or approved equal.

2.6 CONFIGURATION

A. Provide size and shape as indicated on Drawings.

B. Foundation Slab: Cast-in-place or precast reinforced concrete integral with bottom section, level top surface.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Steps: Conform to local agency requirements, minimum 12 inches wide spaced vertically 16 inches on center.

B. Strap Anchors: Stainless steel capable of supporting pipe or accessories indicated on Drawings, minimum 1 inch wide x 1/8 inch thick.

C. Geotextile Filter Fabric: Type 1 Engineering fabric in accordance with NCDOT Section 1056 of the Standard Specifications; non-woven, needle punched, non-biodegradable, and rot-proof.

2.8 BEDDING AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Bedding: Clean coarse aggregate Gradation No. 57 conforming to NCDOT Sections 1005 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Backfill around Structures: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13 -Trenching.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify items provided by other Sections of Work are properly sized and located.

B. Verify built-in items are in proper location and ready for roughing into Work.

C. Verify correct size of manhole and structure excavation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe or duct sleeves required by other Sections.

B. Do not install manholes and structures where site conditions induce loads exceeding structural capacity of manholes or structures.

C. Inspect precast concrete manholes and structures immediately prior to placement in excavation to verify manholes and structures are internally clean and free from damage. Remove and replace damaged units.

3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

A. Excavation and Backfill:
   1. Excavate and backfill for manholes and structures in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching in location and to depth shown. Provide clearance around sidewalls of manhole or structure for construction operations, backfill, and placement of geotextile filter fabric if required.
   2. When groundwater is encountered, prevent accumulation of water in excavations. Place manholes or structures in dry trench.

3. Where possibility exists of watertight manhole or structure becoming buoyant in flooded excavation, anchor manhole or structure to avoid flotation.

B. Place foundation slab, trowel top surface level.

C. Place precast manhole sections plumb and level, trim to correct elevations, anchor to foundation slab.

D. As Work progresses, install steps and other fabricated metal items.

E. Install cast-in-place manholes and structures supported at proper grade and alignment as shown on Drawings.

F. Cut pipe to connect to structure as indicated on Drawings.

G. Grout base of shaft sections to achieve slope to exit piping. Trowel smooth. Contour to form continuous drainage channel as indicated on Drawings.

H. Set cover frames and covers level without tipping, to correct elevations.

3.4 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLE AND STRUCTURE INSTALLATION

A. Install underground precast utility structures in accordance with ASTM C891.

B. Lift precast manholes and structures at lifting points designated by manufacturer.

C. When lowering manholes and structures into excavations and joining pipe to units, take precautions to ensure interior of pipeline and manhole or structure remains clean.

D. Set precast manholes and structures bearing firmly and fully on stone bedding, 8-inch minimum thickness, compacted to 95 percent maximum density per Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching or on other support system shown on Drawings.

E. Assemble multi-section manholes and structures by lowering each section into excavation. Install rubber gasket joints between precast sections in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Lower, set level, and firmly position base section before placing additional sections.

F. Remove foreign materials from joint surfaces and verify sealing materials are placed properly. Maintain alignment between sections by using guide devices affixed to lower section.

G. Joint sealing materials may be installed on site or at manufacturer's plant.

H. Verify manholes and structures installed satisfy required alignment and grade.

I. Remove knockouts or cut structure to receive piping without creating openings larger than required to receive pipe. Fill annular space with non-shrink grout.

3.5 MASONRY MANHOLE AND STRUCTURE INSTALLATION

A. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

B. Lay masonry units in running bond. Course one unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.

C. Form flush mortar joints.

D. Lay masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other Work.

E. Install joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

F. Place joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above base pad and below cover frame opening.

3.6 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE MANHOLE AND STRUCTURE INSTALLATION

A. Prepare crushed stone bedding or other support system shown on Drawings to receive foundation slab as specified for precast manholes and structures.

B. Erect and brace forms against movement in accordance with NCDOT Section 825 of the Standard Specifications.

C. Install reinforcing steel as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with NCDOT Section 425 of the Standard Specifications.

D. Place and cure concrete in accordance with NCDOT Section 825 of the Standard Specifications.

3.7 CONNECTION TO EXISTING SEWER WITH MANHOLE

A. Stake out location and burial depth of existing sewer line in area of proposed manhole or structure.

B. Carefully excavate around existing sewer line to adequate depth for foundation slab installation. Protect existing pipe from damage. Cut out soft spots and replace with granular fill compacted to 95 percent maximum dry density per Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

C. Prepare crushed stone bedding or other support system shown on Drawings, to receive foundation slab as specified for precast manholes and structures.

D. Install manhole or structure around existing pipe in accordance with the appropriate paragraphs specified herein.

E. Block upstream flow at existing manhole or structure with expandable plug.

F. If flow is excessive, pump flow around new manhole to existing downstream manhole.

G. Use hydraulic saw to cut existing pipe at manhole or structure entrance and exit and along pipe length at a point halfway up the outside diameter on each side of the pipe. Bottom half of pipe shall remain as manhole flow channel. Saw cut to have a smooth finish with top half of pipe flush with interior of manhole or structure.

3.8 CASTINGS INSTALLATION

A. Set frames using mortar and masonry as indicated on Drawings. Install radially laid concrete brick with 1/4 inch thick vertical joints at inside perimeter. Lay concrete brick in full bed of mortar and completely fill joints. Where more than one course of concrete brick is required, stagger vertical joints.

B. Do not install more than 3 courses of brick or more than 12 inches of masonry.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Perform soil compaction tests in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

C. Perform hydrostatic tests in accordance with Section 33 05 05.35 – Sewer and Manhole Testing.
   1. Notify Engineer 72 hours in advance of test and have witness test.

D. Test cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ASTM C39.

E. Test concrete manhole and structure sections in accordance with ASTM C497.

F. Vertical Adjustment of Existing Manholes and Structures:
   1. Where required, adjust top elevation of existing manholes and structures to finished grades shown on Drawings.
   2. Reset existing frames, grates and covers, carefully removed, cleaned of mortar fragments, to required elevation in accordance with requirements specified for installation of castings.
   3. Remove concrete without damaging existing vertical reinforcing bars when removal of existing concrete wall is required. Clean vertical bars of concrete and bend into new concrete top slab or splice to required vertical reinforcement, as indicated on Drawings.
   4. Clean and apply sand-cement bonding compound on existing concrete surfaces to receive cast-in-place concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 11 00
WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipe and fittings for potable water line and fire water line.
2. Valves and Valve Boxes
3. Fire Hydrants.
4. Tapping Sleeves and Valves.
5. Air Release valves.
6. Underground pipe markers.
7. Thrust Blocking.
8. Pressure Testing

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavation and backfill requirements.
2. Section 33 14 17 - Site Water Service Utility Laterals: Tapping and Backflow prevention at water main.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Section not applicable.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Water Works Association:
1. AWWA C104 - ANSI Standard for Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
2. AWWA C110 - Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm Through 1,219 mm), for Water.
3. AWWA C111 - Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
4. AWWA C115 - Standard for Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
5. AWWA C151 - Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
6. AWWA C153 - Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings.
7. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
8. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants.
9. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves, 3 in. through 12 in. NPS, for Water and Sewage Systems.
10. AWWA C517 - Rubber-Sealed Butterfly Valves.
11. AWWA C550 - Protecting Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.
12. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
13. AWWA C605 - Underground Installation of PVC and PVCO Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

14. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 in. through 12 in. (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution.
15. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 in. through 3 in. for Water Service.
16. AWWA C905 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 in. through 36 in. (350 mm Through 1,200 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.

B. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
2. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
3. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
4. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
5. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

C. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
1. MSS SP-60 - Connecting Flange Joint between Tapping Sleeves and Tapping Valves.

D. National Sanitation Foundation:
1. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
2. NSF 372 – Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

E. National Fire Protection Association:
1. NFPA 281 - Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants.

F. Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA):
1. Technical Specifications for construction and
2. Materials Specification Manual

G. NCDOT Standard Specifications:
1. Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures Provide electronic submittals for review prior to ordering materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate piping layout, including piping specialties.

C. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, hydrants, and accessories.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.

F. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with Section 1510 of NCDOT Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

B. Perform work in accordance with utility company standards.

C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

D. Materials in Contact with Potable Water: Certified to NSF 61 and 372.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with manufacturer's name and pressure rating labeling in place.

B. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.

C. Do not place pipe or pipe materials on private property or in areas obstructing pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

D. Store polyethylene materials out of sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPING

A. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP): AWWA C151. Bituminous outside coating: AWWA C151. Cement Mortar Lining: AWWA C104.
   1. Pipe Thickness Class: 50.
   2. Pressure Rating: 350 psi.
   3. Fittings: Ductile iron, AWWA C110. Compact fittings, Ductile Iron, AWWA C153.
      a. Pressure Rating: 350 psi minimum.
      b. Coating: Bituminous Coating, AWWA C110.
      c. Lining: Cement Mortar Lining, AWWA C104
   4. Joints:
      a. Mechanical Joints: AWWA C111.
      b. Push-On Joints: AWWA C111.
      c. independent of joint seal. Conform to pipe manufacturers specifications.
      d. Tied Restrained Joints: Per Manufacturer recommendations

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC): AWWA C900 and AWWA C905, marked with NSF 61 designation for potable water use.
   1. Pipe Class: DR 18, 235 psi.
   2. Fittings:
      a. PVC, AWWA C900 and AWWA C905.
      b. Ductile Iron, Mechanical Joint, AWWA C110.
   3. Joints:
      a. PVC, ASTM D3139 with ASTM F477 flexible elastomeric seals.
      b. Ductile Iron, Mechanical Joint, AWWA C111.
      c. Boltless Restrained Joints: Boltless, push-on type, joint restraint independent of joint seal. Conform to pipe manufacturers specifications.

2.2 RESILIENT WEDGE GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. American Flow Control.
   2. Clow Valve Company.
   3. Mueller Company.
   4. Substitutions: Approved equals as determined through shop drawing submittals.

B. Furnish materials in accordance with utility company or governing agency requirements.

C. Resilient Wedge Gate Valves: AWWA C509; iron body, bronze or ductile iron.
   1. Resilient seats.
   2. Stem: Non-rising bronze stem.
   3. Operating Nut: Square; open counterclockwise unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Ends: Flanged, mechanical joint or bell end connections.
   5. Coating: AWWA C550; interior/exterior.
   6. Sizes 12-Inch Diameter and Smaller: 250 psig minimum.

2.3 VALVE BOXES

A. Vales 12-Inch Diameter and Smaller: Cast iron, two-piece, screw type.

B. Cast iron lid marked "WATER".

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPE MARKERS

A. Install blue marking tape 12-inches above the waterline.

2.5 CONCRETE FOR THRUST RESTRAINT, ENCASEMENT AND CRADLES

A. Concrete: Class B Concrete conforming to Section 1000 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.
   1. Compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.
   2. Air entrained.
   3. Water cement ratio of 0.488 with rounded aggregate and 0.567 with angular aggregate.

4. Maximum slump of 2.5 inch for vibrated concrete and 4 inch for non-vibrated concrete.
5. Minimum cement content of 508 pounds per cubic yard for vibrated and 545 pounds per cubic yard for non-vibrated concrete.

2.6 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding for Rigid Pipe (DIP, PVC C900, PVC C905, and PCCP): Clean sand, slightly silty sand, or slightly clayey sand having a Unified Soil Classification of SP, SP-SM or SP-SC.

B. Backfill Around Pipe and Above Pipe: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13 -Trenching.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Steel rods, bolt, lugs and brackets: ASTM A36 or ASTM A307 carbon steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify existing utility water main size, location, and inverts are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching for Work of this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated on Drawings.

B. Dewater excavations to maintain dry conditions and preserve final grades at bottom of excavation.

C. Provide sheeting and shoring as required.

D. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level fill materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 8 inches in compacted depth; compact to 95 percent.

3.3 INSTALLATION – PIPE

A. Install ductile iron pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C600 and manufacturers' instructions.

B. Install PVC pipe in accordance with AWWA C605 and manufacturers' instructions.

C. Handle and assemble pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated on Drawings.

D. Steel Rods, Bolt, Lugs, and Brackets: Coat buried steel with one coat of coal tar coating before backfilling.

E. Maintain minimum 10-foot horizontal separation and 18-inch vertical separation of water main from sewer piping or as required by local code.

F. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 1/2 inch.

G. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs. Use only equipment specifically designed for pipe cutting. The use of chisels or hand saws will not be permitted. Grind edges smooth with beveled end for push-on connections.

H. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

I. Flanged Joints: Not to be used in underground installations except within structures.

J. Route pipe in straight line. Relay pipe that is out of alignment or grade.

K. Install pipe with no high points. If unforeseen field conditions arise which necessitate high points, install air release valves as directed by Architect/Engineer.

L. Install pipe to have bearing along entire length of pipe. Excavate bell holes to permit proper joint installation. Do not lay pipe in wet or frozen trench.

M. Prevent foreign material from entering pipe during placement.

N. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.

O. Close pipe openings with watertight plugs during work stoppages.

P. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system.

Q. Install underground marking tape continuously 12 inches above pipe line.

R. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 3 feet of cover. Measure depth of cover from final surface grade to top of pipe barrel.

3.4 INSTALLATION - VALVES

A. Install valves in conjunction with pipe installation; set valves plumb.

B. Provide buried valves with valve boxes installed flush with finished grade.

3.5 CONCRETE THRUST RESTRAINT

A. Provide valves, tees, bends, caps, plugs, and dead ends with concrete thrust blocks as indicated on Drawings.

B. Pour concrete thrust blocks against undisturbed earth. Locate thrust blocks at each elbow or change of pipe direction to resist resultant force and so pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.

C. Do not encase fitting joints and flanges.

3.6 TIED JOINT RESTRAINT

A. Install tied joint restraint systems in accordance with Section 33 05 09.33 - Thrust Restraint for Utility Piping.

3.7 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Install service connections in accordance with Section 33 14 17 - Site Water Service Utility Laterals.

3.8 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill and compact around sides and to top of pipe in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

B. Maintain optimum moisture content of material to attain required compaction density.

3.9 DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Flush and disinfect system in accordance with State and CFPUA requirements.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Compaction Testing: Perform soil compaction tests in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

C. Tests: Perform pressure test on potable water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C600 and State requirements.
   1. The working pressure shall be 100 psi and the test pressure shall be 150 psi.

D. Notification: Notify Engineer 72 hours in advance of test and have witness test.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 14 17
SITE WATER SERVICE UTILITY LATERALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipe and fittings for 2-inch and smaller domestic water service connections to buildings.
2. Corporation stop assembly.
3. Curb stop assembly.
4. Water meters and meter setting equipment.
5. Backflow preventers.
6. Underground pipe markers.
7. Trenching, bedding and cover materials.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating backfilling and compacting for Work of this section.
2. Section 33 11 00 - Water Distribution Piping: Flushing and disinfecting of water system.

1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Section not applicable.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:
1. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
1. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
2. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering:
1. ASSE 1012 - Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent.
2. ASSE 1013 - Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers.

D. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
2. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
3. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
4. ASTM C858 - Standard Specification for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
5. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3).
6. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3).

7. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
8. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
9. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
10. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
11. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

E. American Welding Society:
1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.

F. American Water Works Association:
1. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
2. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
3. AWWA C700 - Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case.
4. AWWA C701 - Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service.
5. AWWA C702 - Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type.
6. AWWA C706 - Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters.
7. AWWA C800 - Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.
8. WWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 in. through 3 in. for Water Service.
9. AWWA M6 - Water Meters - Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance.
10. AWWA M14 – Backflow Prevention and Cross Connection Control.

G. NCDOT Standard Specifications:
1. Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

H. Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA):
1. Technical Specifications for construction and
2. Materials Specification Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for precast concrete vaults to include detail drawings showing the vault and accessories.

B. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, corporation stop assemblies, curb stop assemblies, meters, meter setting equipment, service saddles, backflow preventor, and accessories.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, curb stops, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.

C. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company standards and NCDOT Sections 1500, 1510, and 1515 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. During loading, transporting, and unloading of materials and products, exercise care to prevent any damage.

B. Store products and materials off ground and under protective coverings and custody, away from walls and in manner to keep these clean and in good condition until used.

C. Exercise care in handling precast concrete products to avoid chipping, cracking, and breakage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe in accordance with the CFPUA Material Specifications Manual (MSM).

2.2 Polyethylene Pipe in accordance with the CFPUA Material Specifications Manual (MSM).CORPORATION STOP ASSEMBLY

A. Corporation Stop assemblies and service saddles in accordance with the CFPUA Material Specifications Manual (MSM).

2.3 CURB STOP ASSEMBLY

A. Curb stops, Boxes and Covers in accordance with the CFPUA Material Specifications Manual (MSM).

2.4 METER SETTING EQUIPMENT

A. Outside Meter Setting per the CFPUA Material Specifications Manual (MSM).

2.5 WATER METERS

A. Furnish materials in accordance with CFPUA standards.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Furnish materials in accordance with the CFPUA Material Specifications Manual (MSM).

B. Double Check Valve Assemblies: Comply with ASSE 1012; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.7 UNDERGROUND PIPE MARKERS

A. Plastic Ribbon and Trace Wire Tape: Brightly colored blue continuously printed with "WATER SERVICE" in large letters, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, with magnetic detectable conductor manufactured for direct burial service.

2.8 CONCRETE

A. Concrete: Class B Concrete conforming to NCDOT Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications.
   1. Compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.
   2. Air entrained.
   3. Water cement ratio of 0.488 with rounded aggregate and 0.567 with angular aggregate.
   4. Maximum slump of 2.5 inch for vibrated concrete and 4 inch for non-vibrated concrete.
   5. Minimum cement content of 508 pounds per cubic yard for vibrated and 545 pounds per cubic yard for non-vibrated concrete.

2.9 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: Clean coarse aggregate Gradation No. 57 conforming to NCDOT Sections 1005 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Backfill around pipe and above pipe: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13 -Trenching.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Thrust Restraints: As specified on the plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated on Drawings.

B. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.

C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

D. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - CORPORATION STOP ASSEMBLY

A. Make connection for each different kind of water main using suitable materials, equipment and methods approved by the Engineer.

B. Provide service clamps for mains other than of cast iron or ductile iron mains.

C. Screw corporation stops directly into tapped and threaded iron main at 10 and 2 o'clock position on main's circumference; locate corporation stops at least 12 inches apart longitudinally and staggered.

D. For plastic pipe water mains, provide full support for service clamp for full circumference of pipe, with minimum 2-inch width of bearing area; exercise care against crushing or causing other damage to water mains at time of tapping or installing service clamp or corporation stop.

E. Use proper seals or other devices so no leaks are left in water mains at points of tapping; do not backfill and cover service connection until approved by the Engineer.

3.3 EXCAVATION, BEDDING AND BACKFILL

A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching for Work of this Section.

B. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level in one continuous layer not exceeding 6-inch loose thickness; compact to 95 percent in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact to 95 percent in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Maintain separation of water main from sewer piping in accordance with local code or a minimum of 10 feet horizontal and 18 inches vertical distance.

B. Group piping with other site piping work whenever practical.

C. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inch.

D. Route pipe in straight line.

E. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.

F. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section 33 01 10.58 – Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

G. Thrust Restraints: Form and place concrete for thrust restraints at each elbow or change of direction of pipe.

H. Form and place concrete for thrust restraints at each elbow or change of direction of pipe main.

I. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 3 feet of cover.

J. Pipe Markers: As specified in Section 33 05 97 - Identification and Signage for Utilities.

K. Install plastic ribbon with trace wire continuous over top of pipe buried 6 inches below subgrade above pipe line; coordinate with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

L. Backfill trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 – Trenching and Item C-152 Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment.

3.5 INSTALLATION - CURB STOP ASSEMBLY

A. Set curb stops on solid bearing of compacted soil.

B. Center and plumb curb box over curb stops. Set box cover flush with finished grade.

3.6 INSTALLATION - BACKFLOW PREVENTERS WATER METERS

A. Install positive displacement meters in accordance with AWWA M6, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install backflow preventer where indicated on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Comply with local water company requirements and plumbing codes regarding testing and installation requirements.

3.7 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Install water service in accordance with utility company requirements with backflow preventer and water meter.

3.8 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Flush and disinfect system in accordance with Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Compaction testing for bedding and backfill: Conform to Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

C. Pressure testing: Perform pressure test on water service connections in accordance with AWWA C600.

D. Notification: Notify Engineer and utility company 72 hours in advance of test and have them witness test.

E. Test Pressure: Not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum static pressure, whichever is greater.

F. Procedure:
1. After completion of pipeline installation, but prior to backfill and final connection to existing system, conduct concurrent pressure and leakage tests in accordance with AWWA C600.
2. Provide equipment required to perform leakage and pressure tests.
3. Conduct tests for at least two-hour duration.
4. No pipeline installation will be approved when pressure varies by more than 5 psi at completion of pressure test.
5. Before applying test pressure, completely expel air from section of piping under test. Provide corporation cocks so air can be expelled as pipeline is filled with water. After air has been expelled, close corporation cocks and apply test pressure. At conclusion of tests, remove corporation cocks and plug resulting piping openings.
6. Slowly bring piping to test pressure and allow system to stabilize prior to conducting leakage test. Do not open or close valves at differential pressures above rated pressure.
7. Examine exposed piping, fittings, valves, and joints carefully during pressure test. Repair or replace damage or defective pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, or joints discovered, following pressure test.
8. Correct visible deficiencies and continue testing at same test pressure for additional two hours to determine leakage rate. Maintain pressure within plus or minus 5.0 psi of test pressure.
9. No pipeline installation will be approved when leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$L = (SD\sqrt{P})/C$
L = allowable, in gallons per hour
S = length of pipe tested, in feet
D = nominal diameter of pipe, in inches
P = average test pressure during leakage test, in pounds per square inch gauge
C = 148,000

10. If pipe under test contains sections of various diameters, calculate allowable leakage from sum of computed leakage for each size.
11. When leakage exceeds specified acceptable rate, locate source and make repairs. Repeat test until specified leakage requirements are met.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 31 00
SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sanitary sewer pipe and fittings.
2. Bedding and cover materials.
3. Underground pipe markers.
4. Connection to existing manholes.
5. Wye branches and tees.
6. Sanitary Laterals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Item P-152 Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment: Requirements for excavation and backfill as required by this Section.
2. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavation, bedding and backfill requirements for trenching required by this section.
3. Section 33 05 13.16 - Public Manholes and Structures: Concrete manholes, frames and lids for sanitary sewer.

1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1. Section not applicable.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:
1. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.

B. American Water Works Association:
1. AWWA C104 - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
2. AWWA C105 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
3. AWWA C110 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
4. AWWA C111 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
5. AWWA C150 - Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
6. AWWA C151 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
7. AWWA C153 - Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings.

C. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A746 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
2. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3).
3. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3).

4. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

D. American Water Works Association:
1. AWWA C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Grey-Iron Fittings, 3 in. Through 48 in. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids.
2. AWWA C111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
3. AWWA C153 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service.
4. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.

E. NCDOT Standard Specifications:
1. Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits: Submit copies of construction permits obtained for this Work.

B. Product Data: Submit catalog cuts and other pertinent data indicating proposed materials, accessories, details, and construction information.

C. Submit reports indicating field tests made and results obtained.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
1. Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
2. Submit detailed description of procedures for connecting new sewer to existing sewer line and directional drilling, or pipe jacking installation.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record location of pipe runs, connections, manholes, cleanouts, and invert elevations.

B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with Section 1520 of NCDOT Standard Specifications.

B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.

C. Do not place pipe or pipe materials on private property or in areas obstructing pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

D. Do not place pipe flat on ground. Cradle to prevent point stress.

E. Store UV sensitive materials out of direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements and elevations are as indicated.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with local sewerage authority. Convene pre-installation meeting minimum of one week prior to starting Work of this Section.

B. Notify affected utility companies minimum of 72 hours prior to construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe: ASTM A746, bell and spigot ends.
   1. Minimum Thickness Class: 50.
   2. Joints: Rubber gaskets per AWWA C111.
   3. Factory Applied Interior Lining:
      a. Amine cured novolac epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment applied to a minimum nominal dry film thickness of 40 mils.
   4. Exterior Coating:
      a. Type: Asphaltic.
      b. Minimum Uniform Thickness: 1 mil.
      c. Comply with AWWA C151.

2.2 FLEXIBLE PIPE BOOT FOR MANHOLE PIPE ENTRANCES

A. Furnish materials in accordance with authority having jurisdiction.

B. Flexible Pipe Boot: ASTM C923, ethylene propylene rubber (EPDM), Series 300 stainless steel clamp and stainless steel hardware.

2.3 UNDERGROUND PIPE MARKERS

A. Plastic Ribbon Tape: Brightly colored green continuously printed with "SANITARY SEWER" in large letters, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Manholes: As specified in Section 33 05 13.16 - Public Manholes and Structures and indicated on Drawings; cover inscribed with “SANITARY SEWER”.

2.5 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

A. Provide and install flexible couplings in accordance in accordance with the CFPUA Material Specifications Manual (MSM).

2.6 CONCRETE AND GROUT

A. Concrete: Class B Concrete conforming to Section 1000 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.
   1. Compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.
   2. Air entrained.
   3. Water cement ratio of 0.488 with rounded aggregate and 0.567 with angular aggregate.
   4. Maximum slump of 2.5 inch for vibrated concrete and 4 inch for non-vibrated concrete.
   5. Minimum cement content of 508 pounds per cubic yard for vibrated and 545 pounds per cubic yard for non-vibrated concrete.

B. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic in accordance with Section 1054 of NCDOT Standard Specifications with a compressive strength of at least 5,000 psi at 3 days.

2.7 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. General: Conform to Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching for bedding and backfill around and on top of pipe.

B. Bedding for Rigid Pipe (CIP, DIP, VCP, and RCP): Clean sand, slightly silty sand, or slightly clayey sand having a Unified Soil Classification of SP, SP-SM or SP-SC.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Markers in accordance with the CFPUA Material Specifications Manual (MSM)

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for testing, inspection, and analysis.

B. Provide shop inspection and testing of pipe.

C. Owner Inspection:
   1. Make completed pipe sections available for inspection at manufacturer's factory prior to packaging for shipment.
   2. Notify Owner at least seven days before inspection is allowed.

D. Owner Witnessing:
   1. Allow witnessing of factory inspections and tests at manufacturer's test facility.
   2. Notify Owner at least seven days before inspections and tests are scheduled.

E. Certificate of Compliance:
   1. If manufacturer is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at manufacturer's facility conforms to Contract Documents.
   2. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive Work of this Section.

B. Verify existing sanitary sewer utility main size, location, and inverts are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING

A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

B. Excavate to lines and grades shown on Drawings or required to accommodate installation of encasement.

C. Dewater excavations to maintain dry conditions and preserve final grades at bottom of excavation.

D. Provide sheeting and shoring in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

E. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level continuous layer not exceeding 8-inch compacted depth; compact to 95 percent per Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

F. Correct over-excavation with fine aggregate.

G. Remove large stones or other hard materials that could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

H. Protect and support existing sewer lines, utilities, and appurtenances.

I. Utilities:
   1. Maintain profiles of utilities.
   2. Coordinate with water and storm utilities to eliminate interference.
   3. Notify Engineer if crossing conflicts occur.

3.3 INSTALLATION – PIPE

A. Install in accordance with manufactures instructions and as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install CIP and DIP, fittings, and accessories in accordance with applicable portions of AWWA C600.

C. Seal joints watertight.

D. Lay pipe to slope gradients indicated on Drawings with maximum variation from indicated slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Begin at downstream end and progress upstream.

E. Ensure entire pipe is supported by bedding.

F. Assemble and handle pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions except as modified on the Drawings or by Engineer.

G. Keep pipe and fittings clean until work is completed and accepted by Engineer. Cap open ends during periods of work stoppage.

H. Lay bell and spigot pipe with bells upstream.

I. Connect pipe to existing sewer system as indicated on Drawings at existing manhole or using doghouse manhole connection per Section 33 05 13.16 - Public Manholes and Structures.

J. Place haunching material, rod, and tamp per Section 31 23 16.13 – Trenching to eliminate voids.

K. Install underground marking tape continuously 18 inches above pipe line.

L. Backfilling:
   1. As specified in Section 31 23 16.13 – Trenching.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Indicated Slope: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.5 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE

A. Core drill existing manhole to clean opening. Using pneumatic hammers, chipping guns, and sledge hammers is not permitted.

B. Install watertight neoprene gasket and seal with non-shrink concrete grout.

C. Concrete encase new sewer pipe minimum of 24 inches to nearest pipe joint. Use epoxy binder between new and existing concrete.

D. Prevent construction debris from entering existing sewer line when making connection.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. Install manholes in accordance with Section 33 05 13.16 – Public Manholes and Structures.

3.7 INSTALLATION - WYE BRANCHES AND TEES

A. Install wye branches or pipe tees at locations indicated on Drawings concurrent with pipe laying operations. Use standard fittings of same material and joint type as sewer main.

B. Maintain minimum 5 feet separation distance between wye connection and manhole.

C. Use saddle wye or tee with stainless steel clamps for taps into existing piping. Mount saddles with solvent cement or gasket and secure with metal bands. Layout holes with template and cut holes with mechanical cutter.

3.8 INSTALLATION - SANITARY LATERALS

A. Construct laterals from wye branch to terminal point at right-of-way or as indicated on Drawings.

B. Where depth of main pipeline warrants, construct riser type laterals from wye branch.

C. Maintain 2.5-foot minimum depth of cover over pipe.

D. Maintain minimum 5-foot separation distance between laterals.

E. Install watertight plug, braced to withstand pipeline test pressure thrust, at termination of lateral. Install temporary marker stake extending from end of lateral to 24 inches above finished grade. Paint top 6 inches of stake with fluorescent orange paint.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing bedding.

C. Perform test on sanitary sewage system in accordance with in accordance with the CFPUA requirements. Notify Engineer 72 hours in advance of test and have witness test.
   1. If tests indicate that Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.

D. Compaction Testing: In accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
   1. Comply with AASHTO T180, ASTM D698, ASTM D1557 and ASTM D6938.
   2. Testing Frequency: One test per lift for every 100 feet of trench.

E. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace, and retest.

3.10 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Contractor shall take all precautions to protect the finished Work.

B. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

C. Cap open ends of piping during periods of Work stoppage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 41 00
STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Storm drainage piping.
   2. Accessories.
   3. Concrete Collars.

B. Related Sections:
   1. P-152 Excavation, Subgrade and Embankment
   2. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavation, bedding, and backfill requirements for trenching required by this Section.
   3. Section 33 05 13.16 – Public Utility Manholes and Structures: Concrete and masonry manholes, catch basins, inlets, junction boxes, and frames and grates for storm drains.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
   1. AASHTO M294 – Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12- to 60- in Diameter

B. ASTM International:
   1. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
   2. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
   3. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
   4. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
   5. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

C. NCDOT Standard Specifications:
   1. Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest version, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data for pipe and pipe accessories.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures required to install products specified.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents:
   1. Accurately record actual locations of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
   2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NCDOT Sections 300 and 310 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.

B. Do not place pipe or pipe materials on private property or in areas obstructing pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

C. Do not place pipe flat on ground. Cradle to prevent point stress.

D. Store UV sensitive materials out of direct sunlight.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with local storm drain authority.

B. Notify affected utility companies minimum of 72 hours prior to construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP): ASTM C76, bell and spigot or tongue and groove ends.
   1. Pipe Class: Class III or IV or V with Wall Type A.
   2. Fittings: Reinforced concrete.
   3. Joints: ASTM C443, rubber compression gasket.

B. HDPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: AASHTO M294, Type S or Type D.
   1. Fittings: PVC conforming to pipe specifications.
   2. Joints: ASTM F477, elastomeric gaskets.

2.2 MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES

A. Manholes: As specified in Section 33 05 13.16 - Public Manholes and Structures and indicated on Drawings; covers inscribed with "STORM SEWER."

B. Catch Basins, Inlets and Junction Boxes: Conform to Section 33 05 13.16 - Public Manholes and Structures and as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE AND GROUT

A. Concrete: Class B Concrete conforming to NCDOT Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications.
   1. Compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.
   2. Air entrained.
   3. Water cement ratio of 0.488 with rounded aggregate and 0.567 with angular aggregate.
   4. Maximum slump of 2.5 inch for vibrated concrete and 4 inch for non-vibrated concrete.
   5. Minimum cement content of 508 pounds per cubic yard for vibrated and 545 pounds per cubic yard for non-vibrated concrete.

B. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic in accordance with NCDOT Section 1003, Grout Production and Delivery, of the Standard Specifications with a compressive strength of at least 5,000 psi at 3 days.

2.4 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. General: Conform to Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching for bedding and backfill around and on top of pipe.

B. Bedding for Rigid Pipe (RCP): Clean sand, slightly silty sand, or slightly clayey sand having a Unified Soil Classification of SP, SP-SM or SP-SC.

C. Bedding for Flexible Pipe (HDPE): Clean course aggregate Gradation No. 57 conforming to NCDOT Sections 1005 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

B. Excavate to lines and grades shown on Drawings or required to accommodate installation of encasement.

C. Dewater excavations to maintain dry conditions and preserve final grades at bottom of excavation.

D. Provide sheeting and shoring in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

E. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level continuous layer not exceeding 8-inch compacted depth; compact per the schedule in Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

F. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

3.3 INSTALLATION – PIPE

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install plastic pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM D2321.

C. Seal joints soil tight.

D. Lay pipe to slope gradients indicated on Drawings; with maximum variation from indicated slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Begin at downstream end and progress upstream.

E. Assemble and handle pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions except as modified on the Drawings or by Engineer.

F. Keep pipe and fittings clean until work is completed and accepted by Engineer. Cap open ends during periods of work stoppage.

G. Lay bell and spigot pipe with bells upstream.

H. Connect pipe to existing sewer system as indicated on Drawings at existing manhole or using doghouse manhole connection per Section 33 05 13.16 - Public Manhole and Structures.

I. Install site storm drainage system piping and connect the roof downspout drainage to the system.

3.4 INSTALLATION - CONNECTION TO EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. Core drill existing manhole to clean opening. Do not use pneumatic hammers, chipping guns, and sledge hammers.

B. Install watertight neoprene gasket and seal with non-shrink concrete grout.

C. Concrete encase new sewer pipe minimum of 24 inches to nearest pipe joint. Use epoxy binder between new and existing concrete.

D. Prevent construction debris from entering existing sewer line when making connection.

3.5 INSTALLATION – MANHOLES, CATCH BASINS AND CLEANOUTS

A. Install manholes in accordance with Section 33 05 13.16 - Public Manholes and Structures.

B. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

C. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad or pre-cast concrete base with provision for storm sewer pipe end sections.

D. Level top surface of base pad; sleeve concrete shaft sections to receive storm sewer pipe sections.

E. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated on Drawings.

F. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor is required to perform Field inspection, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing bedding.

C. Perform CCTV camera inspection on the storm sewer and provide as built survey of the storm drainage structure inverts, elevations and pipe lengths. Notify Engineer 72 hours in advance of test and have witness test.

D. Soil Compaction Testing: In accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

E. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace, and retest.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished Work.

B. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.
   1. Take care not to damage or displace installed pipe and joints during construction of pipe supports, backfilling, testing, and other operations.
   2. Repair or replace pipe that is damaged or displaced from construction operations.

END OF SECTION